

## FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT



MTY Franchising USA, Inc.  
dba *sweetFrog*  
a Tennessee corporation  
9311 E. Via De Ventura  
Scottsdale, Arizona 85258  
Telephone: (480) 362-4800  
Website: [www.sweetfrog.com](http://www.sweetfrog.com)  
[www.sweetfrogfranchising.com](http://www.sweetfrogfranchising.com)  
[www.kahalamgmt.com](http://www.kahalamgmt.com)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/sweetfrogfroyo](http://www.facebook.com/sweetfrogfroyo)

We offer *sweetFrog* franchises. As a franchisee, you will operate a restaurant called *sweetFrog* which offers frozen yogurt and other frozen dessert products (prepared using proprietary recipes) customarily using a self-serve delivery format on a take-out or eat-in basis, and branded, licensed products.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a *sweetFrog* franchise ranges from \$~~322~~56,500 to \$~~692~~58,050 for a traditional restaurant, and from \$~~195~~44,60350 to \$~~423~~394,050 for a non-traditional restaurant (kiosk and standard counter floorplan) and from \$122,900 to \$2885,300 for a non-traditional restaurant (vehicle). This includes \$~~22~~030,500 to \$~~62~~58,500 for a traditional restaurant, and \$~~84~~3,050 to \$42,500 for a non-traditional restaurant that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliate.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact MTY Franchising USA, Inc., Attn: Legal Department ~~John Wuycheck~~, 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258 and (480) 362-4800.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise," which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at [www.ftc.gov](http://www.ftc.gov) for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: March 27~~8~~, 2026~~5~~

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEMS:

<u>ITEM 1: THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES. ....</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>ITEM 2: BUSINESS EXPERIENCE .....</u>	<u>16</u>
<u>ITEM 3: LITIGATION .....</u>	<u>19</u>
<u>ITEM 4: BANKRUPTCY .....</u>	<u>30</u>
<u>ITEM 5: INITIAL FEES.....</u>	<u>30</u>
<u>ITEM 6: OTHER FEES.....</u>	<u>32</u>
<u>ITEM 7: ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT .....</u>	<u>40</u>
<u>ITEM 8: RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES .....</u>	<u>47</u>
<u>ITEM 9: FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS .....</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>ITEM 10: FINANCING.....</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>ITEM 11: FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING.....</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>ITEM 12: TERRITORY.....</u>	<u>66</u>
<u>ITEM 13: TRADEMARKS .....</u>	<u>68</u>
<u>ITEM 14: PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.....</u>	<u>70</u>
<u>ITEM 15: OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS.....</u>	<u>72</u>
<u>ITEM 16: RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL .....</u>	<u>73</u>
<u>ITEM 17: RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION.</u>	<u>74</u>
<u>ITEM 18: PUBLIC FIGURES .....</u>	<u>81</u>
<u>ITEM 19: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS .....</u>	<u>81</u>
<u>ITEM 20: OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION.....</u>	<u>83</u>
<u>ITEM 21: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....</u>	<u>90</u>
<u>ITEM 22: CONTRACTS .....</u>	<u>90</u>
<u>ITEM 23: RECEIPTS.....</u>	<u>91</u>
<del>ITEM 1: THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES .....</del>	<del>3</del>
<del>ITEM 2: BUSINESS EXPERIENCE .....</del>	<del>15</del>
<del>ITEM 3: LITIGATION .....</del>	<del>18</del>
<del>ITEM 4: BANKRUPTCY .....</del>	<del>28</del>
<del>ITEM 5: INITIAL FEES.....</del>	<del>28</del>
<del>ITEM 6: OTHER FEES.....</del>	<del>31</del>
<del>ITEM 7: ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT .....</del>	<del>38</del>
<del>ITEM 8: RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES .....</del>	<del>45</del>
<del>ITEM 9: FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS .....</del>	<del>51</del>

<del>ITEM 10: FINANCING.....</del>	<del>52</del>
<del>ITEM 11: FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING.....</del>	<del>55</del>
<del>ITEM 12: TERRITORY.....</del>	<del>63</del>
<del>ITEM 13: TRADEMARKS.....</del>	<del>65</del>
<del>ITEM 14: PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.....</del>	<del>67</del>
<del>ITEM 15: OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS.....</del>	<del>68</del>
<del>ITEM 16: RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL.....</del>	<del>70</del>
<del>ITEM 17: RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....</del>	<del>70</del>
<del>ITEM 18: PUBLIC FIGURES.....</del>	<del>78</del>
<del>ITEM 19: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS.....</del>	<del>78</del>
<del>ITEM 20: OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION.....</del>	<del>80</del>
<del>ITEM 21: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....</del>	<del>87</del>
<del>ITEM 22: CONTRACTS.....</del>	<del>87</del>
<del>ITEM 23: RECEIPTS.....</del>	<del>87</del>

EXHIBITS:

- A State Addenda to Franchise Disclosure Document
- B Directory of State Agencies and Administrators
- C Franchisor's Agent for Service of Process
- D Asset Purchase Agreement (For Sale of a Corporate Store to a Franchisee) with Promissory Note and Security Agreement and Guaranty (if applicable)
- E-1 Franchise Agreement (New)
- E-2 Franchise Agreement (Renewal)
- E-3 Franchise Agreement (Transfer)
- F-1 Guaranty of Franchise Agreement
- F-2 Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement
- G Collateral Assignment and Irrevocable Special Power of Attorney
- H Amendment to Franchise Agreement (for non-traditional locations excluding those co-branded with another affiliated brand)
- I Amendment to Franchise Agreement (for co-branded non-traditional locations)
- J In-Store Training Release and Waiver of Liability Agreement
- K Addendum to the Franchise Agreement for SBA Loans
- L Required Lease Terms (Lease Addendum to Lease Agreement)
- M Lease Guaranty Acknowledgment
- N Lease Review and/or Negotiation Agreement and Release and State Addenda
- O Sublease and Guaranty of Sublease
- P Pre-Authorized Electronic Funds Transfer Form

## ITEM 1: THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES

### The Franchisor

MTY Franchising USA, Inc. is the franchisor. To simplify the language in this “Disclosure Document,” MTY Franchising USA, Inc. may be referred to as “MTY USA,” “we,” “us,” “our” and “Franchisor.” “You” and “your” mean the person(s), partnership, corporation, limited liability company, or other entity that buys a unit franchise. If “you” are a business entity, “you” includes the shareholders, members or owners of the business to the extent each guarantees or otherwise agrees to perform or be bound by the obligations of the business entity. Any email addresses and website URLs referenced in this Disclosure Document, including its exhibits, are current as of the effective date of this Disclosure Document. We may update these email addresses and/or website URLs from time to time.

We are in the business of franchising the right to own and operate quick service and full service restaurants. As it relates to this Disclosure Document, we conduct business under the name “sweetFrog.” Our principal business address is 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258.

MTY Franchising USA, Inc. (formerly known as The Extreme Pita Franchising USA, Inc.), was incorporated in Delaware on March 14, 2001, and converted to MTY Franchising USA, Inc., a Tennessee corporation, as of October 9, 2019. You will see references to our former corporate names in our audited financial statements. As of November 30, ~~2024~~2025, there were ~~216~~213 sweetFrog Shops (~~206~~203 franchised in the United States and 10 internationally) plus ~~9~~7 licensed franchisees.

### Parents and Predecessors

Our direct corporate parent is MTY Franchising Inc. (formally known as MTY Tiki Ming Enterprises Inc.) (“MTY Canada”), a Canadian corporation incorporated on February 13, 1979, and having a principal business address at 8150 Route Transcanadienne, Suite 200, Ville Saint-Laurent, Quebec, H4S 1M5, Canada.

Our ultimate corporate parent is MTY Food Group, Inc. (formerly known as Matoyee Enterprises Inc.) (“MTY Food Group”), a Canadian corporation incorporated in 1979 and having a principal business address at 8150 Route Transcanadienne, Suite 200, Ville Saint-Laurent, Quebec, H4S 1M5, Canada. MTY Food Group is a public corporation listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange.

Effective as of September 1, 2018, we entered into an agreement to acquire the assets of, and in particular the rights to franchise, the sweetFrog brand from an unaffiliated third party by the name of SFF, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company having a principal business address at 10800 Midlothian Turnpike, Suite 300, Richmond, VA 23235, and certain of its affiliates (the “Prior Brand Owner”). This transaction closed on September 25, 2018, at which time the Prior Brand Owner retained 78 stores which became franchised stores of ours.

SweetFrog Enterprises, LLC (formerly known as Imagination Enterprises, Inc.), a Virginia corporation formed in February 2009, was the former parent company and predecessor of the Prior Brand Owner.

### Agent for Service of Process

Our agents for service of process are listed in Exhibit C to this Disclosure Document. Unless otherwise specified, our registered agent for service of process is C T Corporation System, 300 Montvue Road, Knoxville, Tennessee 37919.

## Business.

sweetFrog restaurants serve the general public, and people of all ages consume the products offered by sweetFrog restaurants. Most sweetFrog restaurants may be operated throughout the year; however, the restaurant market for the products offered by sweetFrog restaurants is seasonal, as consumption of frozen yogurt and other frozen dessert products is typically higher in the summer and lower in the winter.

This Disclosure Document addresses the offering to qualified persons a non-exclusive right to operate a single Franchised Business, at a specific location approved by us, using the sweetFrog trademark and other trademarks, trade names, service marks, logotypes, and other commercial symbols, along with methods, standards, and procedures we adopt and authorize, for a specified time (collectively the “System”). To become a franchisee of the sweetFrog brand (“Franchisee”), you will be required to sign a written franchise agreement (Exhibit E-1: Franchise Agreement (New); Exhibit E-2: Franchise Agreement (Renewal); Exhibit E-3: Franchise Agreement (Transfer) – with all the preceding three franchise agreements collectively known as “Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement”), and operate your Franchised Business in strict accordance with our System. Franchise Agreements may be offered on varying terms as appears appropriate in our discretion.

### Other Franchises Offered by Us, Our Parents, or Our Affiliates

WE ARE ONLY OFFERING A SWEETFROG UNIT FRANCHISE UNDER THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. EACH OF THE OTHER FRANCHISES DETAILED BELOW ARE OFFERED BY US, OUR PARENT, OR OUR AFFILIATE UNDER SEPARATE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENTS FOR EACH BRAND.

We have the following U.S.-based affiliates through common ownership by MTY Food Group, that also offer franchises in the United States and internationally: (1) MTY USA, a Tennessee corporation having an address of 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258; (2) MTY Canada, a Canada corporation having an address at 8210, route Transcanadienne, Suite 200, Saint-Laurent, Québec, H4S 1M5, Canada; (3) Kahala Franchising, LLC (“Kahala Franchising”), an Arizona limited liability company with its principal address at 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258; (4) BF Acquisition Holdings, LLC (“BFAH”), a Delaware limited liability company with a principal address at 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258; (5) La Salsa Franchise, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company with a principal address at 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258; (6) Imvescor Restaurant Group Inc. (“IRG”) a Canada corporation having an address at 8210, route Transcanadienne, Suite 200, Saint-Laurent, Québec, H4S 1M5, Canada; (7) Papa Murphy’s International, LLC (Papa Murphy’s), a Delaware limited liability company having an address at 8000 NE Parkway Drive, Suite 350, Vancouver, Washington 98662; (8) VI BrandCo, LLC (“Village Inn”), a Delaware limited liability company having a principal address at 12701 Whitewater Drive, Suite 100, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343-4164, (9) BQ Concepts, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company having a principal address at 12701 Whitewater Drive, Suite 100, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343-4164; (10) Wetzel’s Pretzels, LLC, a California limited liability company with a principal business office at 35 Hugus Alley, Suite 300, Pasadena, CA 91103; and (11) Famous Dave’s of America, Inc., a Minnesota ~~limited liability company~~ corporation having a principal address at 12701 Whitewater Drive, Suite 100, Minnetonka, Minnesota 55343-4164. These affiliates franchise over 50 different concepts.

The following summarizes sweetFrog and other quick service restaurant brands currently offered by us or a U.S.-based affiliate of ours as of November 30, ~~2024~~2025, including the type of restaurant business, number of franchised units in operation as of November 30, ~~2024~~2025, and the date we or our current or former affiliates started offering franchises in those brands:

Brand Name	Type of Restaurant Business	Number of Units as of November 30, <del>2024</del> 2025	Dates unit franchises began being offered by us or our predecessor
Ben & Florentine	Restaurant serving a superior breakfast & lunch experience	0 franchised units	From December 2018 under MTY USA
Built Custom Burgers	Fast casual restaurant featuring build-your-own burgers, signature burgers, side dishes, sandwiches, and salads	<del>7</del> 6 franchised units ( <del>3</del> 2 in the United States and 4 internationally)	December 2017 under Built Franchise Systems, LLC. Then from March 2019 under MTY USA
Extreme Pita	Restaurants serving wrap-style hot and cold pita and wrap sandwiches	1 franchised unit	From March 2001 to July 2014: The Extreme Pita Franchising USA, Inc.; since July 2014: MTY USA
Ginger Sushi Boutique + Poke Shop	Restaurant serving a variety of sushi menu items and drinks	0 franchised units	From September 2015 under MTY USA
Grabbagreen	Restaurants serving healthy food, juice, smoothies and related products	<del>4</del> 3 franchised units	Since February 2018 under MTY USA
La Diperie	Restaurant serving retail sale of an ice cream product and various dips and toppings	<del>1</del> 2 franchised units	From April 2019 under MTY USA
Manchu WOK	Quick service restaurant serving fast and fresh Chinese cuisine	15 franchised units	March 2015: MTY USA
Mucho Burrito	Restaurants offering burritos, quesadillas, tacos, nachos, and other assorted food and drinks	<del>1</del> 0 franchised units	From January 2010 under Mucho Burrito Franchising USA, Inc.; from March 2019 under MTY USA

Brand Name	Type of Restaurant Business	Number of Units as of November 30, <del>2024</del> 2025	Dates unit franchises began being offered by us or our predecessor
sweetFrog	Restaurant offering frozen yogurt using a self-serve delivery format	<del>216-213</del> franchised units ( <del>206-203</del> in the United States which include <del>9-7</del> licensed franchisees plus 10 internationally)	September 2018 under MTY USA
Thai Express	Restaurant serving “Thai-style” foods and drinks	7 franchised units ( <del>5</del> <del>4</del> in the United States and <del>2-3</del> internationally) (plus <del>2-1</del> company-owned)	From February 2015 under MTY USA
The Counter	Full service restaurant featuring build-your-own burgers, signature burgers, side dishes, sandwiches, and salads	<del>9-7</del> franchised units ( <del>8-6</del> in the United States and 1 internationally) (plus <del>3-2</del> company-owned units)	December 2017 under CB Franchise Systems, LLC. Then from March 2019 under MTY USA
Famous Dave’s	Restaurants specializing in authentic, down-home, genuine smoked barbecue	<del>85-80</del> franchised units ( <del>77-70</del> in the United States and <del>8</del> <del>10</del> internationally) plus <del>32-30</del> company-owned units	From March 1994 under Famous Dave’s of America, Inc.
Village Inn	Restaurant specializing in pancakes, omelets, skilletts, eggs, and other popular breakfast items.	<del>88-84</del> franchised units plus <del>26-25</del> company-owned units	From August 2020 under VI BrandCo, LLC
Barrio Queen	Restaurants specializing in authentic Southern Mexican	8 company-owned units	From March 2023 under BQ Concepts, LLC
Champps Kitchen + Bar	sports theme restaurants that provide the public with high-quality food and beverage	<del>2-1</del> franchised units plus 1 company-owned unit	From September 1999 to October 2008 under Champps Entertainment, Inc. and From August 2023 under BQ Concepts, LLC

<b>Brand Name</b>	<b>Type of Restaurant Business</b>	<b>Number of Units as of November 30, <del>2024</del>2025</b>	<b>Dates unit franchises began being offered by us or our predecessor</b>
Sauce Pizza / Wine	Restaurants serving wood-fired pizzas, a variety of pasta dishes, and salads	13 company-owned units	March 2024
Wetzel's Pretzels	Restaurant specializing in hand-rolled fresh-baked soft pretzels	<del>406-455</del> franchised units ( <del>389-423</del> in the United States and <del>17-32</del> internationally) plus <del>36-35</del> company-owned units	From April 1996 under Wetzel's Pretzels, LLC

**BRANDS OUR U.S.-BASED AFFILIATES FRANCHISE:**

<b>Brand Name</b>	<b>Type of Restaurant Business</b>	<b>Number of Units as of November 30, <del>2024</del>2025</b>	<b>Dates unit franchises began being offered by our U.S.-based affiliates and their predecessors</b>
Blimpie	Restaurants serving submarine sandwiches and salads	<del>400-87</del> franchised units ( <del>97-84</del> in the United States and 3 internationally) (plus 4 company-owned units in the United States)	From 2006 until 2010 by Kahala Franchise Corp. and since August 2010 under Kahala Franchising
Chicken Strips and Dips	Ghost kitchen concept serving primarily chicken tenders.	<del>3-1</del> franchised units	March 2022, Kahala Franchising.
Cold Stone Creamery	Restaurants serving super-premium freshly made ice cream, cakes, pies, smoothies, shakes, and other frozen dessert products	<del>1,427-501</del> franchised units ( <del>992-1052</del> in the United States and <del>435-449</del> internationally)(plus 2 company-owned units). <del>405-103</del> Cold Stone Creamery franchises also sell Rocky	From May 2007 until March 2008 by Cold Stone Creamery, Inc., from March 2008 until March 2010 by Kahala Franchise Corp., and since August 2010 under Kahala Franchising

		Mountain Chocolate Factory® products and 1 Cold Stone Creamery franchise also sells Tim Hortons® products.  Additionally, <del>13</del> <u>8</u> licensed units.	
Frullati Cafe & Bakery	Restaurants serving sandwiches, salads, smoothies and baked goods	<del>11</del> <u>10</u> franchised units	From 1999 until 2004 under Frullati Franchise Systems, Inc., from 2004 until March 2010 under Kahala Franchise Corp., and from August 2010 under Kahala Franchising
Great Steak	Restaurants serving Philadelphia cheesesteak sandwiches, chicken sandwiches and French fries	<del>34</del> <u>32</u> franchised units ( <del>24</del> <u>23</u> in the United States and <del>10</del> <u>9</u> internationally)	From 2004 until March 2010 under Kahala Franchise Corp., and from August 2010 under Kahala Franchising
Johnnie's New York Pizzeria	Restaurants serving New York style pizza, calzones, salads, and related Italian cuisine menu items	2 franchised units	From 2006 until March 2010 under Kahala Franchise Corp., and from August 2010 under Kahala Franchising
Kahala Coffee Traders	Restaurants serving coffee and espresso, tea, baked goods, parfaits, sandwiches and merchandise	<del>5</del> <u>6</u> franchised units. And 1 licensed unit.	November 2011 under Kahala Franchising
Maui Wowi	Store fronts or portable units serving fruit smoothies, <del>Hawaiian</del> coffee and espresso, <u>and other beverage and food items</u>	<del>88</del> <u>83</u> franchised units ( <del>80</del> <u>75</u> in the United States and 8 internationally)	Since November 2015 under Kahala Franchising

NrGize Lifestyle Cafe	Cafes serving smoothies, fruit drinks and nutritional supplements	57 franchised units	From 2006 until March 2010 under Kahala Franchise Corp., and from August 2010 under Kahala Franchising
Pinkberry	Restaurants serving frozen yogurt, yogurt drinks, smoothies and frozen desserts	<del>59-62</del> franchised units. And 30 licensed units.	From July 2008 until April 2016 under Pinkberry Ventures, Inc., and from June 2016 under Kahala Franchising
Planet Smoothie	Restaurants serving smoothies, smoothie bowls, juices <del>and</del> nutritional supplements, <u>baked goods, parfaits, sandwiches, and salads</u>	<del>162-167</del> franchised units ( <del>154-160</del> in the United States and <u>8</u> <del>7</del> internationally)  Additionally, as of fiscal year end there were 2 Tasti D-Lite outlets.	Since June 2016 under Kahala Franchising
Ranch One	Restaurants specializing in grilled and crispy breaded chicken sandwiches	2 franchised units	From 2001 until 2004 under Ranch *1 Group, Inc., from 2004 until March 2010 under Kahala Franchise Corp., and from August 2010 under Kahala Franchising
Samurai Sam's Teriyaki Grill	Restaurants serving Japanese rice bowls and noodle bowls	<del>12-10</del> franchised units	From 2003 until 2004 under SP Franchising, Inc., from 2004 until March 2010 under Kahala Franchise Corp., and from August 2010 under Kahala Franchising
Surf City Squeeze	Juice bars serving smoothies, fruit drinks and nutritional supplements	62 franchised units ( <u>59 in the United States and 3 internationally</u> ) (plus <del>4-2</del> company-owned units)	From 1994 until 2004 under Malibu Smoothie Franchise Corp. and Surf City Squeeze Franchise Corp., from 2004 until March 2010 under Kahala Franchise Corp., and from

			August 2010 under Kahala Franchising
TacoTime	Restaurants serving <del>freshly-prepared</del> Mexican food including burritos, tacos, quesadillas and nachos	<del>222-212</del> franchised units ( <del>97-87</del> franchised in the United States and 125 internationally) (plus 2 company-owned unit)  Additionally, there are 78 licensed units.	From 2003 until 2004 under Taco Time International, Inc., from 2004 until March 2010 under Kahala Franchise Corp., and from August 2010 under Kahala Franchising
Baja Fresh	Restaurant offering a limited menu featuring fresh high quality Mexican-style food products	<del>69-70</del> franchised units (67 in the United States and <del>2-3</del> internationally) (plus <del>6-1</del> company-owned units)	October 2016 until July 2017 under Triune, LLC and since then under BF Acquisition Holdings, LLC
La Salsa	Restaurant offering a limited menu featuring fresh high quality Mexican-style food products	<del>5-4</del> franchised units	October 2016 under La Salsa Franchise, LLC.
Papa Murphy's	Retail food outlet serving primarily take and bake pizza	<del>1,000-36</del> franchised units ( <del>1,001-965</del> in the United States and 35 internationally) plus <del>493</del> company-owned units	From May 2019 Papa Murphy's International LLC

We also have internationally-based parents and affiliates that offer franchises.

Our Canadian-based direct parent MTY Canada currently operates or has franchised over (55) different restaurant concepts and has over ~~2,500-400~~ units under following brands primarily in Canada and other international countries: Allo Mon Coco, Baton Rouge Steakhouse & Bar, Ben & Florentine, Big Smoke Burger, BO[W]LD, Café Depot, Casa Grecque, Country Style, Cultures, Dagwoods, Extreme Pita, Giorgio, Jugo Juice, Kim Chi, Koryo, Koya, Kuto Comptoir A Tartares, La Crémère, La Diperie (and Cakes & Shakes by La Dip), Madisons, Manchu Wok, Toujours Mikes, ~~mmm~~muffins, Mr. Souvlaki, Mr. Sub, Mucho Burrito, Muffin Plus, ~~O'Burger~~, Papa Murphy's, Pizza Delight, Poke by Sushi Shop, Scores, South St. Burger, Spice Bros, Steak & Frites St. Paul Sukiyaki, ~~Sushi Go~~, Sushiman, Sushi Shop, Thai Express, Thaizone, The Works, Tiki Ming, Timothy's World

Coffee, The COOP Wicked Chicken, Tosto, Turtle Jack's, Tutti Frutti, Valentine, Vanellis, Van Houtte, Vie & Nam, Villa Madina, Spice Brothers, Steak Frites, Wasabi, Wetzel's Pretzels and YUZU.

Our Canadian-based ultimate parent MTY or one of its Canadian-based subsidiaries is the master licensee for the following brands: TCBY (Canada), and Taco Time (Canada). Effective March 1, 2018, MTY through the merger of a wholly-owned subsidiary with Imvescor Restaurant Group Inc., a Canada corporation, ("IRG"), also acquired all the outstanding shares of IRG. At closing, IRG operated 5 brands in Canada and had 261 locations in operation.

We or our affiliates had previously also franchised the right to purchase a defined geographic area to become an area representee in; however, as of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, we or our affiliates are not offering area representative agreements under a separate Area Representative Franchise Disclosure Document for any brands but may do so for additional brands in the future under a separate disclosure document.

### Affiliates That Provide Products or Services to Our Franchisees

Kahala Advertising, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company ("Kahala Advertising"), is an affiliate of ours that helps administer the national advertising fund. Neptune Equipment Services, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company ("**Neptune Equipment**"), is an affiliate of ours that is an approved retailer of equipment and other logoed merchandise that sells, distributes, and coordinates logistics of equipment, menu boards, interior and exterior signage, and smallwares to franchisees and licensees. Kahala Management, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company ("Kahala Management"), an affiliate of ours, manages the gift card program and provides administrative, legal, accounting, sales, POS phone support, real estate, and marketing support services to MTY USA. In December of 2019 KGC, LLC, a Colorado limited liability company ("KGC") originally created to administer gift card programs, merged into Kahala Management.

Some existing restaurants of other concepts franchised by us are leased by either us or an affiliate of ours, such as Cold Stone Creamery Leasing Company, Inc., an Arizona limited liability company ("CSC Leasing"), or subsidiaries of our affiliate ("Blimpie Leasing Affiliates") KRES Holdings, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company ("KRES"). In these situations, we or our leasing affiliate enters into a direct lease with the property owner ("Master Lease") for the location of the restaurant, and then sublease the location to the franchisee for that particular restaurant, using our standard forms of Sublease (See Exhibits O-1 and O-2: Sublease, Guaranty of Sublease and State Addenda). In most other cases, you will enter into a lease for the premises of your Franchised Business directly with the property owner. CSC Real Estate Management, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company ("CSC Real Estate") provides real estate management services for us or our affiliates. The affiliates listed herein do not operate businesses of the type being franchised nor do they offer or sell franchises. Kahala Holdings, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company, and Kahala Restaurants, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company, are affiliates of ours that may own and operate company-owned outlets.

The principal business address for each of the above mentioned affiliates is 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258.

### Other Agreements

Effective November 30, 2016, we entered into an agreement to acquire the assets of, and in particular the rights to franchise, the Big Smoke Burger brand from BSB Franchising USA, Inc. ("BSB"). BSB operated the Big Smoke Burger brand in the United States, but the few stores it opened all closed in 2017. From February 2016 until the close of the agreement mentioned above, Big Smoke

Burger unit franchises were offered in the United States. Since 2016 the brand has not been franchised in the United States and as of November 30, ~~2024~~2025, there was no Big Smoke Burger restaurant in the United States.

Kahala Franchising previously offered franchises for a take and bake pizza concept called "Pizza Fresh Take●N●Bake." It began franchising Pizza Fresh Take●N●Bake in November 2011 and ceased offering Pizza Fresh Take●N●Bake franchises in December 2014. During that time period, there were no Pizza Fresh Take●N●Bake franchises sold. Two corporately owned Pizza Fresh Take●N●Bake restaurants were opened in 2011 but both closed in 2014 and there are no Pizza Fresh Take●N●Bake restaurants currently in operation. Kahala Franchise Corp. previously offered franchises for a kiosk-style ice cream dessert concept called "Wafflō." It began franchising Wafflō in 2005 and ceased offering Wafflō franchises in December 2007. During that time period, there were 21 Wafflō franchises sold. No Wafflō restaurants are currently open, nor have been open during the ten year period prior to the issuance date of this FDD. Additionally, Kahala Franchise Corp. previously offered franchises for a premium soft-serve frozen dessert product called "Tango." It began offering Tango franchises in May 2007 and ceased selling Tango franchises in November 2007. During that time, there were no Tango franchises sold, and there are no Tango franchise locations currently in operation. As mentioned above, Tasti D-Lite LLC, an affiliate of Kahala Franchising, previously franchised the Tasti D-Lite frozen dessert brand. Kahala Franchising is now offering Tasti D-Lite products as a menu offering in Planet Smoothie restaurants. As of November 30, ~~2024~~2025, there were 2 Tasti D-Lite franchises in the United States.

On August 8, 2022, MTY Franchising USA, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary Grill Merger Sub, Inc. ("Merger Sub") entered into an agreement with BBQ Holdings, Inc. ("BBQ"), a Minnesota corporation, providing for the acquisition of BBQ by MTY Franchising USA, Inc., consisting of a tender offer (the "Offer") for all of the outstanding shares of BBQ common stock, followed by a subsequent merger of Merger Sub with and into BBQ (the "BBQ Merger"), with BBQ surviving the BBQ Merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of MTY Franchising USA, Inc. This transaction included the rights to franchise and/or operate the Barrio Queen, Famous Dave's, Village Inn, Bakers Square, Granite City Food and Brewery, Real Urban BBQ, Craft Republic Bar & Grill, Champps Kitchen + Bar, Fox & Hound, and Tahoe Joe's Famous Steakhouse brands. BBQ, through its subsidiary, VI BrandCo, LLC a Delaware limited liability company, offers Village Inn restaurants. As of November 30, ~~2024~~2025, there were ~~114-109~~ Village Inn restaurants (including franchised and company-owned) in the United States. BBQ, through its subsidiary, Famous Dave's of America, Inc., a Minnesota corporation, offers Famous Dave's restaurants. As of November 30, ~~2024~~2025, there were ~~409-100~~ Famous Dave's restaurants (including franchised and company-owned) in the United States, and ~~8-10~~ franchised restaurants internationally. With the merger closing that took place on September 27, 2022, MTY Franchising USA, Inc. is the parent company of both VI BrandCo, LLC and Famous Dave's of America, Inc.

On December 8, 2022, MTY Franchising USA, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary Twisted Merger Sub, Inc. ("WP Merger Sub"), a Delaware corporation, entered into an agreement with COP WP Parent, Inc. ("COP"), a Delaware corporation, providing for the acquisition of COP by MTY Franchising USA, Inc., consisting of a merger of WP Merger Sub with and into COP (the "COP Merger"), with COP surviving the COP Merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of MTY Franchising USA, Inc. , under the name Twisted Merger Sub, Inc. In November 2023, MTY Franchising USA, Inc. became the parent company of Wetzel's Pretzels, LLC ("Wetzel's Pretzels"), a California limited liability company. This transaction included the rights to franchise and/or operate the Wetzel Pretzel's brand, through Wetzel's Pretzels. As of November 30, ~~2024~~2025, there were ~~425-458~~ Wetzel Pretzels restaurants (including franchised and company-owned) in the United States and ~~17-32~~ franchised restaurants internationally. With the merger closing that took place on December 8, 2022, MTY Franchising USA, Inc. is the parent company of Wetzel's Pretzels, LLC.

On December 15, 2022, MTY Franchising USA, Inc. via its wholly owned subsidiary Sauce Restaurants, LLC (“Sauce Restaurants”), an Arizona limited liability company, simultaneously signed and closed an asset purchase agreement with Sauce, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company, Sauce Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and several other of their affiliates (collectively, “Sauce Sellers”), providing for the acquisition of the assets of Sauce Sellers by Sauce Restaurants. This transaction included the rights to operate (and ultimately franchise should Sauce Restaurants so desire) the Sauce Pizza and Wine brand. As of November 30, ~~2024~~2025, there were 13 Sauce Pizza and Wine restaurants (all of which were company-owned) in the United States. BBQ Holdings, Inc., a subsidiary of MTY Franchising USA, Inc., is the direct parent company of Sauce Restaurants.

Except as described above, neither we nor any of our affiliates, have offered any other franchises in any other line of business.

### Competition and Regulation

You will compete with other restaurants, fast food outlets, supermarkets and other food retailers located in or otherwise servicing or marketing to, your venue or market area. Some of your competitors may include sweetFrog restaurants operated by other franchisees, licensees or our affiliates. The foodservice industry is highly competitive, and is sensitive to other factors both within and beyond the control of restaurant operators. The extent to which you may succeed at any particular location cannot be predicted. Successful operation of the sweetFrog restaurant will depend in part upon the best efforts, capabilities, management, and efficient operation by the Franchisee, as well as general economic trends and other local marketing conditions. sweetFrog restaurants also compete with other food facilities operated or franchised by us or our affiliates.

You must comply with all federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations affecting your Franchised Business. A variety of laws, rules, and regulations govern commerce in general, and the food service industry in particular. Examples include public health laws, tax laws, labor, employment and wage and hour laws, insurance laws, privacy laws, business licensing requirements, the public posting of notices regarding nutritional information and/or menu labeling, and the Americans with Disabilities Act (which may affect your building construction, site design, entrance ramps, parking, doors, bathrooms, etc.). It is your sole responsibility to comply with all federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations affecting your Franchised Business. We strongly encourage you to make further inquiries about these laws, rules and regulations with your own legal counsel to be sure that you understand and comply with all applicable requirements.

## **ITEM 2: BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

References to titles and positions for the persons listed in this Item 2 may be assigned to MTY, MTY Canada, MTY USA, Kahala Brands, or any one or more affiliated companies.

### Chief Executive Officer: Eric Lefebvre

Mr. Lefebvre was promoted and became the Chief Executive Officer of MTY effective November 2018. Prior to that, Mr. Lefebvre was the Chief Financial Officer of MTY since June 2012, and was Vice President of Finance of MTY from November 2009 until June 2012.

### Chief Financial Officer: Renee St-Onge

Ms. St-Onge was promoted to Chief Financial Officer of MTY effective November 2018. Prior to that, Ms. St-Onge was with MTY as Controller since 2012.

## **Franchise Sales**

### Senior Vice President of Development: John Wuycheck

Mr. Wuycheck has served as Kahala Brands' Senior Vice President of Development since September 2014. In this role, Mr. Wuycheck oversees franchise development for Kahala Brands' portfolio, including Wetzel's Pretzels.

### Vice President of Franchise Development: Jay Goldstein

Mr. Goldstein has held his current role since May of 2009. Prior to this, he served as Senior Director of Operations, then Senior Director of Development for Kahala Franchising and has worked with the Cold Stone Creamery brand since October 2005.

### Director of Franchise Development: Doug Merenda

Mr. Merenda joined Kahala Brands' sales team in October 2015 as a Director of Franchise Development and was a franchise broker for Kahala Brands from April 2015 through October 2015.

### Vice President of Business Development – USA: Ramin (Ray) Zandi

Mr. Zandi is the Vice President of Business Development – USA, a position he has held since February 2009.

### Franchise Development Manager: Traci Zandi

Ms. Zandi has assisted our Development team in awarding franchise units since October 2016. She also served as Office Manager and Executive Assistant for Extreme Pita from April 2011 until October 2016.

### Vice President of Franchise Development: Peter Tsafoulias

Mr. Tsafoulias is the Vice President of Franchise Development, a position he has held since March of 2018. Prior to that, he served as the Director of Franchising of IRG from January 2008 until March 2018.

### Manager of Franchise Development: Marilyn Bower

Ms. Bower joined Kahala Brands as Manager of Franchise Development in February 2025. Previously, she held similar roles at Gold Spectrum and SunMed from 2022 through 2024. Prior to that, Ms. Bower was a Customer Service Representative with Farmers Insurance Agency in Bradenton, Florida from 2020 through 2022.

### Senior Director of Franchise Sales: Shemar Pucel

Ms. Pucel joined the company in November 2020 as Director of Franchise Sales and was promoted to Senior Director of Franchise Sales in February 2022. From October 2018 to August 2020, Ms. Pucel was a Director of Development for sweetFrog Premium Frozen Yogurt & Samurai Sam's. From October 2015 to October 2018, Ms. Pucel was with SFF, LLC (formerly SweetFrog Enterprises, LLC) where she first served as Manager of Franchise Marketing and Development and was promoted to Director of Franchise Marketing and Development in August 2016.

### Head of Development – Wetzel's Pretzels: Jon Fischer

~~Mr. Fischer serves as Head of Development – Wetzel's Pretzels as of March 2023. Previously, Mr. Fischer served as the Wetzel's Pretzels Chief Development Officer from October 2019. In his role, Mr. Fischer is responsible for Wetzel's Pretzels franchise development, including real estate development for franchised outlets. Prior to that, Mr. Fischer held a variety of Vice President positions, including in real estate and development, at Papa Murphy's International from August 2014 to October 2019.~~

Sr. Director of Franchise Sales: Adam Lueras

Mr. Lueras became the Director of Franchise Sales for Wetzel's Pretzels effective March 2020 and was promoted to Sr. Director of Franchise Sales in February 2023. Mr. Lueras previously served as a Franchise Development Director with Jackson Hewitt Tax Service in Jersey City, New Jersey from March 2019 through November 2019. Prior to that, Mr. Lueras served as a Franchise Development Director with Wyndham Hotel Group in Parsippany, New Jersey from March 2016 through July 2018. Prior to that, Mr. Lueras served as a National Sales Manager with Avalara Software in Seattle, Washington from February 2014 through March 2016.

Director of Franchise Sales – Non-Traditional: Ross Duggal

Mr. Duggal became the Director of Franchise Sales – Non-Traditional for Wetzel's Pretzels effective July 2022. Mr. Duggal previously served as the Senior Director of Business Development for OLM Foods located in Sioux Falls, South Dakota from June 2020 through July 2022. Prior to that, Mr. Duggal served as the Director of Business Development for Chester's International in Birmingham, Alabama from March 2015 through May 2020.

Sr. Franchise Sales Manager: Diana Krankl

Ms. Krankl has held her current role since March of 2024, and prior to that was the Franchise Sales Manager for Wetzel's Pretzels effective September 2021. Ms. Krankl previously owned and operated D's Superblends, a food truck business in Los Angeles, California from July 2016 through March 2020, where Ms. Krankl's responsibilities included training, customer service, human resources, quality control, event booking, maintaining and strengthening partner relationships, marketing, bookkeeping, inventory management, design development as well as menu and recipe development.

Vice President of Non-Trad Franchise Development US and International: Sam Arif

Mr. Arif has held this current role since November 1, 2025. Prior to this, he co-founded the La Diperie brand in 2014 and served as VP of La Diperie from 2016 until October 31, 2025.

### ITEM 3: LITIGATION

#### **LITIGATION INVOLVING FRANCHISOR, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES**

#### **Concluded Arbitration and Litigation Involving The Extreme Pita Franchising USA, Inc. predecessor in interest to MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**

*Purav Enterprises, L.L.C., Balwant Bahia, and Paramjit Samra v. The Extreme Pita Franchising USA, Inc., EP Development, Inc., and Feisal Ramjee*; Superior Court of the State of Washington for King County; Case No. 15-2-15120-7.

On June 22, 2015, Purav Enterprises, L.L.C., Balwant Bahia, and Paramjit Samra (collectively "Plaintiffs"), filed a complaint against The Extreme Pita Franchising USA, Inc., EP Development, Inc.,

Texas Nrgize #1, Inc. v. Kahala Franchising, L.L.C. and Kahala Holdings, L.L.C.; 67<sup>th</sup> Judicial District Court, Tarrant County, Texas; Civil Action No.: 067-272652-14 subsequently removed to United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas; Case No.: 4:14-cv-544-Y.

On or about June 18, 2014, Texas Nrgize #1, Inc., an Nrgize franchisee ("Plaintiff"), filed a Petition and Request for Disclosure against Kahala Franchise Corp and Kahala Holdings, L.L.C. (collectively "Defendants") alleging (i) violations of the Texas Business Opportunities Act, Tex. Bus. & Comm. Code §§ 51.001 and the Texas Deceptive Trade Practices Consumer Protection Act, Tex. Bus. & Comm. Code §17.46, and (ii) Breach of Contract and Warranties. Plaintiff sought: (i) economic damages in excess of \$200,000, plus treble damages and pre- and post judgment interest at the maximum rates allowed by law; (ii) attorneys' fees and costs; and (iii) such other relief to which the Plaintiff may be justly entitled. On July 16, 2014, Defendants filed a Notice of Removal to the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas. On July 24, 2014, the judge executed the Order Granting the Unopposed Motion to Substitute Parties and Changing Case Style. Kahala Franchising, L.L.C. ("Defendant") was substituted in as a defendant instead of Kahala Franchise Corp. On July 28, 2014, Defendant filed a Motion to Transfer Pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §1404(A) and Brief in Support. This motion sought an order to transfer the litigation to the United States District Court for the District of Arizona pursuant to the parties' forum selection clause contained in the franchise agreement. On August 1, 2014, Defendant filed its Answer, Counterclaim and Third Party Claim. The Counterclaim was against Plaintiff and the Third Party Claim was filed against Duane W. Martin, Argentina Saldivar, and Margena Wood ("Third Party Defendants"). Defendant alleged: (i) Breach of Franchise Agreement against Plaintiff, and (ii) Breach of Guaranty against Third Party Defendants. Defendant sought: (i) judgment against Plaintiff and the Third Party Defendants in an amount to be proven at trial; (ii) attorneys' fees; (iii) costs pursuant to A.R.S. §§12-341 and 12-341.01 and the parties' contractual agreements; and (iv) any other relief the Court deemed fit. Plaintiff filed its Response to Defendant's Motion to Transfer Pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §1404(A) and Brief in Support on August 18, 2014, then filed its Answer to Defendant's Counterclaim on August 22, 2014. On August 28, 2014, Defendant filed its Reply in Support of Motion to Transfer Pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1404(A) and Brief in Support. On September 24, 2014, the United States District Court for the Northern District of Texas Court requested that each party submit a supplemental brief to benefit the Court in resolving the Defendant's Motion to Transfer. Mediation was held on September 29, 2014, but the parties failed to come to an agreement. On October 17, 2014, Third Party Defendants filed their Answer and Counterclaim. Third Party Defendants alleged: (i) violations of the Texas Business Opportunities Act, Tex. Bus. & Comm. Code §§ 51.001 and the Texas Deceptive Trade Practices Consumer Protection Act, Tex. Bus. & Comm. Code §17.46, and (ii) breach of contract and warranties. Third Party Defendants sought: (i) economic damages in excess of \$200,000, plus treble damages under the Code and pre- and post judgment interest at the maximum rates allowed by law; (ii) attorney's fees; (iii) costs; and (iv) any other general or special relief that the Court deemed fit. On October 24, 2014, Defendant filed its Supplemental Briefing In Support of Its Motion to Transfer Pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §1404(A). On November 10, 2014, Defendant filed its Answer to the Third Party Counterclaims. On November 13, 2014, Defendant filed its Notice of Dismissal Without Prejudice as to Third Party Defendant Argentina Saldivar only. On November 14, 2014, Plaintiff filed its Response to Defendant's Supplemental Briefing In Support of Their Motion to Transfer Pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §1404(A). On November 26, 2014, Defendant filed its Reply to Plaintiff's Response to Defendant's Supplemental Briefing in Support of Its Motion to Transfer Pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §1404(A). On February 24, 2015, the Court granted Defendant's Motion to Transfer the case to the United States District Court of the District of Arizona; Phoenix Division; Case No.: CV15-0337 PHX DGC. In April 2015, Plaintiff moved to compel arbitration which was ultimately denied by the Court. The parties participated in a mediation in August 2015 which was unsuccessful. In December 2015,

~~the parties executed a settlement agreement in which Defendant paid Plaintiff the sum of \$35,000. The parties filed a Stipulation to Dismiss With Prejudice on December 18, 2015.~~

**Concluded Arbitration and Litigation Involving SFF, L.L.C., successor in interest to SweetFrog Enterprises, L.L.C.**

~~Urquieta Sweet Frog, L.L.C. and Ana Urquieta v. SweetFrog Enterprises, L.L.C. d/b/a SFF, L.L.C., American Arbitration Association; Case No. 01 14 0001 8086.~~

~~On December 23, 2014, Urquieta Sweet Frog, L.L.C. and Ana Urquieta, a former sweetFrog franchisee and its owner (collectively "Plaintiffs"), filed a Demand for Arbitration against SweetFrog Enterprises, LLC ("Defendant"). Plaintiffs alleged: (i) Defendant engaged in fraud; (ii) unfair practices; and (iii) deceptive actions. On February 2, 2015, Defendant timely filed an Answer and Counterclaim and denied all allegations, and further asserted a counterclaim against Plaintiffs for unpaid royalties. This matter was settled in December of 2015. Under the settlement, Defendant agreed to pay Plaintiffs \$300,000 and the parties executed mutual releases.~~

~~SFF, L.L.C. v. Carmel Village Yogurt Company L.L.C.; City of Richmond, Virginia Circuit Court; Case No. CL16-3927.~~

~~On August 29, 2016, SFF, L.L.C. ("Plaintiff") filed a lawsuit against three sweetFrog franchisee entities, Carmel Village Yogurt Company L.L.C. ("Defendant Carmel YC"), Huntersville Yogurt Company, L.L.C. ("Defendant Huntersville YC"), and Mooresville Yogurt Co, L.L.C. ("Defendant Mooresville YC"), and their main member, Steve Anto ("Defendant Anto"); (all named Defendants collectively referred to as, "Anto Defendants"). Plaintiff alleged: (i) Defendant Carmel YC breached its franchise agreement through its unauthorized closure of its franchised shop; and (ii) as a result of the breach, Plaintiff had the contractual right to terminate Defendant Carmel YC's franchise agreement and cross terminate the franchise agreements of Defendant Huntersville YC and Defendant Mooresville YC. Plaintiff sought: (i) declaratory judgment that the three franchise agreements had terminated; (ii) specific performance of the Anto Defendants' post-termination obligations; (iii) damages for past due fees; (iv) lost future royalties in excess of \$116,000; and (v) recovery of its attorneys' fees. In response to Plaintiff's complaint, Anto Defendants denied Plaintiff's claims and asserted counterclaims against Plaintiff and alleged: (i) Defendant Carmel YC's franchise agreement was unenforceable and, alternatively, that Plaintiff was in breach of Defendant Carmel YC's franchise agreement due to Plaintiff's allowance of another franchisee to open a shop within three miles of Defendant Carmel YC's shop. Anto Defendants sought: (i) a declaratory judgment that they were not in default of their franchise agreements; (ii) damages of not less than \$425,000; and (iii) recovery of their attorneys' fees. Plaintiff denied Anto Defendants' claims and filed a demurrer and pleas in bar seeking to have those claims dismissed. Prior to the court hearing and ruling on Plaintiff's motion, the parties entered into an agreement pursuant to which: (i) the parties acknowledged the valid termination of Defendant Carmel YC's franchise agreement; (ii) Defendant Carmel YC transferred the assets of its business to Plaintiff and Plaintiff paid Defendant Carmel YC \$25,000; (iii) Plaintiff reinstated Defendant Huntersville YC's and Defendant Mooresville YC's terminated franchise agreements; and (iv) Plaintiff granted Defendant Anto the right to develop a new sweetFrog shop at a mutually acceptable location on or before November 8, 2018. The case was dismissed with prejudice on December 15, 2016.~~

~~Concluded Arbitration and Litigation Involving Fresh Enterprises, L.L.C. successor in interest to BF Acquisition, L.L.C.~~

Fresh Enterprises, L.L.C. v. Ledang Investment Group, L.L.C., Vincent Tienn Le, Ho Tien Le and Hue Thi Dang Superior Court of the State of California, County of Santa Clara, Case No. 1-13-CV-257219.

On July 2, 2013, Fresh Enterprises, L.L.C., as successor in interest to Baja Fresh Westlake Village, Inc. ("Plaintiff"), filed a complaint against Ledang Investment Group, L.L.C.; Vincent Tien Le, Ho Tien Le and Hue Thi Dang (collectively "Defendants Ledang" or "Cross Claimants Ledang") for: (i) implied indemnity; (ii) equitable indemnity; (iii) express indemnity; (iv) breach of contract; (v) declaratory relief seeking unspecified damages; (vi) indemnification; (viii) a judgment of unlawful detainer; and (ix) declaration that Defendants Ladang were obligated to reimburse Plaintiff for various expenses. On January 6, 2014, Cross Claimants Ledang filed a Cross Complaint against Plaintiff, Baja Fresh Westlake Village, LLC, Triune Corporation and National Franchise Sales, Inc. (collectively "Counter Defendants") for: (i) breach of contract; (ii) breach of covenant of good faith and fair dealing; (iii) negligent misrepresentation; and (iv) intentional misrepresentation. On February 19, 2014, Counter Defendants filed a Motion to Compel Arbitration, which was granted. The disputes between the parties were then arbitrated before the American Arbitration Association (Case Number 72-20-1400-0126). On February 2, 2015, the Arbitrator issued an award in favor of Cross Claimants Ledang in the amount of \$660,620.84. The parties entered into a Settlement and Release Agreement on July 20, 2015, under which Counter Defendants paid the Cross Claimants Ledang the sum of \$585,000 and the matter was dismissed with prejudice.

### **Concluded Arbitration and Litigation Involving Famous Dave's of America, Inc.**

Desert Ribs, L.L.C., Famous Gracie, L.L.C., Famous Freddie, L.L.C., Famous George, L.L.C. and Famous Charlie, L.L.C. v. Famous Dave's of America, Inc., American Arbitration Association, Minneapolis, Minnesota, Case No. 01 16 0000 8549.

On March 14, 2016, the franchisees for the Famous Dave's® Restaurants in Chandler, Peoria, Mesa and Gilbert, Arizona ("Claimants") filed a Demand for Arbitration against Famous Dave's alleging that Famous Dave's (1) violated the Minnesota Franchise Act ("MFA"), (2) breached the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing under the Famous Dave's® Franchise Agreements with Claimants (the "Franchise Agreements"), and (3) breached certain express provisions of the Franchise Agreements. Claimants sought damages of \$2,984,098, and a permanent injunction prohibiting Famous Dave's from engaging in discriminatory conduct in violation of the MFA. On July 20, 2016, the arbitrators ruled in partial favor of the pre-hearing motion filed by Famous Dave's by dismissing Claimants' MFA claims against Famous Dave's. Upon the dismissal of the MFA claims, Claimants voluntarily dismissed their remaining claims against Famous Dave's and entered into a confidential settlement agreement and mutual release (the "Settlement Agreement"), dated August 22, 2016, with Famous Dave's. The Settlement Agreement included the following material terms: (i) the territorial rights granted to Claimants in the Franchise Agreements were modified; (ii) the managing member of Claimants (the "Consultant") entered into a consulting agreement with Famous Dave's that provided for the design, development and build-out of a counter-service/line-service prototype barbecue restaurant concept (the "Prototype") and the payment of a consulting fee of \$410,000 to the Consultant in installments over a three-year period; and (iii) Claimants entered into a right of first offer agreement with Famous Dave's granting to a Claimant the first right to enter into an area development agreement with Famous Dave's for the development of seven Prototype restaurants in a reserved territory in Arizona.

Famous Dave's of America, Inc. v. Allan Gantes; John Gantes; M Mart 1, LLC; Kurt Schneider; Shoreline FD Investors, L.L.C.; SR El Centro FD, Inc. SR Long Beach FD, Inc.; SR Palmdale FD, Inc.; SR Restaurant Holdings Group, Inc.; SR Simi Valley FD, Inc.; SR Tracey FD, Inc., Superior Court of the State of California, County of Los Angeles, Central Division, Case No. BC589329.

not violate the Maryland Law in the future; (ii) pay the Office of the Attorney General the sum of \$50,000 as a civil penalty; (iii) retain copies of all acknowledgments of receipt confirming dates that prospective Maryland franchisees received any Maryland Franchise Disclosure Documents; (iv) comply with the disclosure and antifraud provisions of the Maryland Franchise Law and the record keeping and escrow requirements of the Code of Maryland Regulations; and (v) send a copy of the Consent Order to certain Maryland franchisees.

State of Virginia Determination; Case Number SEC-2012-00027.

In February 2012, the Division of Securities and Retail Franchising of the State Corporation Commission (the "Commission") alleged that during 2009 Triune, LLC ("Triune"): (i) offered or sold franchises in Virginia in 2009 that were not registered under the Virginia Retail Franchising Act (the "Virginia Act"); (ii) offered or sold franchises in Virginia without disclosing that it was not registered to do so; (iii) failed to provide material information regarding the parent company's unfavorable financial condition and the potential impact that it could have on Triune as stated in a going concern note in its 2008 financial statements from its auditors; and (iv) failed to provide a prospective franchisee with a copy of its Franchise Disclosure Document as required by rule or order of the Commission at least 14 calendar days before the prospective franchisee signed a binding agreement or made any payment to it in connection with the sale or offer to sell a franchise in Virginia. Without admitting or denying the allegations, on November 26, 2012, Triune voluntarily entered into a Settlement Order with the Commission and agreed: (i) to not violate the Virginia Act in the future; (ii) to pay Virginia the sum of \$25,000 as a penalty and the sum of \$5,000 to defray the Commission's costs of investigation; (iii) to offer certain Virginia franchisees a refund of their initial franchise fees; and (iv) to send a copy of the Settlement Order to certain Virginia franchisees.

**Lawsuits Filed by Franchisor Kahala Franchising, L.L.C. Against Franchisees During Fiscal Year December 1, 2024~~3~~ through November 30, 2025~~4~~**

Suit for Breach of Contract

*Kahala Franchising, L.L.C. v. Golden Enterprises, Inc.; DBH Associates, LP, Deseret Sales, Inc., Randy Herzog, Laurie Herzog, Amy Wilson, Rob Wilson, Clare Hunter, Deobrah Hunter; United States District Court in and for the Eastern District of Washington; Case No.: 2:25-cv-00426.*  
*Kahala Franchising, L.L.C. v. All About Food, Inc. and Chu Yup Lee a/k/a Michale Lee; In the Circuit Court of the Nineteenth Judicial Circuit Lake County, Illinois; Case No.: 2024LA00000001.*

*Kahala Franchising, L.L.C. v. Mid Valley Foods, Inc., Candyce Dilbeck, Steve Hopkins, Gegory M. Hopkins; United States District Court in and for the District of Arizona; Case No.: 2:25-cv-04166-KML.*

Suit for Federal Trademark Infringement, Lanham Act, 15 U.S.C. §1124; Common Law Trademark Infringement; Federal Unfair Competition, Lanham Act, 15 U.S. C. §1125; Common Law Unfair Competition; Breach of Contract; Unjust Enrichment; Audit Demand/Accounting

*Kahala Franchising, L.L.C. v. Byron Washington and Bram Berg; United States District Court for the Southern District of New York; Case No.: 1:25-cv-06392.*

Suit for Forcible Entry and Detainer

*Gold Stone Creamery Leasing Company, Inc. v. JRF, Inc.; Iowa District Court for Dallas County; Case No.: SCSC050015.*

Other than these actions, no litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

#### ITEM 4: BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

#### ITEM 5: INITIAL FEES

The initial franchise fee ("Initial Franchise Fee") for your first traditional Franchised Business is \$30,000.- The Initial Franchise Fee is reduced for your second and each subsequent traditional Franchised Business to \$15,000. -The Initial Franchise Fee for your non-traditional Franchised Business is \$15,000 for each Kiosk or Standard Counter Floorplan, and \$10,000 for each Vehicle.

If you are currently an active or active reserve member of the U.S. Armed Forces, have been honorably discharged from the U.S. Armed Forces ("Eligible Military"), or are a 501(c)(3) organization ("501(c)(3)"), you will receive a 20% discount on the Initial Franchise Fee.

The initial fees to be paid to us and/or our affiliate(s) before the ~~Franchised Business~~franchisee's business opens are indicated on the chart below and in the notes to the chart. The initial fees to be paid to us and/or our affiliate(s) before the ~~Franchised Business~~franchisee's business opens are the total of the Initial Franchise Fee, Grand Opening Marketing, ~~Lease~~Guarantee fFee (if any), ~~Lease r~~Review fFee (if any), and the cost of equipment, furniture, ~~menu boards (if applicable)~~, wall décor, interior and exterior signage, menu boards, and/or smallwares, and ranges from ~~\$813,0500~~ to \$42,500 for a non-traditional location, and from ~~\$2230,0500~~ to ~~\$6258,5000~~ for a traditional location. ~~These amounts do not include the Document Administration Fee.~~

For the 2025<sup>4</sup> fiscal year, the formula used to calculate the range of initial fees paid to us and/or our affiliate(s) before the franchisee's ~~Franchised B~~usiness opened was: the total of the ~~Initial F~~franchise ~~F~~fee, Grand Opening Marketing, ~~lease~~ guarantee fee (if any), ~~lease~~ review fee (if any), and the cost of equipment, furniture, ~~menu boards~~, wall décor, interior and exterior signage, menu boards, and/or smallwares purchased from Neptune Equipment ~~(if applicable)~~. The factors that determined these amounts were: (i) if the Initial Franchise Fee was discounted or waived; (ii) if the ~~Franchised Business~~restaurant was traditional or non-traditional, ~~and if non-traditional, what type of non-traditional~~; (iii) if the ~~Franchised Business~~restaurant was the franchisee's first, second, or subsequent ~~Franchised Business~~restaurant; and (vi) the cost of equipment, furniture, ~~menu boards~~, wall décor, interior and exterior signage, menu boards, and/or smallwares purchased from our affiliate, Neptune Equipment ~~(if applicable)~~and/or third party vendor.

There are no refunds of an Initial Franchise Fee under any circumstances. -We may periodically reduce the Initial Franchise Fee in connection with limited time promotions, new concepts and/or operational programs.- We may vary the terms of our franchises in connection with testing new marketing, branding and/or operational programs. These tests are generally conducted with experienced, existing franchisees and may include incentives and other rights which are not available to all franchisees.- If you sign the Franchise Agreement in connection with a transfer or renewal, you will not pay the Initial Franchise Fee.

We may offer you the option to purchase a license to sell additional signature products in your Franchised Business and to use the signature products trademark(s) as signature products are developed.- The signature products that would be available for sweetFrog franchisees to sell in a Franchised Business are currently under development. -We estimate that the fees associated with acquiring license(s) to sell additional products will be between \$2,500 and \$5,000 although these license fees may be modified from time to time.

CATEGORY	AMOUNT	METHOD OF PAYMENT	DUE DATE	TO WHOM PMT IS MADE	REFUNDABILITY
Initial Franchise Fee – first traditional Franchised Business	\$30,000  (reduced to \$24,000 for Eligible Military and 501(c)(3))	Lump Sum	Signing of the Franchise Agreement	Franchisor	See Note (1)
Initial Franchise Fee – second traditional Franchised Business and each afterward	\$15,000  (reduced to \$12,000 for Eligible Military and 501(c)(3))	Lump Sum	Signing of the Franchise Agreement	Franchisor	See Note (1)
Initial Franchise Fee – Kiosk or Standard Counter Floorplan	\$15,000  (reduced to \$12,000 for Eligible Military and 501(c)(3))	Lump Sum	Signing of the Franchise Agreement	Franchisor	See Note (1)
Initial Franchise Fee -- Vehicle	\$10,000  (reduced to \$8,000 for Eligible Military and 501(c)(3))	Lump Sum	Signing of the Franchise Agreement	Franchisor	See Note (1)
Grand Opening Marketing	\$10,000 for a traditional Franchised Business; \$5,000 for a non-traditional Franchised Business (Kiosk/Standard Counter Floorplan only)	Lump Sum	<del>Earlier of;</del> Prior to execution of a lease or prior to construction of premises ( <del>earlier of</del> )	Franchisor or its affiliate	See Note (1)
Lease Guarantee Fee (optional)	10% of the total amount guaranteed, up to a maximum payment of \$10,000 (if applicable) (Note 2)	Lump Sum	Signing of the lease guarantee agreement (if applicable)	Franchisor or its affiliate who guarantees the lease	See Note (1)
Lease Review Fee (optional)	\$0 to \$2,500 (Note 3)	Lump Sum	When you request review by Kahala Managemen	Franchisor	See Note (1)

CATEGORY	AMOUNT	METHOD OF PAYMENT	DUE DATE	TO WHOM PMT IS MADE	REFUNDABILITY
			nt's real estate department		
Equipment, furniture, wall décor, interior and exterior signage, menu boards, and/or smallwares	\$0 to \$10,000 (Note 4)	Lump Sum	When invoiced	Neptune Equipment	See Note (1)

Notes:

(1) There are no refunds under any circumstances. Franchisor does not offer any financing of the Initial Franchise Fee. We may periodically reduce the Initial Franchise Fee in connection with limited time promotions, new concepts and/or operational programs.

(2) If, after a request by you, Franchisor or any of its affiliates agree, in their sole and absolute discretion, to guarantee your lease with the applicable third party landlord for the Franchised Business you are developing, you will pay Franchisor or its affiliate a lease guarantee fee ("Lease Guarantee Fee") in the amount of 10% of the total amount of the rental obligations being guaranteed under the lease upon the execution of the lease and associated guarantee with the third party landlord, up to a maximum payment of \$10,000. This fee is not refundable (See Exhibit M: Lease Guaranty Acknowledgement).

(3) If, prior to executing the lease, you request Kahala Management's real estate department to review your lease and provide suggested changes to you, a \$2,500 lease review fee shall be paid by you to Franchisor ("Lease Review Fee") upon your request to Kahala Management's real estate department. The Lease Review Fee is non-refundable. This is an optional service, with the determination of whether to utilize Kahala Management's real estate department to be made in your sole discretion.

(4) Certain ~~of your equipment, furniture, wall décor, menu boards, interior and exterior signage and smallwares~~ items may be purchased from Neptune Equipment, an affiliate of ours.

**ITEM 6: OTHER FEES**

Column 1 Type of Fee	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
Royalty Fee and Surcharge (Notes 1 and 13)	5% of Gross Sales plus a maximum Surcharge of \$10 per week (Note 2)	Withdrawn electronically from your Depository Account weekly (Note 3)	"Gross Sales" include all revenue from your Franchised Business excluding sales tax and authorized refunds, credits and allowances.
Advertising Fee (traditional Franchised Business)	2.5% of weekly Gross Sales	Same as Royalty Fee (Note 3)	The Advertising Fee is deposited as follows: 1.5% to the National

<b>Column 1 Type of Fee</b>	<b>Column 2 Amount</b>	<b>Column 3 Due Date</b>	<b>Column 4 Remarks</b>
(Note 1)			Fund and 1% to the Regional Fund for your Cooperative or your Franchised Business (Note 4).
Advertising Fee (non-traditional Franchised Business) (Note 1)	1% of weekly Gross Sales	Same as Royalty Fee (Note 3)	The Advertising Fee is deposited as follows: 1% to the National Fund (Note 4).
POS Help Desk Phone Support Maintenance Contract Fee (if applicable see Note 15)	\$55 per month	Last Thursday of each month	We will debit your Depository Account for this fee.
<u>sweetFrog Loyalty Program</u>	<u>\$45 per store for first POS and \$20 per month for each additional POS</u>	<u>Monthly</u>	<u>You must participate in the Loyalty Program</u>  <u>Supply Cost are based on individual location</u>  <u>We may modify the program at any time</u>
Additional Persons Training Fee (Note 1)	\$1,250 per person (\$500 per person for the In-Store portion of the Training Program, and \$750 per person for the New Owner Training portion of the Training Program)	Before training	The training of two management personnel is included in the Initial Franchise Fee. The Additional Persons Training Fee is for any additional persons who attend the Training Program.
Additional Training Fee (Note 1)	\$300 per person per day	Prior to attendance	Payable if we require or you request additional training after attending the Training Program.
Annual Meeting Registration Fee (Notes 1 and 5)	Up to \$1,000 plus incidental costs to attend	60-90 days prior to the Meeting	We will debit your Depository Account for this fee, which is non-refundable. This fee may be charged to all franchisees whether or not they attend the Meeting.
Depository Account	\$3,000 (must be replenished on a regular basis)	Signing of the Franchise Agreement	(Note 3)
Charitable Contributions	To be determined by us	As determined by us	(Note 6)

<b>Column 1 Type of Fee</b>	<b>Column 2 Amount</b>	<b>Column 3 Due Date</b>	<b>Column 4 Remarks</b>
Data Fees (Notes 1 and 7)	Up to \$100 per month (subject to reasonable annual and/or service enhancement increases)	Same as Royalty Fee (Note 3)	Begins immediately after you open your Franchised Business.
Gift Card Redemption Fee	<del>\$0.05-07</del> per activity (Note 14)	<del>On or about the 25<sup>th</sup> day of each month</del> Weekly	Fee is charged by us and collected by a third party on our behalf.
<u>Gift Card Fee</u>	<u>\$0.05 per Red/Balance Inquiry/Reload</u>	<u>Weekly</u>	<u>Fee is charged by us and collected by a third party on our behalf.</u>
<u>Gift Card Location Fee</u>	<u>\$6 monthly</u>	<u>On or about the 2nd day of each month</u>	<u>Fee is charged by us and collected by a third party on our behalf.</u>
Renewal Franchise Fee (Note 1)	50% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee not including any discounts or reductions	Signing of new Franchise Agreement at renewal	Applicable if you are renewing your Franchise Agreement. Renewal term is five years.
Transfer Franchise Fee (Notes 1 and 10)	\$7,500 for traditional Franchised Business; \$5,000 for non-traditional Franchised Business	Prior to consummation of transfer	Payable if you are purchasing your Franchised Business as a result of a full transfer. A full transfer is including, but not limited to, a transfer of 50% or more ownership or control.
Transfer Training Fee	\$1,500 for two (2) individuals (\$500 for each additional individual)	Prior to consummation of transfer	Payable if you are purchasing your Franchised Business as a result of a full transfer. A full transfer is including, but not limited to, a transfer of 50% or more ownership or control.
Relocation Fee (does not apply to Vehicles) (Note 1)	\$500	Signing of relocation amendment to Franchise Agreement	Payable if we approve the relocation of your Franchised Business.
Non-participation Fee	\$100 per day if you fail or refuse to participate in any required national,	Upon failing or refusing to participate	Payable to us.

<b>Column 1 Type of Fee</b>	<b>Column 2 Amount</b>	<b>Column 3 Due Date</b>	<b>Column 4 Remarks</b>
Obligations under the Franchise Agreement			
Management Fee	6% of the Franchised Business' Gross Sales (in addition to the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee) plus our direct out-of-pocket costs and expenses	Payable with Royalty and Advertising Fee	If we assume the management of your Franchised Business for any period of time.
Customer Satisfaction Programs	All costs related to the Franchised Business for these programs, which currently includes up to \$100 per visit for secret shoppers	Upon demand	You must participate in programs initiated to verify customer satisfaction and/or your compliance with all operational and other aspects of the System, including, but not limited to, secret shoppers.
Merchandise for Resale; Equipment; Décor Items	Reasonable cost, which currently ranges from \$3,000 to \$10,000	As invoiced	This cost will vary significantly based upon customer demand for these items. We will develop and make available to you certain merchandise using our Proprietary Marks, such as hats, t-shirts, toys, and other System memorabilia, and/or certain equipment, décor items or other products and services.
<u>Lease Guarantee Fee (optional)</u>	<u>10% of the total amount guaranteed, up to a maximum payment of \$10,000 (if applicable) (Note 16)</u>	<u>Signing of the lease guarantee agreement (if applicable)</u>	<u>See Note 16</u>
<u>Reimbursement of Taxes</u>	<u>We may seek reimbursement from you the cost of all taxes, assessments and similar charges we incur arising from your operation of</u>	<u>Payable monthly by electronic funds transfer at same time as royalty and service fee.</u>	<u>Only imposed if government authority collects these taxes or assessments</u>

Column 1 Type of Fee	Column 2 Amount	Column 3 Due Date	Column 4 Remarks
	<u>the Franchised Business or our licensing of intellectual property to you in the state where your Franchised Business is located.</u>		

Notes:

(1) These fees are collected by Franchisor, are payable to Franchisor, and are non-refundable. These fees are uniformly imposed by Franchisor; however, Franchisor, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive a one-time fee (*i.e.*, transfer franchise fee, renewal franchise fee, etc.) or may waive or reduce an ongoing fee (*i.e.*, Royalty Fee or Advertising Fee) for a defined period of time.

(2) In our sole discretion, we may charge, in addition to the Royalty Fee, a Surcharge of up to \$10 per week if your Franchised Business is located in a state that imposes additional reporting requirements on a franchisor. Currently, New York is the only state that has imposed the additional reporting requirements.

(3) At the time you sign the Franchise Agreement, you will set up a depository account of a minimum of \$3,000 with your local banking institution. You are required to maintain a balance of \$3,000 in this account at all times. This will mean that you must replenish the depository account to a minimum of \$3,000 after Franchisor makes any withdrawals. (A Pre-Authorized Electronic Funds Transfer Form by and payable to franchisor is attached as Exhibit P).

(4) Franchisor directs that the Advertising Fee be paid to us, a national advertising fund (“National Fund”) designated by us, and/or, in our sole discretion, to a designated approved regional advertising fund (“Regional Fund,” and together with the National Fund, the “Advertising Fund” or “Fund”). Upon thirty (30) days’ notice by us to you, we may unilaterally increase the Advertising Fee from its current level not to exceed three percent (3%) of your weekly Gross Sales. We encourage the formation of franchisee cooperative advertising associations (each a “Cooperative”). If a Cooperative is formed for your region, you must financially contribute to the Cooperative as required by us. Failure to do so will be deemed a breach of the Franchise Agreement and you may also, in Franchisor’s sole discretion, lose your right to vote on decisions the Cooperative makes. The membership of the Cooperative is defined by us according to your market area. If no Cooperative exists where your Franchised Business is located, your Franchised Business will be considered a “single store” cooperative and you must contribute to the Regional Fund for your Franchised Business. Except in limited circumstances, all *sweetFrog* franchisees for traditional Franchised Businesses must contribute to the Regional Fund at the same rate, which is currently 1% of your weekly Gross Sales. In limited cases in our sole discretion (for example, certain international restaurants or non-traditional Franchised Businesses such as airport or university locations that require different advertising support), some Franchised Businesses may not be obligated to contribute to the Fund. For each of our company-owned or affiliate-owned restaurants, if any, it is our policy that such restaurants make contributions to the Fund at a rate equal to the lowest rate a *sweetFrog* franchisee is then-required to contribute. Company-owned or affiliate-owned restaurants have the same voting power as franchisee-owned Franchised Businesses. On our request, you must assist in establishing a Cooperative or in deciding how to allocate contributions we may make to the Cooperative. We reserve the right to establish general standards concerning the operation of a

Cooperative, to specify the advertising agencies a Cooperative must retain, and to designate advertising programs a Cooperative must conduct. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, no Cooperative may make decisions or spend advertising contributions without our prior written approval.

(5) If we hold an annual meeting (“Meeting”), the Meeting will be held at various locations throughout the United States and/or online as we may designate in our sole discretion, and may offer valuable continuing education programs. Because the planning and funding of the Meeting must be done well in advance and requires a substantial financial commitment, we have the right to debit your Depository Account for the Annual Meeting Registration Fee up to \$1,000 at any time 60 to 90 days prior to the first day of the Meeting. This fee is not refundable and will be debited from all franchisees’ accounts (even if you do not attend the Meeting). If you do not attend the Meeting, we will send to you one full set of the substantive materials that were presented at the Meeting.

(6) You must participate in all programs of a charitable nature designated by us from time-to-time, including the obligation to contribute a designated percentage of opening day sales (or sales for other periods) to a charity designated by you or us, as we may elect.

(7) We may collect a monthly polling fee up to ~~\$100~~<sup>75</sup> per month subject to reasonable annual and/or service enhancement increases, for the collection of data from your Franchised Business sales for the POS System for your Franchised Business. Currently we do not charge this fee.

(8) If you fail to deliver or provide to us or your Area Representative (if applicable) any statement, report or other document or information required to be delivered (for example, sales reports, certificates of insurance and financial statements), by the applicable deadline, you will be assessed a late charge per week, or part thereof (until that statement, report or other document or information has been delivered or provided), which amount may be increased by us from time to time.

(9) If you fail to provide us with any necessary information or documentation with respect to our practice of drawing drafts against your bank accounts, you will be assessed a fee in the amount of \$100 per day.

(10) If you want to transfer your Franchised Business or franchise, or if you want to sell more than 50% of the equity of your business, you must first give us a right of first refusal, at the same price offered by any bona fide buyer. Before transfer, we must approve any new franchisee, transferee, stockholder, or assignee.

(11) The Document Administration Fee in the amount of \$500 will be charged to you if an amendment to your franchise documents must be prepared.

(12) Interest begins from the date of the underpayment.

(13) Royalties may be increased to up to fifteen percent (15%) of Gross Sales with respect to any period during which Franchisee is in breach or default of its/his/her obligations under the Franchise Agreement. The Royalties paid or owing to Franchisor with respect to the period during which Franchisee is in breach or default are referred to as “Breaching Royalties.” Breaching Royalties will be charged for a minimum fourteen (14) day period, regardless of the length of the actual breach or default.

(14) This fee may be increased to cover the potential of future increased costs affecting the gift card program, such as increased production and shipping costs and costs of processing. If fees are to increase, franchisees will receive 30 day advanced notice.

(15) If you use a NCR POS System, your fees will be paid to a third party vendor. You will not receive help desk phone support from us and we will not charge you the POS Help Desk Phone Support Maintenance Service Fee.

(16) If, in order to obtain the lease agreement for the site of your sweetFrog restaurant, the landlord requires you to obtain a third party lease guarantee, and we or one of our affiliates agrees to serve as such guarantor (with such determination to be made in our sole and absolute discretion), you will pay to us a lease guarantee fee in the amount of 10% of the total amount of the rental obligations being guaranteed under the lease during its term up to a maximum payment of \$10,000.

## ITEM 7: ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

### YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT Traditional Franchised Business

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2 Amount (low)	Column 3 Amount (high)	Column 4 Method of Payment	Column 5 When Due	Column 6 To Whom Payment is to be Made
Initial Franchise Fee <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ <del>125</del> ,000	\$30,000	Lump Sum	At Signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Leasehold Improvements/Construction <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ <del>150</del> <del>15</del> ,000	\$ <del>269</del> <del>2</del> ,000	As Arranged	Prior to Opening	Approved Contractors and Vendors
Lease Review Fee Optional	\$0	\$2,500	Lump Sum	When you request review by Kahala Management's real estate department	Us
Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment, including soft-serve machines <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ <del>100</del> <del>62</del> ,000	\$ <del>268</del> <del>42</del> ,000	As Arranged	Suppliers' Terms	Us or Approved Suppliers
Lease, Security Deposits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$3,000	\$12,000	As incurred	Lease Terms	Landlord
Utility Deposits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$500	\$2,000	As incurred	Prior to Opening	Utility Companies
Design and Architectural/Engineering Fees <sup>(5)</sup>	\$7,500	\$ <del>20</del> <del>5</del> ,000	As incurred	Prior to Opening	Licensed Design Architect
Interior and Exterior Signage; Décor Package <sup>(6)</sup>	\$7,500	\$17,000	As Arranged	Contract Terms	Us or Approved Suppliers
Other Equipment <sup>(7)</sup>	\$1,500	\$3,500	As incurred	Vendor's Terms	Us or Approved Suppliers

<b>Column 1</b>	<b>Column 2</b>	<b>Column 3</b>	<b>Column 4</b>	<b>Column 5</b>	<b>Column 6</b>
<b>Type of Expenditure</b>	<b>Amount (low)</b>	<b>Amount (high)</b>	<b>Method of Payment</b>	<b>When Due</b>	<b>To Whom Payment is to be Made</b>
Grand Opening Marketing <sup>(8)</sup>	\$10,000	\$10,000	Lump sum	Earlier of; prior to execution of a lease or prior to construction of premise	Us
Expenses during Initial Training <sup>(9)</sup>	\$1,000	\$2,000	As Arranged	As incurred	Airlines, hotels, car rental agency and restaurants
Insurance <sup>(10)</sup>	\$2,000	\$5,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Insurance carrier
Business Licenses & Permits <sup>(11)</sup>	\$1,500	\$3,500	As Incurred	As invoiced	Governmental Agencies
Point of Sale Systems <sup>(12)</sup>	\$3,000	\$5,000	As Arranged	Vendor Terms	Approved/Designated Suppliers
Office Equipment & Supplies (3 months) <sup>(13)</sup>	\$500	\$1,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Approved Suppliers
Opening Inventory (1 week) <sup>(14)</sup>	\$3,500	\$8,000	As Arranged	Prior to Opening	Us or Approved Suppliers
Professional Fees <sup>(15)</sup>	\$0	\$10,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Lawyer; Accountant
Depository Account <sup>(16)</sup>	\$3,000	\$3,000	Lump Sum (must be replenished on a regular basis)	Signing of Franchise Agreement	Your bank (we have the right to withdraw from this account)
Additional Funds – For Initial 3 Month Period <sup>(17)</sup>	\$20,000	\$20,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Us, Employees, Various Third Parties
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$32256,500</b>	<b>\$69258,050</b>			

**YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT**  
Non-Traditional Franchised Business  
(Kiosk and Standard Counter Floorplan)

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2 Low Amount	Column 3 High Amount	Column 4 Method of Payment	Column 5 When Due	Column 6 To Whom Payment is to be Made
Initial Franchise Fee <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ <del>12,007</del> 50	\$ <del>1520</del> ,000	Lump Sum	At Signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Leasehold Improvements /Construction <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ <del>540</del> ,000	\$ <del>14527</del> ,000	As Arranged	Prior to Opening	Approved Contractors and Vendors
Lease Review Fee Optional	\$0	\$2,500	Lump Sum	When you request review by Kahala Management's real estate department	Us
Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment, including soft-serve machines <sup>(3)</sup>	\$ <del>7540</del> ,000	\$ <del>14025</del> ,000	As Arranged	Suppliers' Terms	Us or Approved Suppliers
Lease, Security Deposits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$0	\$12,000	As Incurred	Lease Terms	Landlord
Utility Deposits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$500	\$2,000	As incurred	As required by Utility Company	Utility Company
Design and Architectural/ Engineering Fees <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ <del>15</del> ,000	\$ <del>21,500</del>	As incurred	Contract Terms	Suppliers
Interior and Exterior Signage; Décor Package <sup>(6)</sup>	\$5,000	\$17,000	As Arranged	Contract Terms	Us or Approved Suppliers
Other Equipment <sup>(7)</sup>	\$1,500	\$3,500	As Incurred	Vendor's Terms	Us or Approved Suppliers
Grand Opening Marketing <sup>(8)</sup>	\$5,000	\$5,000	Lump Sum	Earlier of; prior to execution of a lease or prior to construction of premise	Us
Expenses during Initial Training <sup>(9)</sup>	\$1,000	\$2,000	As Arranged	During Training	Airlines, hotels, car rental agency and restaurants
Insurance <sup>(10)</sup>	\$2,000	\$5,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Insurance carrier
Business Licenses & Permits <sup>(11)</sup>	\$1,500	\$3,500	As Incurred	As invoiced	Governmental Agencies

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2 Low Amount	Column 3 High Amount	Column 4 Method of Payment	Column 5 When Due	Column 6 To Whom Payment is to be Made
Point of Sale Systems <sup>(12)</sup>	\$3,000	\$5,000	Vendor Terms	Vendor Terms	Approved/Designated Suppliers
Office Equipment & Supplies (3 months) <sup>(13)</sup>	\$100	\$1,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Approved Suppliers
Opening Inventory (1 week) <sup>(14)</sup>	\$6,000	\$10,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Us or Approved Suppliers
Professional Fees <sup>(15)</sup>	\$0	\$10,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Lawyer; Accountant
Depository Account <sup>(16)</sup>	\$3,000	\$3,000	Lump Sum; Must be replenished on a regular basis	At signing of Franchise Agreement	Your bank (We have the right to withdraw from this account)
Additional Funds – For Initial 3 Month Period <sup>(17)</sup>	\$15,000	\$20,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Us, Employees, Various Third Parties
Total	<u>\$111,350,195,600</u>	<u>\$394,500,423,000</u>			

**YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT**  
Non-Traditional Franchised Business  
(Vehicle)

Column 1 Type of Expenditure	Column 2 Low Amount	Column 3 High Amount	Column 4 Method of Payment	Column 5 When Due	Column 6 To Whom Payment is to be Made
Initial Franchise Fee <sup>(1)</sup>	\$8,000	\$10,000	Lump sum	At Signing of Franchise Agreement	Us
Truck <sup>(18)</sup>	\$25,000	<del>\$80</del> 77,000	As Arranged; Before Delivery	Suppliers' Terms	Supplier
Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment, including soft-serve machines <sup>(3,18)</sup>	\$70,000	\$155,000	As Arranged	Suppliers' Terms	Us or Approved Suppliers

<b>Column 1</b>	<b>Column 2</b>	<b>Column 3</b>	<b>Column 4</b>	<b>Column 5</b>	<b>Column 6</b>
<b>Type of Expenditure</b>	<b>Low Amount</b>	<b>High Amount</b>	<b>Method of Payment</b>	<b>When Due</b>	<b>To Whom Payment is to be Made</b>
Expenses during Initial Training <sup>(9)</sup>	\$1,000	\$2,000	As Arranged	During Training	Airlines, hotels, car rental agency and restaurants
Insurance <sup>(10)</sup>	\$2,000	\$5,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Insurance carrier
Business Licenses & Permits <sup>(11)</sup>	\$1,500	\$3,500	As Incurred	As invoiced	Governmental Agencies
Point of Sale Systems <sup>(12)</sup>	\$900	\$1,800	Vendor Terms	Vendor Terms	Approved/Designated Suppliers
Opening Inventory (1 week) <sup>(14)</sup>	\$1,500	\$3,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Us Approved Suppliers
Depository Account <sup>(16)</sup>	\$3,000	\$3,000	Lump Sum (must be replenished on a regular basis)	Signing of Franchise Agreement	Your bank (we have the right to withdraw from this account)
Additional Funds – For Initial 3 Month Period <sup>(17)</sup>	\$10,000	\$25,000	As Incurred	As Incurred	Us, Employees, Various Third Parties
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$122,900</b>	<b>\$288,300</b>			

Notes:

(1) The Initial Franchise Fee includes the training fee for two individuals.

(2) The landlord may provide some leasehold improvements, but if not, they will be at your expense. The total amount of leasehold improvements for your Franchised Business will vary greatly, depending on the type of premises for your Franchised Business, condition of the premises, and what improvements you require. To avoid excessive construction costs, it is strongly recommended that you choose contractors carefully by obtaining several competitive bids before construction begins. These estimates are based on constructing a 1,400 square foot vanilla shell for a traditional Franchised Business or a 600 square foot vanilla shell for a non-traditional Franchised Business, electrical requirements of 400 amps 3-phase, and HVAC of one ton per 150 square feet per site standards of the brand. This amount is based upon a national average for labor costs and does not include extensive renovations. Construction costs also vary considerably depending on fair market values in your area; size, condition, and location of the premises; labor costs (union versus non-union); and equipment requirements. The typical traditional Franchised Business is 1,400 square feet. The minimum target square footage needed to establish your Franchised Business is approximately 600 square feet for a non-traditional Franchised Business. There is a wide range of probable locations that a Franchised Business could be in, and therefore, a wide range for the approximate size of the property and building. Typical locations for a traditional Franchised Business are strip shopping centers, lifestyle centers, business centers, regional centers, malls or downtown areas that could range in size from 1,400 square feet for a stand-alone location to over one million square feet for a large regional shopping mall. Typical locations for a non-traditional Franchised Business are airports, kiosks, convenience stores, malls, stadiums, entertainment pavilions, amusement parks, sports or entertainment venues, train stations, travel plazas, toll roads, cafeterias, retail stores, military bases, hospitals, hotels, casinos and high school and college campuses.

(8) You are required, to pay a Grand Opening Marketing fee of \$10,000 for a traditional Franchised Business or \$5,000 for a non-traditional Franchised Business payable to us on the earlier of (i) prior to you executing a lease for the premises where the Franchised Business will be located; or (ii) prior to construction commencing at the premises where the Franchised Business will be located. We or our designated affiliate will create a marketing plan for (i) a grand opening event at your Franchised Business, and (ii) the initial advertising of your Franchised Business, and will work with you to obtain your input on the marketing plan. We or our designated affiliate will use the Grand Opening Marketing fee to pay for the grand opening and initial advertising, but may, in our sole discretion, reimburse you for some local store marketing expenses that you pay if you received our prior approval and we received your reimbursement request within six (6) months from the opening of your Franchised Business to the public. The Grand Opening Marketing fee should be used within six (6) months of the opening of your Franchised Business to the public. However, if a portion of the Grand Opening Marketing fee is not used within those six (6) months, we may, in our sole discretion, and without prior notice, ~~send~~ transfer the remaining portion of the Grand Opening Marketing fee after six (6) months from the opening of your Franchised Business to the public to the National Advertising Fund.

(9) We provide initial training for two of your management personnel at no additional charge. The amounts in the chart include only your out-of-pocket costs for the expenses you or your employees incur during the initial training program, like travel, lodging, meals and wages. These costs will vary depending upon your selection of salary levels, lodging and dining facilities, mode of transportation and travel distance.

(10) This amount represents an estimate of the down payment on your annual insurance premiums. Initial premiums for commercial general liability insurance are subject to change due to market forces beyond either of our control. The cost of other coverages, including, but not limited to, workers' compensation and employer liability coverage and your discretionary purchases, varies widely.

(11) This is an estimated cost of the business licenses and permits required to operate your business. There may be additional costs depending on other factors such as the type and jurisdiction of the entity you select to operate your Franchised Business.

(12) We require you to purchase an approved point of sale (POS) system. Currently, we have only one approved POS system. The system must satisfy our internet-based reporting and data collection requirements and must include the number of terminals we require, a scale, two printers, and a secure router. You must also purchase the necessary equipment and software to run the POS system. You must secure and maintain internet connectivity and pay any additional costs required for the Franchised Business to function as a Wi-Fi hotspot. For all Franchised Businesses, your system must permit us to receive certain information from you in a format/media we specify and you must purchase and install any hardware or software necessary to be in compliance with Payment Card Industry Data Security Standards.

(13) Miscellaneous office supplies and equipment may be necessary during the initial three-month period of operations. As with any retail business, such may also be necessary for as long as you operate your Franchised Business.

(14) The initial opening inventory of products (including, but not limited to, food and other consumable inventory like napkins, spoons and cups and potentially merchandise) must be purchased in advance of the opening. It may be possible to arrange terms from your local approved suppliers to assist with this cost. As with any retail business, you will purchase inventory continuously as long as you operate your Franchised Business.

(15) You will incur legal and accounting fees to organize your business and review all legal documents on your behalf. The cost of professional services varies widely, and you should check rates for local service providers.

(16) At the time you sign the Franchise Agreement, you will set up a depository account of \$3,000 with your local banking institution. You are required to maintain a minimum balance of \$3,000 in this account at all times.

(17) You will need additional funds during the initial three months of business to cover operating and other costs. These expenses include, but are not limited to, payroll costs (excluding any wage or salary paid to you), restaurant supplies, yogurt and toppings, credit card fees, advertising, bank charges, other professional fees, rent and repairs and maintenance. These amounts do not include any estimates for debt service. You must also pay the royalty and other related fees described in Item 6 of this Disclosure Document, which are not included in this estimate. Your costs will depend on factors such as: how closely you follow our methods and procedures; your management skills, experience and business acumen; your active involvement at your Franchised Business; general and local economic conditions; the local market for our product; prevailing wage rates; the presence of any competition; and the sales level achieved during the initial period of operating your Franchised Business. The amount required for additional funds was formulated based upon our years of experience as a franchisor and our affiliates' years of experience operating restaurants in addition to information provided by other franchisees.

(18) If you will operate a Vehicle, you will need a truck or a trailer that meets our standards and specifications. We worked with our approved vendor to establish the cost estimate. Our estimate assumes you will lease or buy a basic truck. The low estimate assumes that you finance the truck. The high estimate reflects anticipated costs if you purchase the truck. Your costs may be higher if you choose a non-basic truck. We anticipate the total cost of a trailer will be \$25,000 to \$48,000 less than the total cost for a truck.

## **ITEM 8: RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

Except as stated in this Item 8, you have no obligation to purchase or lease goods, services, supplies, fixtures, equipment, inventory or computer hardware relating to the establishment or operation of your Franchised Business from us or from any of our designees.

The Franchise Agreement requires that all present and future food and drink products, ingredients, equipment, computer hardware and software, furniture, fixtures, millwork, décor, signs, computer equipment, supplies and other products, services and materials which you will use in the operation of your Franchised Business meet our standards and be purchased only from approved distributors and suppliers. In addition to requiring purchases from approved distributors or suppliers, we may, in our sole discretion, require that you purchase certain products or services through designated purchasing channels, programs, platforms, or contractual arrangements that we specify. You may use any operational service providers, such as exterminators, refrigeration services companies, refuse removal companies, and similar service providers that you desire. If we organize a rollout for a new approved product or a new supplier of an approved product, you will be required to purchase such approved product(s) from our approved distributors of the approved supplier within 60 days of notification from us. We are not an approved supplier of any products or services. Neither our direct parent or ultimate parent is a supplier of any products or services. Neptune Equipment, an affiliate of ours, and may be one of the approved suppliers of certain logoed merchandise, furniture, and interior décor. You may be required to purchase certain wall covering, wall graphics, and other items from Neptune Equipment. Kahala Management is an approved service provider of real estate services. For a fee, Kahala Management will review your entire lease (including exhibits) and provide

development, franchisee crew training, supply chain information management systems, and a variety of ongoing programs, including but not limited to education, marketing, advertising, and franchisee meetings, seminars, conventions, conferences, and events. These vendor allowances are usually based on an amount per unit, per case, per gallon, or per pound of product (*i.e.*, properly specified and approved meat, dairy products, paper products, smallwares, beverages and apparel) purchased. We may use vendor allowance funds received from our suppliers to benefit the *sweetFrog* brand in our sole and absolute discretion.

The total revenues and expenses of MTY USA are consolidated, as reflected in the audited consolidated financial statements presented in this Disclosure Document. For the year ending November 30, 2025~~4~~, MTY USA and its subsidiaries, as of such date, derived revenues from the sales of products, services, and vendor allowances in the amount of ~~\$47,054,607~~\$47,054,607~~51,714,322~~, which was approximately ~~8.57.8%~~ of MTY USA and its affiliates total recognized revenue in the amount of ~~\$604,239,000~~\$597,538,000.

Various suppliers and vendors of MTY USA and its subsidiaries contribute marketing and other revenues to MTY USA and/or its subsidiaries based upon system-wide purchases from those suppliers and vendors. During our last fiscal year, MTY USA and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis earned a total of ~~\$29,352,205~~\$29,352,205~~30,372,764~~ of the ~~\$47,054,607~~\$47,054,607~~51,714,322~~ from such vendors. Additional other revenues (for example, revenue from miscellaneous fees and expenses from franchisees) in the amount of ~~\$5,917,821~~\$5,917,821~~5,680,438~~ were also received by MTY USA and its subsidiaries during the last fiscal year.

A subsidiary of MTY USA that earned revenue from purchases of equipment, furniture, menu boards, interior and exterior signage, wall décor and smallwares made by us, our franchisees, and licensees is Neptune Equipment. Neptune Equipment provides the following services: purchases your equipment from various approved manufacturers; provides logistics services by arranging for bundled delivery to you; and assists with warranty support of the equipment purchased. Neptune Equipment charges a markup on the equipment and a handling fee for its services. During our last fiscal year, Neptune Equipment earned a total of ~~\$1,849,497~~\$1,849,497~~1,670,243~~ of the ~~\$47,054,607~~\$47,054,607~~51,714,322~~ from franchisee purchases.

During our last fiscal year, MTY USA on a consolidated basis with its subsidiaries, earned revenue from POS help desk support maintenance services and the sale of POS equipment in a total amount ~~\$1,813,085~~\$1,813,085~~1,845,877~~ of the ~~\$47,054,607~~\$47,054,607~~51,714,322~~.

The processing fees received by Kahala Management do not currently cover the costs of the gift card program.

Our leasing affiliates do not derive revenue as a result of their leasing activities.

We may acquire certain used equipment and signage and offer it for sale to prospective or existing franchisees at a price that we believe to be equal to or less than the fair market value of that equipment and signage. If we make that offer to you, you have the option of purchasing that equipment and signage from us or purchasing new equipment and signage from approved third parties. In addition, we or our affiliate may offer to sell to prospective or existing franchisees an existing operational *sweetFrog* restaurant (including, but not limited to, the equipment, signage, fixtures, inventory and other items necessary to operate the restaurant) at a price that we believe to be equal to or less than the fair market value of the restaurant. If we make that offer to you, you have the option of purchasing the existing operational *sweetFrog* restaurant or starting your own Franchised Business.

We have not arranged any purchasing or distribution cooperatives among our franchisees.

You must, at your own cost and expense, use our designated and approved third-party design architect, as detailed in the Confidential Manual, to prepare the initial design drawings for your Franchised Business. Except for the design architect designated and approved by us, no other architect may be used by you for the design of your Franchised Business. You must also, at your own cost and expense, retain a licensed architect of record to prepare the permitted construction set of drawings.

You must purchase an interior and exterior sign package and menu panels in accordance with our specifications indicated in the Confidential Manual and related documents provided to all franchisees. You may be required, or opt to, purchase certain digital menu boards for your restaurant from our approved supplier. The cost to purchase and install digital menu boards may vary depending on various factors including the store format and offerings, the number of menu boards or screens purchased, restaurant location, and the hardware and installation of the boards or screens. We estimate the costs associated with the initial purchase of the digital menu boards to range between \$7,000 to \$20,000. Currently the digital menu board software fee is estimated at \$100 per display per year, payable to the approved supplier/vendor and subject to their applicable increases. In addition, you must have your Franchised Business be consistent in color, design and style with the standards and specifications adopted and approved by us, and as we may modify those standards periodically. You must maintain the appearance and atmosphere of your Franchised Business, and the equipment and premises used in connection with your Franchised Business, in accordance with the standards we may adopt from time to time. Any variations in color, design, style, appearance or atmosphere must be approved in writing by us. Our current standards and specifications are included in the Confidential Manual.

You are required to acquire, from an approved supplier, and exclusively use an approved cash register/point of sale computer system and software during the operation of your Franchised Business. The components and specifications of this system are specifically identified in the Confidential Manual. You shall also be required to own a personal computer or similar device that allows you to receive online orders (if applicable) and to send and receive e-mails with us.

You are required to accept all approved debit and credit cards, along with our or our affiliate's stored value gift cards, loyalty cards, frequency cards, and any other similar Franchisor or affiliate sponsored electronic card and/or payment program (collectively, "Gift/Loyalty Card") from consumers at your Franchised Business. Prior to the opening of your Franchised Business, you will be required to acquire an approved debit, credit and Gift/Loyalty card processing system to use during the operation of your Franchised Business. The components and specifications of this system are specifically identified in the Confidential Manual. Additionally, you must utilize our approved third-party payment card processor, as identified in the Confidential Manual, for processing all such debit, credit, rewards, and Gift/Loyalty card transactions. The Payment Processor will charge fees for credit card processing based on the applicable card brand and issuing bank. Network and interchange fees vary depending on card brand, card type, and method of acceptance. For certain required credit card brands, fees are assessed on an interchange-plus basis at the then-current interchange and network rates, plus a processor markup of \$0.0175 per transaction, and are subject to future changes. Other required credit card brands may be assessed using a tiered discount rate structure, under which the applicable percentage rate varies based on card type and tier classification. All rates and fees are subject to change by the applicable network and other applicable third parties. In addition, the Payment Processor may assess additional charges for voice authorizations, chargebacks, and debit PIN transactions, as applicable.

You must utilize our approved mobile application ("App") and online food ordering service (including any third-party delivery order integration) and may not use any other store-specific App or online ordering service. Olo is a Franchisor-approved online ordering vendor as of this Disclosure Document's issuance date. You must also utilize third-party delivery services if they are offered in

Obligation	Article or Section in Franchise Agreement	Section in Sublease	Disclosure Document Item
Personal Acceptance; Personal and Spousal Guarantees; Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition	9.8; Personal Acceptance of Sections 7.1, 7.2, 14.6 and 14.8; Guaranty of Franchise Agreement; and Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement	Guaranty of Sublease	10, 15

Note 1: Not applicable for renewal Franchise Agreements.

### ITEM 10: FINANCING

~~We do not offer any direct or indirect financing or financing arrangement, nor will we guaranty your obligations under any note or other obligation, except potentially for the lease for your site or if you purchase a restaurant corporate-owned “as-is” by one of our affiliates, and only in our sole and absolute discretion to franchisees. However, in limited circumstances and in our sole discretion, we or one of our affiliates may provide financing in connection with your purchase of a corporate-owned restaurant sold on an “as-is” basis, or in other limited, one-off circumstances. In addition, we may, in our sole discretion, provide a lease guarantee for an approved restaurant site and potentially for a corresponding fee.~~

~~Other than as described above, we do not guarantee franchisee obligations under any note or other obligation, except as specifically described below.~~

If you are an individual and married, your spouse must execute and deliver to us a Guaranty of Franchise Agreement (See Exhibit F-1: Guaranty of Franchise Agreement) and a Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement (See Exhibit F-2: Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement) at the same time that you sign the Franchise Agreement unless your spouse is also signing the agreement as an individual. If you are a corporation, limited liability company, or other business entity, each of your shareholders, members, or other owners (and their respective spouses, if married) must execute and deliver to us a Guaranty of Franchise Agreement, and their respective spouses must execute and deliver to us a Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement, at the same time that you sign this Agreement. In the event any person who has not previously signed a Guaranty of Franchise Agreement or a Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement becomes your spouse or the holder of any class of your stock or ownership interests or a spouse of such holder, at any time after the execution of such agreement, you must cause such person(s) to immediately execute and deliver a Guaranty of Franchise Agreement and a Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement to us as appropriate.

Lease guarantee fees, if applicable, are disclosed in Item 6 (Other Fees) of this Disclosure Document.

~~If, in order to obtain the lease agreement for the site of your Franchised Business, the landlord requires you to obtain a third party lease guarantee, and we or one of our affiliates agrees to serve as such guarantor (with such determination to be made in our sole and absolute discretion), you will pay to us a lease guarantee fee in the amount of 10% of the total amount of the rental obligations being guaranteed under the lease during its term up to a maximum payment of \$10,000. If the~~

franchisee is an individual, the individual franchisee (and his/her spouse, if married) must personally guarantee the debt. If the franchisee is a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, or other entity, each of the principals of the entity (and each of their respective spouses, if married) must personally guarantee the debt. Once paid, the lease guarantee fee is non-refundable under all circumstances. We do not offer financing for the lease guarantee fee as it is payable in full upon the execution of the guarantee. Neither we, nor any of our affiliates, are required to serve as a guarantor of your lease for the site of your Franchised Business. The decision of whether to serve as a guarantor of your lease shall be made at our sole and absolute discretion.

If you purchase a corporate restaurant “as-is” that is owned and operated by one of our affiliates, we may finance up to 100% of the purchase price, at our sole discretion. When you purchase a corporate-owned restaurant from one of our affiliates, you will enter into an “Asset Purchase Agreement” (See [Exhibit D](#)). If you finance any portion of the purchase price of the corporate-owned restaurant through Kahala Holdings or Kahala Restaurants, you will also enter into a “Promissory Note and Security Agreement” and a “Guaranty,” which are exhibits to the Asset Purchase Agreement (and also the form of agreement we would use in any other limited, one-off circumstance in which we or our affiliates, in our sole discretion, provide financing). The purchase price may include the initial franchise fee, any transferrable furniture, fixtures, and equipment, the leasehold and/or any transferable leasehold improvements that are located in the restaurant at the time of purchase, along with any inventory that is in the restaurant at the time of purchase. The lender providing the financing is one of our affiliates, Kahala Holdings or Kahala Restaurants, whichever entity owns the restaurant. The annual rate of interest charged will be between 0% and 12% and will depend on the creditworthiness of the franchisee, the amount being financed, and the dollar amount being paid up-front by the franchisee. There are no finance charges associated with the Promissory Note and Security Agreement. The amount being financed will be required to be re-paid in equal monthly installments and the period of repayment will be between 12 months and 60 months, depending on the amount being financed. The security interest required by us is a first position lien on all equipment. If the franchisee is an individual, the individual franchisee (and his/her spouse, if married) must personally guarantee the debt. If the franchisee is a corporation, limited liability company, partnership, or other entity, each of the principals of the entity (and their respective spouses, if married) must personally guarantee the debt. The Promissory Note and Security Agreement may be pre-paid in full or in part at any time and from time to time without penalty. The franchisee’s potential liabilities upon default include: (i) an accelerated obligation to pay the entire amount due, including but not limited to all accrued and unpaid interest, if the default is not cured within seven calendar days; and the interest rate will be increased to an annual rate of 18%; (ii) obligation to pay costs and attorneys’ fees incurred in collecting the debt; (iii) termination of the franchise; and (iv) liabilities from cross defaults resulting from non-payment or from the loss of business property on franchisee’s other restaurants named in the Promissory Note and Security Agreement and granting either Kahala Holdings or Kahala Restaurants the right to take back the restaurant(s). Additional waiver provisions are set forth in the Promissory Note and Security Agreement attached as Exhibit D to this Disclosure Document. -The Promissory Note and Security Agreement requires franchisees to waive the following legal rights: demand, notice, diligence, protest, presentment for payment, and notice of extension, dishonor, protest, demand and nonpayment of the promissory note; any release or discharge by reason of any release or substitution of, or other change in, any security given for the indebtedness or the obligation of any person or entity who may become directly or indirectly liable for the note or any extension or other modification of the note; and rights to contest or appeal our exercise of the take back rights and not receiving compensation for the restaurant after the take back rights have been exercised. The Promissory Note and Security Agreement also bars the franchisee’s right to contest the take back rights.

We require a first lien position in all equipment as a security interest to be given by the franchisee. We do not intend to sell, assign or discount to a third party any financing arrangement.

We do not arrange financing from other sources; therefore, we do not receive direct or indirect payments from placing financing.

The lease for a corporate restaurant is entered into by us or one of our affiliates. When you purchase the corporate restaurant, you will enter into a Sublease with us or our affiliate using our standard form of Sublease where you pay all monies owing under the Master Lease directly to the property owner, or our standard form of Sublease in which you pay all monies owing under the Master Lease to our affiliate and the affiliate will pay the property owner, which are exhibits to the Asset Purchase Agreement. The Sublease will contain substantially the same terms as the Master Lease. The term of the Sublease will be for the entire term of the Master Lease, less one day. If you are an individual, you (and your spouse, if married) must sign the Guaranty of Sublease (See Exhibit O: Guaranty of Sublease). If you are a corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other business entity, each of your shareholders, members, partners or other owners (and their respective spouses, if married) must sign the Guaranty of Sublease.

~~We will, within 60 days after we receive the proposed Master Lease (and additional materials required by us), review the Master Lease to make sure it meets our minimum site requirements.~~

~~Upon submission of a proposed Master Lease, you must provide us with any additional documentation and information that we may require regarding the proposed site, the proposed lease, your financial condition and your Principals' financial condition. If we determine that you do not have the financial capacity to perform your obligations with respect to the site or the Master Lease, we may deny approval of the site and/or Master Lease. That disapproval will be deemed to be reasonable. In that event, we or our affiliates or franchisees may operate a *sweetFrog* restaurant at that site.~~

We or our affiliates may, in our sole discretion, lease the site approved by us for your Franchised Business and sublease the site to you. In addition, if and when you sign the Sublease, you must pay to us an amount equal to two months' base rent under the Master Lease, plus a security deposit in an amount equal to the security deposit required under the Master Lease. (We reserve the right, however, to require a greater security deposit, based upon your creditworthiness.)

Please note, if you intend to lease the site of your Franchised Business, the lease must include certain required provisions (See Exhibit L: Required Lease Terms; Exhibit E-1: Franchise Agreement (New) – Section 2.2; Exhibit E-2: Franchise Agreement (Renewal) – Section 2.2; Exhibit E-3: Franchise Agreement (Transfer) – Section 2.2 (all the preceding three franchise agreements collectively known as "Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement")).

## **ITEM 11: FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING**

**Except as disclosed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.**

If your Franchised Business will be located in an area that is subject to an area representative agreement, the Area Representative in that area may be responsible for providing to you some or all of the services required to be provided by us, other than new owner training. However, Area Representatives are not authorized to make promises or agreements on our behalf or to agree to modifications to your Franchise Agreement or other agreements relating to your Franchised Business. As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, there are no Area Representatives for the *sweetFrog* brand.

### **Pre-Opening Assistance**

Before you open your Franchised Business, we will provide the following assistance to you:

### Site Selection

1. For all Franchised Businesses except for Vehicles, you will either: (i) lease or purchase the premises for your Franchised Business directly from a third party; or (ii) one of our affiliates will lease or license the premises where you will locate your Franchised Business, and will provide you with a Sublease or sublicense of the premises, as applicable. You must select, and we must approve, an acceptable location ~~that you open~~ within nine (9) months after the effective date of the Franchise Agreement. The lease or purchase agreement will be subject to our prior approval, and you must provide us with a copy of the lease or purchase agreement at least 30 days prior to execution. We will notify you if we do not approve the site within 30 days of receiving your site selection information. We will not unreasonably withhold our approval of the location. The location must be within a geographic area identified in Section 1.1 of the Franchise Agreement. The factors that we will consider in approving your proposed location include, among other things: occupancy costs, proximity to major retail activity and other Franchised Businesses, sign visibility, traffic volume and speeds, parking availability, neighborhood economic profile, population density, accessibility, competition and other tenants in the shopping center, mall, or applicable retail structure. If you cannot secure a location acceptable to us ~~and open it~~ within nine (9) months after the effective date of the Franchise Agreement, we may terminate your Franchise Agreement after giving you written notice (See Exhibit E-1: Franchise Agreement (New)—Section 2.1). The decision to establish and operate your Franchised Business at the location will be made solely by you, without any reliance upon any information provided (if any), recommendation made (if any) or approval given (if any) by us, any Area Representative (if any) or any of our or their respective shareholders, directors, officers, employees, representatives, agents or affiliates. You must purchase or lease your business location from independent third parties. If you intend to lease your business location, the lease must include certain required provisions (See Exhibit L: Required Lease Terms; Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 2.2). We will, within 60 days after we receive a proposed Master Lease (and additional materials required by us), review the Master Lease to make sure it meets our minimum site requirements, in our sole discretion if deemed applicable. Upon submission of a proposed Master Lease, you must provide us with any additional documentation and information that we may require regarding the proposed site, the proposed lease, your financial condition and your Principals' financial condition.

2. If we determine that you do not have the financial capacity to perform your obligations with respect to the location or the Master Lease, we may deny approval of the location and/or Master Lease. Our disapproval will be deemed to be reasonable. In that event, we or our affiliates or franchisees may operate a *sweetFrog* or other restaurant concept at that site.

### Construction and Furnishings

1. We will provide you with a copy of the design drawings, which is the detailed plans and specifications including landscaping and parking space, if applicable, for your Franchised Business upon our approval of the plans. You must hire and use, at your sole cost and expense, our designated and approved third party architect (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 2.3). You are solely responsible for conforming the premises to all codes and ordinances, including, but not limited to, the Americans with Disabilities Act (the “ADA”), and obtaining all required permits. You are solely responsible for constructing or remodeling and decorating the location to our system standards and subject to our approval. We do not provide assistance with conforming the premises to codes and ordinances, including, but not limited to, the ADA, obtaining permits, or constructing, remodeling or decorating your Franchised Business. You must provide us with one copy of the plans for your Franchised Business within 30 days after selection of the site, or vehicle (as applicable). We will then have 30 days to approve or disapprove of the plans. We must approve any and all changes or revisions to the plans required for your site or vehicle before you begin construction. Our approval

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisor has the right to require Franchisee and/or its managers(s) to attend additional in-store training in the event Franchisee is not operating the Franchised Business pursuant to Franchisor's Systems Standards.

5. In addition to the Training Program, you must ensure that all of your employees are trained in *sweetFrog* restaurant procedures. You are solely responsible for hiring and training your employees. You must also ensure that the manager(s) and all employees whose duties include customer service are able to speak and read English and any other language that may be required to adequately meet the public needs in your Franchised Business. We believe training is important to the success of the System, and from time to time, we may offer informal training sessions to franchisees. We believe it is in your best interest to attend any such training sessions.

6. We will provide one of our representatives to come to your Franchised Business during opening week for up to five days, or if you are operating a non-traditional Vehicle then for one day during one of your initial events, at our expense to work with you and your manager on your grand opening, and on operating and marketing your Franchised Business. We may, in the future, hold refresher or additional training programs, conferences and seminars. Your attendance at these programs is mandatory. To help us defray the cost of sponsoring these programs, there may be a nominal registration fee, and you will also be required to pay the cost of transportation, food, lodging and other personal expenses of your attendance and those of your personnel at any such program. These programs will be held at locations within the United States that we will specify in our sole discretion (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 4.3).

### **Post-Opening Assistance**

During the operation of the Franchised Business:

1. If you are opening a new restaurant, we or our designated affiliate will create a marketing plan for (i) a grand opening event and (ii) the initial advertising of your Franchised Business, and will work with you to obtain your input on the marketing plan. (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Sections 5.24 and 10.2).

2. We will maintain a continuing advisory relationship with you, including consulting with you in marketing, merchandising and general business operations which may help you in improving and developing your Franchised Business (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Sections 4.3 and 9.1).

3. We will provide you with information on our operating and other standards for your Franchised Business. We may modify these as, and when, we desire (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Sections 4.5 and 9.1).

4. We will continue our efforts to maintain high and uniform standards of quality, cleanliness, appearance and service at all Franchised Businesses in the System, including making periodic inspections and quality service checks of your Franchised Business (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Sections 4.3, 9.1, and 9.7).

5. We may make you aware of software available for purchase from an approved third party vendor to assist you in administrative, bookkeeping, accounting, and inventory control procedures (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 4.6-4.6).

6. We must review substitute locations for your Franchised Business, and you must obtain our prior approval if you desire to relocate your Franchised Business. (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 2.5-2.5).

equipment or capital provided to the Fund, and rent for office space provided to the Fund. Advertising funds not spent in the fiscal year in which they accrue are rolled over to the next fiscal year. We have no fiduciary responsibility to you on our management of the Fund, and no obligation to you to spend the Fund in your market area and/or in your Cooperative area, if applicable.

3. We, or our designee, will direct all advertising programs to be undertaken through the use of the Fund. We will have sole discretion over all creative concepts, materials and media used in such programs and the placement and allocation of such programs. Advertisements generally will be in print, digital, and broadcast media, initially with local coverage. We are not required to use any specific amounts from the Fund in your market. However, we in our sole discretion may use some amounts contributed by you to any approved Regional Fund, if any, in the same geographic area in which your Franchised Business is located. We may use an outside advertising agency to create and place advertising. The Fund will be used to create new marketing material and promote the products and services offered by *sweetFrog* restaurants.

Advertising Fund expenditures during our most recent fiscal year ending November 30, 2025~~4~~, fell into the following categories:

Production	<del>27.27</del> 17.37%
Media Placement	<del>51.96</del> 52.50%
Administrative	<del>14.93</del> 13.97%
Other	<del>5.84</del> 16.16%
TOTAL	100%

The “other” expenses included public relations, research, concept development and communications. None of the Fund was used for the solicitation of franchises.

4. A telephone directory advertisement must be approved by us in advance (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 10.2).

5. In addition to contributions to the Fund and the telephone directory advertisements, if applicable, described above, we strongly recommend that you spend not less than 2% of your monthly Gross Sales on local advertising (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Sections 5.3 and 10.2).

6. All advertising by you in any medium must be conducted in a professional manner, must conform to the standards and requirements in our Confidential Manual, and must display our Proprietary Marks only in those forms approved by us. We may make available to you, from time to time, approved advertising, promotional plans and materials for purchase (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Sections 3.2 and 10.2).

7. You may not maintain a website, software application, an App (application), social media account (including, but not limited to, an account, group or page on Facebook®, Flickr®, Foursquare®, Google+®, Instagram®, LinkedIn®, Pinterest®, Snapchat®, Tumblr®, X/Twitter®, YouTube®, Vine®, VKontakte or Weibo®), or otherwise maintain a presence or advertise on the Internet or any other public computer network in connection with your restaurant without our prior written approval (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 3.4).

8. We will not prevent the formation of franchisee cooperatives. We encourage our franchisees to form and operate Cooperatives. Each Cooperative will coordinate advertising and marketing efforts and programs, and will attempt to maximize the efficient use of local advertising media. If a Cooperative is formed for your region, you must financially contribute to the Cooperative as required by us. Failure to do so will be deemed a breach of the Franchise Agreement and you

(v) enable us to refine existing authorized products; (vi) generally improve system-wide understanding of our marketing efforts; and (vii) obtain new types of information. The POS System must be configured so that we have independent and remote access to the information and data stored in it. This access allows us to exchange/collect data and other information on such basis as we shall from time to time communicate to you. There are no contractual limitations on our right to access the information in your POS System. All approved cash registers are capable of recording accumulated sales and cannot be turned back or reset, and must be able to retain data in the event of power loss. You must purchase the approved electronic POS System from an approved vendor, as we have required our approved supplier to make special modifications to their equipment and systems to comply with our requirements (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 4.6). You must also purchase approved software for your restaurant. The cost of purchasing the POS System, including, but not limited to, the software, ranges from \$3,000 to \$5,000. - The authorized POS System vendor may charge you a support fee of approximately ~~\$200~~<sup>425</sup> per month, and is subject to change by the supplier. It is recommended that you also purchase hardware support for all modules for the first year you operate your Franchised Business. The cost is approximately \$150 to \$1,300 per year depending on the equipment installed. This cost is subject to change by the supplier. If you are required to purchase digital menu boards, you may also be required to purchase hardware to manage the digital menu board, the cost is approximately \$5,500.

b. The approved POS System has in its specifications integrated “card swipe” systems that process Gift/Loyalty Cards sponsored by us or our affiliates. You must obtain credit card and gift card processing services from our approved vendors. The charges associated with credit card and gift card transactions are compiled per transaction and therefore will vary from Franchised Business to Franchised Business. We estimate that the costs associated with credit card transactions will be between 1% and 4% of your gross sales. Gift card transactions will cost you ~~\$0.05~~<sup>07</sup> per activity, and may increase at any time with a 30 day notice. Additional charges associated with gift card processing may also include a \$0.05 per activity Red/Balance inquiry/Reload fee and a \$6.00 monthly gift card location fee. A 5% to 11% gift card redemption amount may be charged in the future but as of the date of this disclosure is not currently collected by franchisor or an affiliate. The Payment Card Industry (“PCI”) requires all companies that process, store, or transmit credit card information to protect the cardholders’ information by complying with the PCI Data Security Standard (“PCI DSS”). Therefore, as a franchisee who accepts credit cards, you are required to be PCI compliant by following and adhering to PCI DSS, completing an annual questionnaire and quarterly network PCI scans and installing a network firewall appliance for logging, tracking, reporting, and security assessment. We may require a particular firewall (hardware and/or software). The PCI compliance is mandated by the Payment Card Industry. The cost for the quarterly network security scans, network firewall appliance and annual questionnaire ranges from \$150 to \$1,300 per year. The cost is subject to change by supplier. You are also required to validate with us that your store is PCI compliant; to show validation, you must send us your Passing Certificate showing your store is PCI compliant and also verify that you have a PCI compliant firewall appliance installed at your Location if you process credit cards via high-speed internet connectivity.

c. You must purchase a computer and connect to the Internet so that you can report your gross sales online, so that you can receive online orders (if applicable), so that we can communicate by email, so that you can use Internet and Extranet services, and so that you can receive other electronic information we send. You also must, at your cost, maintain membership in a designated third party network, and maintain an active email account. We may revise our computer specifications. If we do so, we may require you to upgrade or update your computer. There is no contractual limitation on the frequency and cost of this obligation. There may be comparable equivalents on the market for the computer we require, but we have not yet tested or approved any comparable computer; however, we may do so in the future. You are responsible for backing up and otherwise protecting your data on your computer. You are also responsible for recording and restoring all software license keys. We may require you to upgrade the hardware and software as

reasonably necessary to provide reports and information required by us. All franchisees are required to participate in online ordering and delivery programs, which may, in Franchisor's sole discretion, require you to pay for certain goods and/or services from Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliate, and/or unaffiliated third-party providers. For example, as of the Disclosure Document's Issuance Date, franchisees are required to enter into an agreement with, and pay corresponding fees to, Olo as established by Olo for such goods and/or services. Applicable fees may include, as of the Disclosure Document's Issuance Date, a monthly fee of \$60, a dispatch fee of \$0.50 per order plus a portion of the delivery fee, a Technology Transaction Fee ranging from \$0.025 to \$0.035 per transaction, an Order with Google fee equal to 5% of the order subtotal, an Olo Pay fee ranging from 2.65% to 2.80%, a one-time store activation fee of \$250 for all new locations, and chargeback fees of \$5 per dispute; additional fees may apply if applicable, including a Catering Monthly Fee, Catering Order Transaction Fee, Billing Service Admin Fee, Post-Launch Transaction Fee, and a Location Transfer Fee. This provider and/or its fees may change, in Franchisor's sole discretion, upon advance notice to you. Additionally, third-party delivery programs may charge varying fees, including commissions of 15% to 24%, order processing fees (for example, \$0.99 promo fees, 2.99% processing fees, or 3.05% plus \$0.30 per order), and pickup fees of 6% to 10%. Program terms and fees vary by provider and may change or increase under the provider's then-current terms. ~~If/when online ordering is made available, all franchisees will be required to participate in the online ordering program. The fee structure once established for fees paid to the supplier of the online ordering website service will be communicated to you as soon as possible, and in no event less than thirty (30) days prior to when you will be required to accept online orders.~~

2. We require that you permit us to poll your sales information on a daily basis, and that you execute a Pre-Authorized Electronic Funds Transfer Form by and payable to us or our designated affiliate (which is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit P), permitting us to weekly debit your account for payment of weekly royalty and advertising fees and debit your account as necessary for product purchases from us or our affiliates. (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Sections 5.2 and 5.3). We may require you to enter weekly inventory information, and if so, would require that you permit us to have remote access to that information (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 4.6). We may require you to permit us access to your POS system, restaurant management software, and financial records (or similar tools thereto) to poll your information daily, or more frequently, by electronic or other remote means (See Exhibit E: Franchise Agreement—Section 5.2).

3. The POS System and personal computers contain sales and labor data that can be generated and stored in the systems and that allows for the generation of financial and payroll reports.

## **ITEM 12: TERRITORY**

The franchise is granted only for the location specified in the Franchise Agreement or a location to be approved by us. The specific site of your Franchised Business is subject to our approval. We will not unreasonably withhold our approval of the location.

For all Franchised Businesses other than Vehicles, you will not receive an exclusive territory. Vehicles will receive partial exclusivity to an Authorized Territory, meaning we will not operate or grant any third party the right to operate another Vehicle in the Authorized Territory; however, we may undertake any other activities in the Authorized Territory, including, but not limited to, operating and granting a third party the right to operate any other type of Franchised Business other than a Vehicle. You may face competition from other franchisees, from restaurants that we or our affiliates own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we or our affiliates control. You will not receive an option, right of first refusal or other rights under the Franchise Agreement to acquire additional franchises. We (and/or our affiliates) may establish other franchised or company-owned *sweetFrog* restaurants that may compete with your location, including, but not limited to, across the street from your location or in the same venue as your location, subject to Authorized Territory

Lite brand sells frozen dessert confections with a variety of mix-ins and toppings, shakes, smoothies and frozen cakes and pies, (ii) the Pinkberry brand sells frozen yogurt, ~~and~~ (iii) the La Duperie brand specializes in the retail sale of an ice cream product and various dips and toppings, ~~and~~ (iv) ~~the~~ Cold Stone Creamery brand ~~listed above~~ is another business that we franchise under a different trademark that sells ice cream and frozen desserts similar to those offered by *sweetFrog*. Cold Stone Creamery restaurants are primarily franchised, but may also be operated by an affiliate of Kahala Franchising. We and our affiliates will provide support to all of its respective concepts regardless of the vicinity of a concept to another concept that sells similar products. The principal business address of these similar concepts in the United States is the same as Franchisor's address. We do not maintain separate offices or separate training facilities in the United States for the similar competing business set forth above.

We may merge with, acquire and/or be acquired by any other business, including, without limitation, a business that competes with your Franchised Business, or acquire and convert any retail stores, including, without limitation, retail stores operated by competitors, or otherwise operated independently or as part of, or in association with, any other system or chain, whether franchised or corporately owned.

As described in Item 1, in addition to the concepts franchised by us or our U.S.-based current or former affiliates, our Canadian-based affiliates franchise and subfranchise different restaurant concepts as well.

You must obtain our prior approval to relocate your Franchised Business. The approval or rejection by us of any proposed relocation shall be in our sole discretion. In order to relocate your Franchised Business, you must be in compliance with your Franchise Agreement, the relocation must be for a legitimate business reason, and we must approve the new location. In connection with any relocation, your Franchised Business may not be closed for business for more than thirty (30) days.

Your Franchise Agreement is for a specific location only, so you may not open additional Franchised Businesses under the same Franchise Agreement. You must obtain our prior approval to purchase and open additional Franchised Businesses. The approval or rejection by us shall be in our sole discretion. In order to purchase an additional Franchised Business(es), you must be in compliance with your existing Franchise Agreement(s), you must qualify to operate additional restaurants, you must enter into our then-current form of Franchise Agreement and pay the initial franchise fee, and we must approve the location.

### **ITEM 13: TRADEMARKS**

We will grant you the non-exclusive right to operate the Franchised Business specified in your Franchise Agreement or any amendments to your Franchise Agreement under the *sweetFrog* trademarks. You will also be granted the right to use our other current or future trademarks that we may from time to time designate as being available for use by franchisees in the System. By "trademarks" we mean trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos, Trade Dress (as defined below), and product identifiers used to identify your Franchised Business. "Trade Dress" is defined as the total appearance and image of the Franchised Business; the frozen yogurt and other frozen dessert products and related products and packaging; all related features such as size, texture, shape, color or color combinations, and graphics of Franchised Businesses and the frozen yogurt and other frozen dessert products and related products and packaging, and all advertising and marketing techniques used to promote the franchise, as well as specifically including all signage, menu boards, product displays, and any color schemes and designs utilized in connection with Franchised Business' interior walls, counters, table tops, chairs, and floors. You must not directly or indirectly contest our right to our trademarks.

we may require you to close your Franchised Business until we are satisfied that any unhealthy, unsafe or unsanitary condition has been completely corrected.

## ITEM 17: RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

### THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this Disclosure Document.

Provision	Section or Article in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a. Length of the Term of the Franchise	Section 1.3	<p><u>If you are purchasing a new or existing non-operating Franchised Business</u>, the term is (i) 10 years from the date the restaurant opens to the public if you own the property, or enter into a lease directly with the landlord or other third party, or (ii) the term of the sublease if you enter into a sublease with our affiliate, excluding any extensions and renewal options. <u>If you are purchasing an existing and operating Franchised Business</u>, the term is (i) 10 years from the effective date of the franchise agreement if you own the property, or enter into a lease directly with the landlord or other third party, or (ii) the term of the sublease if you enter into a sublease with our affiliate, excluding any extensions or renewal options. <u>If you are purchasing a Franchised Business that will be co-branded into another brand franchised by us or our affiliate</u>, the term of your franchise agreement for this brand will equal the remaining term of the existing franchise agreement for the store which this brand will be co-branded into, so both franchise agreements will expire concurrently. <u>If you are entering into a renewal agreement for your Franchised Business</u>, the term is five years from the effective date of your renewal Franchise Agreement.</p>
b-1. Renewal or extension of the Term	Article 13 (New & Transfer)	<p>If you are not in default and satisfy certain conditions, you may renew for a single renewal term of five years, with no further right to renew at the end of the renewal term.</p>
c-1. Requirements for you to renew or extend	Article 13 (New & Transfer)	<p>“Renewal” means to sign a renewal Franchise Agreement (which will be in the form of the Franchise Agreement then customarily used by us in renewing franchises) and all other agreements then customarily used by us in the granting of franchises. The renewal Franchise Agreement may have materially different terms and conditions than the original Franchise Agreement, including higher royalty and advertising fees. If offered, you must: give at least <del>120</del> <u>210</u> days’ notice prior to the</p>

Provision	Section or Article in Franchise Agreement	Summary
		expiration date of the term; not be in default; be in compliance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement and Confidential Manual; not have received more than 3 notices of default or breach of the Franchise Agreement during its term, nor more than 2 such notices during the 5 years immediately before the proposed renewal date; have a premises; sign a new Franchise Agreement which may have materially different terms and conditions than the original Franchise Agreement; pay a renewal franchise fee; remodel or refurbish if necessary; and be current on all financial obligations to us. You must also sign the General Release in form attached to the Disclosure Document as <u>Exhibit Q</u> .
b-2. Successor Term	<del>Section</del> <u>Article 13</u> (Renewal)	If at the end of your renewal term, you are not in default and satisfy certain conditions, you may apply for a successor term.
c-2 Requirements for you to obtain a successor term	<del>Section</del> <u>Article 13</u> (Renewal)	Applying for and entering into a “successor” term means to sign a new Franchise Agreement (which will be in the form of the Franchise Agreement then customarily used by us in entering into new franchises) and all other agreements then customarily used by us in the granting of franchises. The successor term Franchise Agreement may have materially different terms and conditions than the original Franchise Agreement, including higher royalty and advertising fees. In the event you desire to apply to us to extend your rights to operate the Franchised Business for a successor term, you must: give at least <del>420</del> <u>210</u> days’ notice prior to the expiration date of the renewal term; not be in default; be in compliance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement and Confidential Manual; not have received more than 3 notices of default or breach of the Franchise Agreement during its term, nor more than 2 such notices during the 5 years immediately before the proposed successor term effective date; have a premises; sign a Franchise Agreement which may have materially different terms and conditions than the original Franchise Agreement; pay an initial franchise fee; remodel or refurbish if necessary; and be current on all financial obligations to us. You must also sign the General Release in form attached to the Disclosure Document as <u>Exhibit Q</u> . We reserve the right to reject your application for a successor term, at our sole discretion, for any reason, including, without limitation, failure to meet our then-current standards or requirements for new franchisees. If we decide to reject your application

Provision	Section or Article in Franchise Agreement	Summary
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Section 16.3	Any dispute that cannot be resolved by, or is not subject to, mediation shall be settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in the county and state where the Franchised Business is located, before a single arbitrator who is a licensed U.S. attorney with at least five years of franchise law experience. This does not apply to a dispute where we bring an action for an express obligation to pay monies, declaratory relief, preliminary or permanent equitable relief, any action for damage to our goodwill, proprietary information, trademarks or for fraudulent conduct by the franchisee, or where a delay in the dispute resolution process may adversely affect the public. Disputes must be conducted on an individual basis only. Any issue regarding the validity or applicability of the class action waiver must be decided by a court. If the waiver is deemed unenforceable, arbitration will not apply.
v. Choice of forum	Section 16.4 <u>3</u>	Arbitration takes place in the county and state where the Franchised Business is located. For certain excluded disputes (e.g. IP, money owed, injunctive relief, urgent matters), the Franchisor may bring an action in any court having jurisdiction, and the Franchisee waives all objections to venue and jury trial.
w. Choice of law	Section 16.4 <u>3</u>	Except to the extent governed by the United States trademark laws or the franchise laws of any state, the laws of the State where the Franchised Business is located govern all rights and obligations of the parties under this Agreement without regard to conflict of law, and any arbitration shall take place before a sole arbitrator in the County of the State where the Franchised Business is located.

**Sublease**

This table lists certain important provisions of the Sublease. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this Disclosure Document.

Provision	Section in Sublease	Summary
a. Term of the Sublease	2.1	Ends one day before expiration of Master Lease, including any renewals of Master Lease.

Provision	Section in Sublease	Summary
r. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Not Applicable	None
s. Modification of the agreement	Not Applicable	None
t. Integration/merger clause	24	The Sublease, including any exhibits, contains the entire agreement of the parties.
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Not Applicable	None
v. Choice of forum	Not Applicable	None
w. Choice of law	20	<u>The laws of the state where the Premises are located applies. Arizona law applies</u>

#### ITEM 18: PUBLIC FIGURES

We currently do not use any public figure to promote our *sweetFrog* franchise System.

#### ITEM 19: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

The average gross sales amounts contained in the table below pertain to the historic performance of all *sweetFrog* franchised stores located in the United States that were existing outlets that did not open for the first time during the past fiscal year. The time period measured was December 1, 2024~~3~~, through November 30, 2025~~4~~.

	Average Gross Sales	Median Gross Sales	Number of Stores Measured	Number of stores that met or exceeded the Average Gross Sales	Percentage of stores that met or exceeded the Average Gross Sales	Number of stores that met or exceeded the Median Gross Sales	Percentage of stores that met or exceeded the Median Gross Sales
All franchised outlets	\$ <u>519,407</u> <u>2,830</u>	\$ <u>491,030</u> <u>14,782</u>	<u>193</u> <u>185</u>	<u>86</u> <u>82</u>	<u>45</u> <u>44</u> %	<u>97</u> <u>93</u>	50%
Top 20% Traditional franchised outlets	\$ <u>852,193</u> <u>2,830</u>	\$ <u>787,854</u> <u>25,062</u>	<u>39</u> <u>37</u>	<u>14</u> <u>12</u>	<u>36</u> <u>32</u> %	<u>20</u> <u>19</u>	51%
Bottom 20% Traditional franchised outlets	\$ <u>259,309</u> <u>1,719</u>	\$ <u>287,862</u> <u>7,664</u>	<u>39</u> <u>37</u>	<u>29</u> <u>25</u>	<u>74</u> <u>68</u> %	<u>20</u> <u>19</u>	51%

Notes:

1. As of November 30, 2025~~4~~, there were ~~206~~203 franchised stores open in the United States. Of these ~~206~~203 outlets, ~~193~~185 of these outlets were franchised, existing locations that did not open for the first time during the past fiscal year, were located in the United States, were not temporarily closed as of fiscal year end, and reported sales based on the gross sales and not based on estimates.

2. The information is based upon gross sales, which means the total revenue derived from the sales of goods and services less sales tax, discounts, allowances and returns, of franchised, stores

3. **Some outlets have sold this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance that you'll sell as much.**

4. The above table and information were prepared from sales reports provided to us by franchisees. We have not audited the information provided by the franchisees.

5. We will provide to you the spreadsheets as written substantiation for the representations made in this Item 19 upon reasonable request.

Other than the preceding financial performance representation, we do not make any financial performance representations. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting John Wuycheck, ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~MTY Franchising USA, Inc., 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258, (480) 362-4800, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

**ITEM 20: OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION**

Table No. 1

**Systemwide Outlet Summary  
For years ~~2022~~2023 to ~~2024~~2025**

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
<b>OUTLET TYPE</b>	<b>YEAR</b>	<b>OUTLETS AT THE START OF THE YEAR</b>	<b>OUTLETS AT THE END OF THE YEAR</b>	<b>NET CHANGE</b>
Franchised*				
	<del>2022</del> 2023	<del>238</del> 221	<del>224</del> 216	<del>-175</del>
	2024	216	206	-10
	2025	206	203	-3
<u>Company - Owned / Affiliate - Owned</u>	-	-	-	-
	2023	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0
	2025	0	0	0
<u>Total Outlets</u>	-	-	-	-
	2023	221	216	-5
	2024	216	206	-10
<u>Company - Owned / Affiliate - Owned</u>				
	2022	0	0	0
	2023	0	0	0
	2024	0	0	0
<u>Total Outlets</u>				
	2022	238	221	-17
	<del>2023</del>	221	216	-5
	<del>2024</del> 2025	<del>216</del> 206	<del>206</del> 203	<del>-103</del>

\*Figures include franchisees that signed license agreements, which are no longer offered.

Table No. 2

**Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (other than the Franchisor)  
For years ~~2022~~2023 to ~~2024~~2025**

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
STATE	YEAR	NUMBER OF TRANSFERS
Alabama		
	<del>2023</del> 2022	0
	<u>2024</u>	<u>2</u>
	<u>2025</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>Delaware</u>	-	-
	2023	0
	2024	<u>20</u>
<u>Delaware</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>Florida</u>	<del>2022</del>	<u>2</u>
	2023	0
	2024	<u>01</u>
<u>Florida</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>Georgia</u>	<del>2022</del>	<u>4</u>
	2023	0
	2024	<u>10</u>
<u>Georgia</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>Illinois</u>	<del>2022</del>	<u>4</u>
	2023	0
	2024	0
<u>Illinois</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>Indiana</u>	<del>2022</del>	<u>4</u>
	2023	0
	2024	0
<u>Indiana</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>Maryland</u>	<del>2022</del>	<u>4</u>
	2023	0
	2024	<u>04</u>
<u>Maryland</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>New York</u>	<del>2022</del>	<u>4</u>
	2023	0

	2024	<u>40</u>
New York	<u>2025</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>North Carolina</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2</u>
	2023	<u>07</u>
	2024	<u>06</u>
<del>North Carolina</del>	<u>2025</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Ohio</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>4</u>
	2023	<u>70</u>
	2024	<u>61</u>
<del>Ohio</del>	<u>2025</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>Pennsylvania</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>4</u>
	2023	<u>02</u>
	2024	<u>10</u>
<del>Pennsylvania</del>	<u>2025</u>	<u>0</u>
<u>South Carolina</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>4</u>
	2023	<u>20</u>
	2024	<u>01</u>
<del>South Carolina</del>	<u>2025</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Texas</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>0</u>
	2023	<u>0</u>
	2024	<u>1</u>
Texas		
	<u>2022</u>	<u>2</u>
	2023	<u>0</u>
	<u>2024</u> <u>2025</u>	<u>1</u>
Virginia	-	-
	<u>2022</u>	<u>6</u>
	2023	<u>4</u>
	2024	<u>0</u>
	<u>2025</u>	<u>5</u>
Total	-	-
	<u>2022</u>	<u>23</u>
	2023	<u>13</u>
	2024	<u>16</u>
	<u>2025</u>	<u>14</u>

Table No. 3

**Status of Franchised Outlets  
For years 20222023 to 20242025**

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6	Column 7	Column 8	Column 9
STATE	YEAR	OUTLETS AT START OF YEAR	OUTLETS OPENED	TERMINATIONS	NON-RENEWALS	REACQUIRED BY FRANCHISOR	CEASED OPERATIONS - OTHER REASONS	OUTLETS AT END OF THE YEAR
AL								
	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2024	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2025	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
GA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CA	2022	3	0	0	1	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	1	1
	2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2025	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
CT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
CT	2022	4	0	0	1	0	0	3
	2023	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2024	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2025	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
DE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DE	2022	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2024	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2025	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
FL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
FL	2022	15	0	0	0	0	3	12
	2023	12	0	0	0	0	2	10
	2024	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
	2025	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
GA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
GA	2022	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2023	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2024	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2025	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
IL	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
IL	2022	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1

	2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	<u>2025</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>
IN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>IN</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>2</u>
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2024	2	0	0	1	0	0	1
	<u>2025</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>
LA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>LA</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>
	2023	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2024	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	<u>2025</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>
MA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>MA</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>2</u>
	2023	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
	2024	<u>23</u>	0	0	0	0	0	<u>23</u>
	<u>2025</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
MD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>MD</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>23</u>
	2023	23	1	0	0	0	0	24
	2024	24	0	0	0	0	0	24
	<u>2025</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>23</u>
ME	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>ME</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>2</u>
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2024	2	0	0	1	0	0	1
	<u>2025</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>
NC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>NC</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>34</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>35</u>
	2023	35	0	0	1	0	1	33
	2024	33	0	0	0	0	0	33
	<u>2025</u>	<u>33</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>35</u>
NV	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>NV</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>2</u>
	2023	2	0	0	0	0	2	0
	2024	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<u>2025</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
NY	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>NY</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>46</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>45</u>
	2023	15	0	0	2	0	0	13
	2024	13	0	0	2	0	2	9

	<u>2025</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>8</u>
OH	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>OH</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>7</u>
	2023	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2024	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	<u>2025</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>5</u>
PA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>PA</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>12</u>
	2023	12	0	0	0	0	0	12
	2024	12	0	0	1	0	0	11
	<u>2025</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>11</u>
SG	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>SC</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>10</u>
	2023	10	2	0	1	0	0	11
	2024	11	1	0	0	0	0	12
	<u>2025</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>13</u>
TN	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>TN</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
	2023	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2024	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	<u>2025</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>
TX	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>TX</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>19</u>
	2023	19	1	0	1	0	0	19
	2024	19	1	0	0	0	3	17
	<u>2025</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>14</u>
VA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>VA</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>66</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>59</u>
	2023	59	3	0	1	0	1	60
	2024	60	1	0	2	0	1	58
	<u>2025</u>	<u>58</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>57</u>
WV	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>WV</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>4</u>
	2023	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	2024	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
	<u>2025</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>4</u>
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals								
	2022	238	3	0	7	0	13	221
	2023	221	8	0	6	0	7	216
	2024	216	3	0	7	0	6	206

	<u>2025</u>	<u>206</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>203</u>
--	-------------	------------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	------------

Table No. 4

**Status of Company-Owned Outlets / Affiliate-Owned Outlets  
For years ~~2022~~2023 to ~~2024~~2025**

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6	Column 7	Column 8
<b>STATE</b>	<b>YEAR</b>	<b>OUTLETS AT START OF YEAR</b>	<b>OUTLETS OPENED</b>	<b>OUTLETS REACQUIRED FROM FRANCHISEE</b>	<b>OUTLETS CLOSED</b>	<b>OUTLETS SOLD TO FRANCHISEE</b>	<b>OUTLETS AT END OF THE YEAR</b>
All States							
	<del>2022</del> 2023	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<del>2023</del> 2024	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<del>2024</del> 2025	0	0	0	0	0	0
Totals							
	<del>2022</del> 2023	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<del>2023</del> 2024	0	0	0	0	0	0
	<del>2024</del> 2025	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table No. 5

**Projected Franchise Openings as of November 30, ~~2024~~2025**

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened	Projected New Franchised Outlets In The Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned or Affiliate-Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year
<b>AL</b>	<u>40</u>	<u>40</u>	0
<b>CA</b>	2	<u>40</u>	0
<b>GA</b>	<u>1</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>MD</b>	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>NC</b>	<u>54</u>	<u>21</u>	0
<b>NY</b>	<u>40</u>	0	0
<b>SC</b>	<u>40</u>	0	0
<b>TN</b>	<u>3</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>TX</b>	<u>64</u>	<u>40</u>	0
<b>UT</b>	1	<u>40</u>	0
<b>VA</b>	<u>44</u>	0	0

State	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened	Projected New Franchised Outlets In The Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned or Affiliate-Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year
<b>TOTAL</b>	4722	61	0

Exhibit U to this disclosure document contains a list of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all franchised Shops as of November 30, 20242025.

Exhibit U also includes a list of the franchisees who had an agreement terminated, canceled, not renewed, or who otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under a Franchise Agreement and all franchisees that have not communicated with us within ten weeks before the issuance date of this Disclosure Document and also includes a list of the franchisees who had an outlet transfer during the past fiscal year.

We had ~~13~~9 franchise owners who had an outlet terminated, canceled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreements during the year ending November 30, 20242025. We had 2 franchise owners who had a Franchise Agreement terminated or canceled during the year ending November 30, 2025, for an outlet that never opened. We had ~~16~~14 franchise owners transfer an outlet during the year ending November 30, 20242025. We have not had any franchisees who have not communicated with us for the 10-week period before the date of this Disclosure Document.

No independent trademark-specific franchisee organizations have asked to be included in this Disclosure Document, and there are no franchisee organizations sponsored or endorsed by us.

If you buy a Franchised Business from us, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system. In some instances, current and former franchisees sign provisions restricting their ability to speak openly about their experience with the *sweetFrog* franchise system. You may wish to speak with current and former franchisees, but be aware that not all such franchisees will be able to communicate with you.

If you are purchasing a company-owned restaurant from us or one of our affiliates that was previously owned by a franchisee but is now owned and operated corporately by us or our affiliate, we will provide you with an addendum to this Disclosure Document disclosing additional information for that outlet for the last five fiscal years. A sample form of the addendum is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit X.

## ITEM 21: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit V are our unaudited interim financial statements for the 13 weeks ended March 1, 2026. THESE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS HAVE BEEN PREPARED WITHOUT AN AUDIT. PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEES OR SELLERS OF FRANCHISES SHOULD BE ADVISED THAT NO INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANT HAS AUDITED THESE FIGURES OR EXPRESSED AN OPINION WITH REGARD TO THEIR CONTENT OR FORM. Also attached are our audited financial statements for the years

ended November 30, 2025<sup>4</sup>, and 2024<sup>3</sup>, and for the fiscal years ended on November 30, 2024<sup>3</sup>, and 2023<sup>2</sup>.

## ITEM 22: CONTRACTS

Attached to this Disclosure Document are the following franchise-related contracts:

Exhibit D	Asset Purchase Agreement (For Sale of a Corporate Store to a Franchisee) with Promissory Note and Security Agreement and Guaranty (if applicable)
Exhibit E-1	Franchise Agreement (New)
Exhibit E-2	Franchise Agreement (Renewal)
Exhibit E-3	Franchise Agreement (Transfer)
Exhibit F-1	Guaranty of Franchise Agreement
Exhibit F-2	Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement
Exhibit G	Collateral Assignment and Irrevocable Special Power of Attorney
Exhibit H	Amendment to Franchise Agreement (for non-traditional locations excluding those co-branded with another affiliated brand)
Exhibit I	Amendment to Franchise Agreement (for co-branded non-traditional locations)
Exhibit J	In-Store Training Release and Waiver of Liability Agreement
Exhibit K	Addendum to the Franchise Agreement for SBA Loans
Exhibit L	Required Lease Terms (Lease Addendum to Lease Agreement)
Exhibit M	Lease Guaranty Acknowledgment
Exhibit N	Lease Review and/or Negotiation Agreement and Release and State Addenda
Exhibit O	Sublease and Guaranty of Sublease
Exhibit P	Pre-Authorized Electronic Funds Transfer Form
Exhibit P-1	Gift Card Participation Agreement
Exhibit Q	General Release for Renewal of Franchise Agreement
Exhibit R-1	Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement (without Sublease)
Exhibit R-2	Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement (with Sublease)
Exhibit S	State Addenda to Franchise Documents
Exhibit W	Reserved
Exhibit X	Addendum for Sale of Company-Affiliated Owned Stores
Exhibit Y	Receipts

## ITEM 23: RECEIPTS

Exhibit Y to this Disclosure Document is a detachable receipt. You are to keep one copy and return the other copy to us.

**ADDENDUM TO THE ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C.~~ MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

- A. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.**
- B. Neither the franchisor, franchise broker nor any person in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document are subject to any currently effective order of any National Securities Association or National Securities Exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 78A et seq., suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange.**
- C. The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law. (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.).**
- D. The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the agreements. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.**
- ~~**E. The Franchise Agreement requires application of the laws of the State of Arizona. This provision may not be enforceable under California Law.**~~
- EF. Section 31125 of the California Corporations Code requires us to give you a disclosure document, in a form containing the information that the commissioner may by rule or order require, before a solicitation of a proposed material modification of an existing franchise.**
- EG. YOU MUST SIGN A GENERAL RELEASE IF YOU RENEW OR TRANSFER YOUR FRANCHISE. CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE §31512 VOIDS A WAIVER OF YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW (CALIFORNIA CORPORATIONS CODE §§31000 THROUGH 31516).**
- GH. BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONS CODE §20010 VOIDS A WAIVER OF YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THE FRANCHISE RELATIONS ACT (BUSINESS AND PROFESSIONS CODE §§20000 THROUGH 20043).**
- HI. California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.**
- IJ. If the Franchisee resides in the State of California or the franchised business is located within the State of California, the venue for any dispute may be within the State of California. Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 voids restricting a venue to a forum outside California with respect to any claim arising under or relating to a Franchise Agreement involving a franchise business operating in California.**
- JK. OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENTS OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT at [www.dbo.ca.gov](http://www.dbo.ca.gov).**
- KL. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i)**

**ADDENDUM TO THE ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C.~~ MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF HAWAII**

These franchises will be/have been filed under the Franchise Investment Law of the State of Hawaii. Filing does not constitute approval, recommendation or endorsement by the Director of Commerce and Consumer Affairs or a finding by the Director of Commerce and Consumer Affairs that the information provided herein is true, complete and not misleading.

The Franchise Investment Law makes it unlawful to offer or sell any franchise in this state without first providing to the prospective franchisee, or subfranchisor, at least seven days prior to the execution by the prospective franchisee of any binding franchise or other agreement, or at least seven days prior to the payment of any consideration by the franchisee, or subfranchisor, whichever occurs first, a copy of the Disclosure Document, together with a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the sale of the franchise.

This Disclosure Document contains a summary only of certain material provisions of the Franchise Agreement. The contract or agreement should be referred to for a statement of all rights, conditions, restrictions and obligations of both the franchisor and the franchisee.

A Federal Trade Commission rule makes it unlawful to offer or sell any franchise without first providing this Disclosure Document to the prospective franchisee at the earlier of (1) fourteen calendar days before the signing of any franchise or related agreement; or (2) fourteen calendar days before any payment. The prospective franchisee must also receive a Franchise Agreement containing all material terms at least seven calendar days prior to the signing of the Franchise Agreement.

If this Disclosure Document is not delivered on time, or if it contains a false, incomplete, inaccurate or misleading statement, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington D.C. 20580 and to Hawaii Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs which administers and enforces the Hawaii Franchise Disclosure Act.

Registered agent in the state authorized to receive service of process:

Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs  
Business Registration Division  
Commissioner of Securities  
Securities Compliance Branch  
335 Merchant Street, Room 203  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

1. The following paragraph is added to Item 17:

Section 482E-6(3) of the Hawaii Revised Statutes provides that upon termination or refusal to renew the Franchise Agreement, ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~ MTY Franchising USA, Inc. is obligated to compensate you for the fair market value, at the time of the termination or expiration of

the Franchise Agreement, of your inventory, supplies, equipment and furnishings purchased from ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~ MTY Franchising USA, Inc. or a supplier designated by ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~ MTY Franchising USA, Inc.; provided that personalized materials which have no value to us need not be compensated for. If ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~ MTY Franchising USA, Inc. refuses to renew a Franchise Agreement for the purpose of converting your business to one owned and operated by ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~ MTY Franchising USA, Inc., in addition to the remedies provided above, shall compensate you for the loss of goodwill. ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~ MTY Franchising USA, Inc. may deduct from such compensation reasonable costs incurred in removing, transporting and disposing of your inventory, supplies, equipment and furnishings pursuant to this requirement, and may offset from such compensation any monies due ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~ MTY Franchising USA, Inc.

2. The following list reflects the status of the franchise registration of the Franchisor in the states which require registration:

A. The states in which this proposed registration is effective: None.

B. The states in which this proposed registration is or will be shortly on file: California, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin.

C. The states, if any, which have refused, by order or otherwise, to register these franchises: None.

D. The states, if any, which have revoked or suspended the right to offer these franchises: None.

E. The states, if any, in which the proposed registration of these franchises has been withdrawn by the Franchisor: None.

3. Section 482E-3(a) of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law requires the franchisor to give you a copy of the Franchise Disclosure Document at least 7 calendar days prior to signing the franchise agreement. The Receipt is amended to reflect the 7 calendar-day waiting period.

4. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO THE KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS**

1. Items 17.f and 17.i are supplemented with the following language:  
  
The conditions under which your Franchise Agreement may be terminated and your rights upon non-renewal may be affected by Illinois Law, 815 ILCS 705/19 and 705/20.
2. Items 17.f, 17.g, 17.t, 17.v, and 17.w are supplemented with the following language:  
  
This summary applies to both the Franchise Agreement and the Area Representative Agreement.
3. The Summary in Item 17.v is deleted and replaced by the following Summary:  
  
Litigation in Illinois.
4. The Summary in Item 17.w is deleted and replaced by the following Summary:  
  
Illinois law applies.
5. Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act states that “any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act is void.”
6. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO THE ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C.~~ MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF INDIANA**

1. Item 17.c may be modified by Indiana Code § 23-2-2.7.
2. The Summary in Item 17.r. is deleted and replaced with the following Summary:  
  
For one year after the termination of your Franchise Agreement, you may not establish a similar type of business within your exclusive territory.
3. Item 17.t is supplemented with the following language:  
  
However, you do not waive any rights under the Indiana Statutes with regard to prior representations made by ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~ MTY Franchising USA, Inc. in the Disclosure Document.
4. Items 17.v and 17.w are supplemented with the following language:  
  
Except that under Indiana law, you may have the right to bring an action in Indiana, and have Indiana law apply.
5. The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, IC 23-2-2.7-1 (10) prohibits the limitation of litigation brought for breach of a Franchise Agreement including any limitation on the forum chosen. Any provision in the Franchise Agreement, specifying a forum contrary to Indiana law, shall not apply to any claims brought under the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act and/or the Indiana Franchise Act, Ind. Code ANN.§§ 1-51 (1994).
6. The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, IC 23-2-2.7-1 (10) prohibits the limitation of litigation brought for breach of a Franchise Agreement. Any provision in the Franchise Agreement requiring the application of another state's law shall not apply to any claims brought under the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act and/or the Indiana Franchise Act, Ind. Code ANN.§§ 1-51 (1994).
7. Indiana Code § 23-2-2.5-9 (2) requires a franchisor to give you a copy of the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of: (i) 10 days prior to signing the franchise agreement; or (ii) 10 days prior to franchisor's receipt of any consideration. The Receipt is amended to reflect the 10 day waiting period.
8. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO THE KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND**

1. Item 5 of the Franchise Disclosure Document and all agreements in this offering are amended to disclose the following:

Based upon the franchisor's financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and payments owed by franchisees shall be deferred until the franchisor completes its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement.

2. The following amends Item 11 and replaces the last sentence of paragraph 8.a. under the section titled "During the operation of the Franchised Business.":

A Franchisee may, at any time after 120 days following the end of the calendar year, obtain an accounting of expenditures for the Advertising Fund and any Cooperative Regional Funds for the entire preceding calendar year by submitting a written request to ~~Kahala Franchising, L.L.C.~~ MTY Franchising USA, Inc.'s Chief Financial Officer at the principal business address listed in Item 1 of the Franchise Disclosure Document.

3. The Summary in Item 17.v is deleted, and the following Summary is inserted in its place:

A Franchisee may file a civil lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

4. Item 17 is amended to disclose the following:

Any general release required as a condition of renewal, sale, and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

5. The following paragraph is added to the end of Item 17:

The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon Franchisee's bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

Item 17 is amended to disclose the following:

This franchise agreement provides that disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law. In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

6. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise

**ADDENDUM TO THE KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN**

Section 445.1508(1) of the Michigan Franchise Investment Law requires franchisor to give you a copy of the Franchise Disclosure Document earlier of: (i) 10 business days prior to signing the Agreement; or (ii) 10 business days prior to franchisor's receipt of any consideration.

**THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU:**

- (A) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- (B) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a Franchise Agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (C) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a Franchise Agreement prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the Franchise Agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- (D) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a Franchise Agreement without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration, of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchised business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the Franchise Agreement is less than five (5) years; and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the Franchise Agreement or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising, or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the Franchise Agreement or the franchisee does not receive at least six (6) months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the Franchise Agreement.
- (E) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a Franchise Agreement on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- (F) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- (G) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
  - (i) The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then current reasonable qualifications or standards.

**ADDENDUM TO THE ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C.~~ MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.**  
**DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

1. The following Risk Factors are added on the Cover Page:

**Turnover Rate:** During the last 3 years, a large number of franchised outlets (41), which is a high percentage of franchised outlets (more than 16%) were not renewed or ceased operations for other reasons. This franchise could be a higher risk investment than a franchise in a system with a lower turnover rate.

**Unopened Franchises:** The franchisor has signed a significant number of franchise agreements with franchisees who have not yet opened their outlets. If other franchisees are experiencing delays in opening their outlets, you also may experience delays in opening your own outlet.

2. The following legends are added to the Risk Factors on the Cover Page:

**THESE FRANCHISES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT. REGISTRATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE COMMISSIONER OF SECURITIES-COMMERCE OF MINNESOTA OR A FINDING BY THE COMMISSIONER THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE, AND NOT MISLEADING.**

**THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT MAKES IT UNLAWFUL TO OFFER OR SELL ANY FRANCHISE IN THIS STATE WHICH IS SUBJECT TO REGISTRATION WITHOUT FIRST PROVIDING TO THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE, AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION BY THE PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE OF ANY BINDING FRANCHISE OR OTHER AGREEMENT, OR AT LEAST 7 DAYS PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF ANY CONSIDERATION, BY THE FRANCHISEE, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, A COPY OF THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT, TOGETHER WITH A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE FRANCHISE. THIS PUBLIC OFFERING STATEMENT CONTAINS A SUMMARY ONLY OF CERTAIN MATERIAL PROVISIONS OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT. THE CONTRACT OR AGREEMENT SHOULD BE REFERRED TO FOR AN UNDERSTANDING OF ALL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS OF BOTH THE FRANCHISOR AND THE FRANCHISEE.**

**IF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS NOT DELIVERED ON TIME, OR IF IT CONTAINS A FALSE, INCOMPLETE, INACCURATE OR MISLEADING STATEMENT, A VIOLATION OF FEDERAL AND STATE LAW MAY HAVE OCCURRED AND SHOULD BE REPORTED TO THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION, WASHINGTON, D.C. 20580 AND TO THE COMMISSIONER OF SECURITIES, DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, SECURITIES DIVISION, 85 7<sup>TH</sup> PLACE EAST, SUITE 500, ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA 55101, WHICH ADMINISTERS AND ENFORCES THE MINNESOTA FRANCHISE ACT.**

2. Pursuant to Minnesota Rules 604.113, in Item 6, the table entry in the second column pertaining to "Amount" for "Non-Sufficient Funds Fee" is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

**ADDENDUM TO THE KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

**INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT B OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW, BUREAU OF INVESTOR PROTECTION AND SECURITIES, 120 BROADWAY, 23<sup>RD</sup> FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10271.**

2. The following is added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of Item 5:

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.

4. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled “Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend,” and Item 17(m), entitled “Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer”:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

5. The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled “Termination by franchisee”:

You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

6. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(v), titled “Choice of forum”, and Item 17(w), titled “Choice of law”:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

7. The franchisor may, if it chooses, negotiate with you about items covered in the prospectus. However, the franchisor cannot use the negotiating process to prevail upon a prospective franchisee to accept terms which are less favorable than those set forth in this prospectus.

8. The Franchise Agreement and the other documents to be signed by the franchisee provide that we do not grant you any exclusive or protected territory for your restaurant.

9. The Franchise Agreement and the other documents to be signed by you further allow the franchisor to locate franchised or corporate-owned locations of food concepts similar to *Cold Stone CreamerysweetFrog* in the immediate vicinity of your restaurant. There may also be locations of food concepts similar to *Cold Stone CreamerysweetFrog* that are owned by affiliates of the franchisor already open and operating in the immediate vicinity of your restaurant.

10. Section 683.8 of the General Business Law of the State of New York requires franchisor to give you a copy of the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of: (i) the first personal meeting; (ii) 10 business days before the execution of the Franchise Agreement; or (iii) 10 business days before the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

11. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

#### FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED:

~~Any disputes, differences or controversies that arise pursuant to the Franchise Agreement or breach thereof which cannot be settled by mediation shall be settled by arbitration. All such proceedings shall be held in Maricopa County, Arizona. This information should be taken into consideration in determining whether or not to purchase this franchise.~~

**ADDENDUM TO THE KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**

**ALTHOUGH THESE FRANCHISES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW OF THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA, REGISTRATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS TRUE, COMPLETE, ACCURATE, OR NOT MISLEADING.**

**NORTH DAKOTA LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The North Dakota Insurance Commissioner requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with North Dakota Law, including the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, North Dakota Century Code Annotated Chapter 51-19, Sections 51-19-01 through 51-19-17 (1993). To the extent that the Franchise Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Agreement to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Law, or a rule or order under the Law, such release shall exclude claims arising under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and such acknowledgements shall be void with respect to claims under the Law.
- b. Covenants not to compete during the term and upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement are enforceable only under certain conditions according to North Dakota Law. If the Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which is inconsistent with North Dakota Law, the covenant may be unenforceable.
- c. If the Franchise Agreement requires litigation to be conducted in a forum other than the State of North Dakota, the requirement is void with respect to claims under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.
- d. If the Franchise Agreement requires that it be governed by a state's law, other than the State of North Dakota, to the extent that such law conflicts with the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law will control.
- e. If the Franchise Agreement requires mediation or arbitration to be conducted in a forum other than the State of North Dakota, the requirement may be unenforceable under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. Arbitration involving a franchise purchased in the State of North Dakota must be held either in a location mutually agreed upon prior to the arbitration or if the parties cannot agree on a location, the location will be determined by the arbitrator.
- f. If the Franchise Agreement requires payment of a termination penalty, the requirement may be unenforceable under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.
- g. Section 51-19-08 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law requires franchisor to give you a copy of the Franchise Disclosure Document at the

**ADDENDUM TO THE KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND**

**RHODE ISLAND LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The Rhode Island Securities Division requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Rhode Island law, including the Franchise Investment Act, R.I. Gen. Law. ch. 395 Sec. 19-28.1-1 – 19-28.1-34. To the extent that the Franchise Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. If the Franchise Agreement restricts jurisdiction or venue to a forum other than the State of Rhode Island, the requirement is void under Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act Sec. 19-28.1-14.
- b. If the Franchise Agreement requires that it be governed by a state's law, other than the State of Rhode Island, to the extent that such law conflicts with Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act it is void under Sec. 19-28.1-14.
- c. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Agreement to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Act, or a rule or order under the Act, such release shall exclude claims arising under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, and such acknowledgements shall be void with respect to claims under the Act.
- d. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

2. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this Amendment. This Amendment shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

**ADDENDUM TO ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C.~~ MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA**

1. The Director of the South Dakota Division of Securities requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with South Dakota law, including the South Dakota Franchise Investment Law, South Dakota Codified Laws, Title 37, Chapter 37-5B, Sections 37-5B-1 through 37-5B-53 (2008). To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. If the Franchisee is required in the Agreement to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Law, or a rule or order under the Law, such release shall exclude claims arising under the South Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and such acknowledgements shall be void with respect to claims under the Law.
- b. Covenants not to compete upon termination or expiration of the Agreement are generally unenforceable in the state of South Dakota, except in certain limited instances as provided by law. If this Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which is inconsistent with South Dakota Law, the covenant may be unenforceable.
- c. Regardless of the terms of the Agreement concerning termination, if Franchisee fails to meet performance and quality standards or fails to make any royalty payments under the Agreement, Franchisee will be afforded thirty (30) days' written notice with an opportunity to cure the default before termination.
- d. If the Agreement requires payment of liquidated damages that are inconsistent with South Dakota law, the liquidated damage clause may be void under SDCL 53-9-5.
- e. If the Agreement requires litigation to be conducted in a forum other than the State of South Dakota, the requirement is void with respect to any cause of action otherwise enforceable under South Dakota Law.
- f. If the Agreement requires that it be governed by a state's law, other than the State of South Dakota, matters regarding franchise registration, employment, covenants not to compete, and other matters of local concern will be governed by the laws of the State of South Dakota; but as to contractual and all other matters, the Agreement and all provisions of this Amendment will be and remain subject to the application, construction, enforcement, interpretation under the governing law set forth in the Agreement.
- g. If the Agreement requires that disputed between Franchisor and Franchisee be mediated/arbitrated at a location that is outside the State of South Dakota, the mediation/arbitration will be conducted at a location mutually agreed upon by the parties. If the parties cannot agree on

**ADDENDUM TO ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C.~~ MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.**  
**DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF VIRGINIA**

1. The following amends Item 17 and is stated at the end of Item 17:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the Franchise Agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

2. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND ALL RELATED AGREEMENTS**

The provisions of this Addendum form an integral part of, are incorporated into, and modify the Franchise Disclosure Document, the franchise agreement, and all related agreements regardless of anything to the contrary contained therein. This addendum applies if: (a) the offer to sell a franchise is accepted in Washington; (b) the purchaser of the franchise is a resident of Washington; and/or (c) the franchised business that is the subject of the sale is to be located or operated, wholly or partly, in Washington.

1. **Conflict of Laws.** In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.
2. **Franchisee Bill of Rights.** RCW 19.100.180 may supersede provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor, including in the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions that supersede the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor. Franchise agreement provisions, including those summarized in Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, are subject to state law.
3. **Site of Arbitration, Mediation, and/or Litigation.** In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.
4. **General Release.** A release or waiver of rights in the franchise agreement or related agreements purporting to bind the franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rules or orders thereunder is void except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2). In addition, any such release or waiver executed in connection with a renewal or transfer of a franchise is likewise void except as provided for in RCW 19.100.220(2).
5. **Statute of Limitations and Waiver of Jury Trial.** Provisions contained in the franchise agreement or related agreements that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.
6. **Transfer Fees.** Transfer fees are collectable only to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.
7. **Termination by Franchisee.** The franchisee may terminate the franchise agreement under any grounds permitted under state law.
8. **Certain Buy-Back Provisions.** Provisions in franchise agreements or related agreements that permit the franchisor to repurchase the franchisee's business for any reason during the term of the franchise agreement without the franchisee's consent are unlawful pursuant to RCW 19.100.180(2)(j), unless the franchise is terminated for good cause.

9. **Fair and Reasonable Pricing.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that requires the franchisee to purchase or rent any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(d).
10. **Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages.** RCW 19.100.190 permits franchisees to seek treble damages under certain circumstances. Accordingly, provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere requiring franchisees to waive exemplary, punitive, or similar damages are void, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2).
11. **Franchisor's Business Judgement.** Provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements stating that the franchisor may exercise its discretion on the basis of its reasonable business judgment may be limited or superseded by RCW 19.100.180(1), which requires the parties to deal with each other in good faith.
12. **Indemnification.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements requiring the franchisee to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or other parties is hereby modified such that the franchisee has no obligation to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or any other indemnified party for losses or liabilities to the extent that they are caused by the indemnified party's negligence, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud.
13. **Attorneys' Fees.** If the franchise agreement or related agreements require a franchisee to reimburse the franchisor for court costs or expenses, including attorneys' fees, such provision applies only if the franchisor is the prevailing party in any judicial or arbitration proceeding.
14. **Noncompetition Covenants.** Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provision contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflicts with these limitations is void and unenforceable in Washington.
15. **Nonsolicitation Agreements.** RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.
16. **Questionnaires and Acknowledgements.** No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.
17. **Prohibitions on Communicating with Regulators.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that prohibits the franchisee from communicating with or complaining

to regulators is inconsistent with the express instructions in the Franchise Disclosure Document and is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(h).

18. **Advisory Regarding Franchise Brokers.** Under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, a “franchise broker” is defined as a person that engages in the business of the offer or sale of franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. If a franchisee is working with a franchise broker, franchisees are advised to carefully evaluate any information provided by the franchise broker about a franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO THE KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON**

~~\_\_\_\_\_ The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your Franchise Agreement. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your Franchise Agreement.~~

~~1. \_\_\_\_\_ If any provisions governing termination or non-renewal disclosed herein are inconsistent with Washington law, then Washington law shall apply. The applicable law reads as follows:~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ Section 19.100.180. Without limiting the other provisions of this chapter, the following specific rights and prohibitions shall govern the relation between the franchisor or subfranchisor and the franchisees:~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (2) For the purpose of this chapter and without limiting its general application, it shall be an unfair or deceptive act or practice or an unfair method of competition and therefore unlawful and violation of this chapter for any person to:~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (a) Restrict or inhibit the right of the franchisees to join an association of franchisees.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (b) Require a franchisee to purchase or lease goods or services of the franchisor or from approved sources of supply unless and to the extent that the franchisor satisfies the burden of proving that such restrictive purchasing agreements are reasonably necessary for a lawful purpose justified on business grounds, and do not substantially affect competition: PROVIDED, That this provision shall not apply to the initial inventory of the franchise. In determining whether a requirement to purchase or lease goods or services constitutes an unfair or deceptive act or practice or an unfair method of competition the courts shall be guided by the decisions of the courts of the United States interpreting and applying the anti-trust laws of the United States.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (c) Discriminate between franchisees in the charges offered or made for royalties, goods, services, equipment, rentals, advertising services, or in any other business dealing, unless and to the extent that the franchisor satisfies the burden of proving that any classification of or discrimination between franchisees is: (i) Reasonable, (ii) based on franchises granted at materially different times and such discrimination is reasonably related to such difference in time, or is based on other proper and justifiable distinctions considering the purposes of this chapter, and (iii) is not arbitrary. However, nothing in (c) of this subsection precludes negotiation of the terms and conditions of a franchise at the initiative of the franchisees.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (d) Sell, rent, or offer to sell to a franchisee any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (e) Obtain money, goods, services, anything of value, or any other benefit from any other person with whom the franchisee does business on account of such business unless such benefit is disclosed to the franchisee.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (f) If the franchise provides that the franchisee has an exclusive territory, which exclusive territory shall be specified in the franchise agreement, for the franchisor or subfranchisor to compete with the franchisee in an exclusive territory or to grant competitive franchises in the exclusive territory area previously granted to another franchisee.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (g) Require franchisee to assent to a release, assignment, novation, or waiver which would relieve any person from liability imposed by this chapter, except as otherwise permitted by RCW 19.100.220.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (h) Impose on a franchisee by contract, rule, or regulation, whether written or oral, any standard of conduct unless the person so doing can sustain the burden of proving such to be reasonable and necessary.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (i) Refuse to renew a Franchise Agreement without fairly compensating the franchisee for the fair market value, at the time of expiration of the Franchise Agreement, or the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, and furnishings purchased from the franchisor and good will, exclusive of personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor, and inventory, supplies, equipment and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchised business: PROVIDED, that compensation need not be made to a franchisee for good will if: (i) the franchisee has been given one year's notice of nonrenewal; and (ii) the franchisor agrees in writing not to enforce any covenant which restrains the franchisee from competing with the franchisor: PROVIDED FURTHER, that a franchisor may offset against amounts owed to a franchisee under this subsection any amounts owed by such franchisee to franchisor.~~

~~\_\_\_\_\_ (j) Terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include, without limitation, the failure of the franchisee to comply with lawful material provisions of the franchise or other agreement between the franchisor and the franchisee and to cure such default after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty days, to cure such default, or if such default cannot reasonably be cured within thirty days, the failure of the franchisee to initiate within thirty days substantial and continuing action to cure such default: PROVIDED, that after three willful and material breaches of the same term of the Franchise Agreement occurring within a twelve month period, for which the franchisee has been given notice and an opportunity to cure as provided in this subsection, the franchisor may terminate the Franchise Agreement upon any subsequent month period without providing notice or opportunity cure: PROVIDED FURTHER, that a franchisor may terminate a Franchise Agreement without prior notice or opportunity to cure a default if the franchisee: (i) is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent; (ii) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors or similar disposition of the assets of the franchised business; (iii) voluntarily abandons the franchised business; or (iv) is convicted of or pleads guilty or no contest to a charge of violating any law relating to the franchised business. Upon termination for good cause the franchisor shall purchase from the franchisee at a fair market value at the time of termination, the franchisee's inventory and supplies, exclusive of: (i) personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor; (ii) inventory and supplies not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchised business; and (iii) if the franchisee is to retain control of the premises of the franchised business, any inventory and supplies not purchased from the franchisor or on his express requirement: PROVIDED, that a franchisor may offset against amounts owed to a franchisee under this subsection any amounts owed by such franchisee to the franchisor."~~

~~(k) No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any~~

~~statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

~~2. In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.~~

~~3. A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act, rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial may not be enforceable.~~

~~4. Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.~~

~~5. Ranch\*1, Inc. and its subsidiaries, all affiliates of Kahala Franchising, L.L.C., filed for Bankruptcy Protection Code Chapter 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code on July 3, 2001. Full disclosure of the particulars of this filing is in Item 4 of this Disclosure Document.~~

**ADDENDUM TO THE ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C.~~ MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WISCONSIN**

**THESE FRANCHISES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE WISCONSIN FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW. REGISTRATION DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE COMMISSIONER THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED HEREIN IS TRUE, COMPLETE, AND NOT MISLEADING.**

**WISCONSIN LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The Securities Commissioner of the State of Wisconsin requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, Wisconsin Statutes, Chapter 135 ("Fair Dealership Law") and the Wisconsin franchise Investment Law, Chapter 553. To the extent that the Franchise Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, among other things, grants you the right, in most circumstances, to 90 days' prior written notice of non-renewal and 60 days within which to remedy any claimed deficiencies. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, the provisions of the Franchise Agreement shall be superseded by the Law's requirements and shall have no force or effect.
- b. The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, among other things, grants you the right, in most circumstances, to 90 days' prior written notice of termination and 60 days within which to remedy any claimed deficiencies. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, the provisions of the Franchise Agreement shall be superseded by the Law's requirements and shall have no force or effect.
- c. If the Franchise Agreement requires that it be governed by a state's law, other than the State of Wisconsin, to the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement conflicts with the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law such provision shall be superseded by the law's requirements.
- d. Any condition, stipulation or provision in the Agreement requiring Franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Wisconsin Franchise Investment law may be void.
- e. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

2. Each provision of this Amendment shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Wisconsin law applicable to the provision are met independent

has retained Broker Entity ("Broker") as broker in connection with the sale of the Transferred Assets contemplated hereby. The Seller shall be solely responsible for the payment of any fees due Broker in connection with the sale of the Transferred Assets contemplated hereby.]

8. **Survival.** Each of the representations, warranties and covenants contained herein shall survive the Closing Date, irrespective of any investigation or inquiry made by, or any knowledge of, any Party.

9. **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the Parties and their respective assigns, legal representatives, executors, heirs and successors.

10. **Amendment, Modification or Waiver.**

- (a) No amendment, modification or waiver of any condition, provision or term of this Agreement shall be valid or of any effect unless made in writing, signed by the Parties and specifying with particularity the nature and extent of the amendment, modification or waiver. Waiver of any matter shall not be deemed a waiver of the same or any other matter on any future occasion.
- (b) Failure on the part of any Party to complain of any act or failure to act of the other Party or to declare the other Party in default, irrespective of how long the failure continues, shall not constitute a waiver by that Party of its rights under this Agreement.

11. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, including the exhibits hereto, contains the entire understanding and agreement of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the Parties with respect to such subject matter. Each of the exhibits is incorporated in this Agreement by this reference and constitutes a part of this Agreement.

12. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when one or more counterparts have been signed by each of the Parties and delivered to the other Party.

13. **Dispute Resolution.**

- (a) Except as otherwise provided herein, any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the breach hereof, the rights and obligations of the Parties hereto or the relationship between the Parties, or the entry, making, interpretation, or performance of either Party under this Agreement ("Dispute"), which cannot be resolved by mediation under Section 13(d) below or is not subject to mediation under the terms of this Agreement, shall be settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules as modified below.
- (b) Any arbitration shall take place before a sole arbitrator in the county and state where the Franchised Business is located ~~Maricopa County, Arizona or, if Seller's headquarters are no longer located in Maricopa County, Arizona, then the arbitration shall take place in the county in which Seller's principal place of~~

~~business is located at the time the arbitration is commenced.~~ Purchaser agrees to conducting the arbitration where Seller is located is appropriate. The Parties agree that the arbitrator shall be an attorney licensed to practice law in the United States and must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in franchise law. Judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. The arbitrator shall, in the award, allocate all of the costs of the arbitration, including but not limited to the fees of the arbitrator and the reasonable attorney's fees of the prevailing Party, against the Party who did not prevail. To the extent permitted by applicable law, no issue of fact or law shall be given preclusive or collateral estoppel effect in any other dispute, arbitration proceeding or litigation, except to the extent such issue may have been specifically determined in another proceeding between the Parties. This agreement to arbitrate shall survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement, however effected. The Parties agree that any arbitration shall be solely between them (including any affiliates) and shall not include as a party, by consolidation, joinder, or in any other manner, any other person or entity, unless both Parties consent in writing. Both Parties shall have the absolute right to refuse such consent. Further, the Parties expressly waive any right to bring and/or participate in any class or other consolidated, joined or multi-party arbitration claim or proceeding, whether or not permissible under the AAA Commercial Arbitration Rules, including, but not limited to, any claim brought on their behalf by an association of which it, he or she is a member. At the request of any Party, the arbitration shall be conducted in a manner that maintains the confidentiality of the proceedings.

- (c) The arbitrator(s) will issue a reasoned award, with findings of fact and conclusions of law. Actions to enforce an express obligation to pay monies may be brought under the Expedited Procedures of the AAA's Commercial Arbitration Rules. The Federal Arbitration Act shall govern, excluding all state arbitration laws. The laws of the state where the Franchised Business is located ~~Arizona law~~ will govern all other issues. With respect to discovery, the arbitrator shall require each Party to make a good cause showing before any discovery exceeding that specifically authorized by the AAA Commercial Arbitration Rules will be granted.
- (d) Prior to the commencement of an arbitration proceeding, the Parties must first submit any Dispute to non-binding mediation. At the request of any Party, the mediation will be confidential. The mediation shall be conducted in the county and state where the Franchised Business is located ~~Maricopa County, Arizona or in the county in which Seller's headquarters are located at the time of mediation~~, unless the Parties shall mutually agree to a different location. The Parties to the mediation will share equally in its costs and expenses, except those costs and expenses incurred separately by each Party, including, without limitation, counsel fees and expenses. The mediation process will be deemed "Completed" when the Parties agree that it has been completed, the mediator declares that any impasse exists or sixty (60) days have elapsed since the date of the initiating Party's notice to the other Party that it is initiating the mediation process, whichever occurs first.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the provisions of Sections 13(a), 13(b), 13(c) and 13(d) do not apply to a Dispute where: (i) Seller brings an action for an express obligation to pay monies, declaratory relief, preliminary or permanent equitable relief, any action at law for damage to Seller's goodwill, the confidential information, the proprietary marks or for fraudulent conduct by Purchaser; or (ii) the delay resulting from the mediation

process may endanger or adversely affect the public (for example, unhealthy, unsafe or unsanitary conditions would continue to exist). For such disputes, Seller may bring an action in any federal or state court having jurisdiction, whether for monetary damages and/or for temporary preliminary and permanent injunctive relief or specific performance in addition to, and not exclusive of, any other remedies available to Seller. Purchaser hereby consents to and waives any objection or defense and agrees not to contest venue, forum non conveniens or jurisdiction of such court or arbitration.

- (f) Disputes concerning the validity or scope of arbitration, including, but not limited to, whether a dispute is subject to arbitration, are beyond the authority of the arbitrator(s) and will be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. § 1 et seq., as amended from time to time.
- (g) Either Party may appeal the final award of the arbitrator, if it is over One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), to the appropriate U.S. District Court. The Court's review of the arbitrator's findings of fact will be under the clearly erroneous standard, and the Court's review of all legal rulings will be *de novo*. If it should be determined that this provision for federal court review is not enforceable, then either Party may appeal the arbitrator's final award, if it is over One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), to a panel of three arbitrators chosen under AAA procedures, which will employ the same standards of review stated immediately above.

**14. Applicable Law and Forum; Waiver of Jury; Statute of Limitations.**

Except to the extent that the United States Trademark Act of 1946, as amended (15 U.S.C., § 1051 et seq.) or the franchising laws of any state may be applicable, the laws of the state where the Franchised Business is located shall ~~State of Arizona~~ govern all rights and obligations of the Parties under this Agreement. Seller and Purchaser agree, subject to the mandatory mediation and arbitration provisions of Section 13 of this Agreement, that any appropriate state or federal court located in the county and state where the Franchised Business is located shall have ~~Maricopa County, Arizona has~~ exclusive jurisdiction over any Dispute arising under or in connection with this Agreement and is the proper forum in which to adjudicate the case or controversy. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any action initiated by Seller may, at Seller's election, be brought in any jurisdiction where Purchaser is domiciled or that has jurisdiction over Purchaser. The Parties hereto irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of, and venue in, any such court, and hereby waive any objection or defense thereto. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES SUBMITTED TO THE COURT PURSUANT TO THIS SECTION SHALL BE TRIED TO THE COURT SITTING WITHOUT A JURY, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY STATE OR FEDERAL CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY RIGHTS OR PROVISIONS.

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Parties agree that any claims under, arising out of, or related to, this Agreement must be brought within two (2) years of the date on which the underlying cause of action accrued, and Seller and Purchaser hereby waive any right to bring any such action after such two-year period except for the collection of any unpaid amounts due to Seller or its affiliate.

**15. Attorneys' Fees.** In the event of any claim, controversy or dispute arising out of or relating

**PROMISSORY NOTE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT**

Note Amount:  
**[\$AMOUNT]**

Scottsdale, Arizona  
**[DATE]**

1. Promise to Pay. For value received, [NAME], a(n) [\_\_\_\_\_] corporation / limited liability company / individual] ("Maker"), promises to pay to the order of [Holder Entity], a [state] [Corporation/Limited Liability Company, etc.] ("Holder"), at 9311 East Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258, or at such other address as Holder may designate at any time by written notice to Maker, in lawful money of the United States of America, the principal sum of XX ~~Thousand Dollars (\$XX,000.00)~~ together with all then-accrued and unpaid interest and other amounts that are Maker's obligations under this Promissory and Security Agreement ("Note"), if any. Maker and Holder may also be referred to in this Agreement as a "Party" and collectively as "Parties." The Note balance represents the principal amount owing by Maker to Holder for ~~[description of debt] the purchase price of the Store (as defined below)~~ due under the Asset Purchase Agreement in the aggregate amount of XX ~~Thousand Dollars (\$XX,000.00)~~ [plus the UCC-1 filing fee (as described in Section 7) in the amount of ~~One HundredXX~~ Dollars (\$~~400XX~~)](collectively, "Debt") for the ~~sweetFrog~~ [Brand] store/restaurant number \_\_\_ at the following location \_\_\_\_\_ ("Store").

2. Computation of Interest. Except as otherwise set forth in this Note, this Note shall [not bear interest OR bear interest at the rate of \_\_\_% per annum] based on a \_\_\_ [month/year] amortization schedule.

3. Required Payments; Method of Payment. Principal and interest, if any, shall be repaid to Holder in a total of \_\_\_\_\_ (XX) [weekly/monthly] installments, consisting of the first \_\_\_\_\_ (XX) installments in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ **AND xx/100 DOLLARS (\$\_\_\_\_\_.)**, and the final installment in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ **AND xx/100 DOLLARS (\$\_\_\_\_\_.)** which installments shall be due on the [day of the week, or date of the month] (X<sup>xx</sup>) of each consecutive [week / month], with the first installment due on [DATE] and the final installment due on [DATE], all as set forth on the Amortization Schedule attached hereto as **EXHIBIT "1"** and incorporated herein by reference. Maker authorizes Holder (or one of its affiliates) to deduct payments owed by Maker (or one of its affiliates) to Holder under this Note out of Maker's bank accounts via electronic funds transfer in the same way Holder (or one of its affiliates) is authorized to collect payment under the Franchise Agreement entered into by and between Holder and Maker dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_ or other franchise documents that Maker (or a related entity) entered into with Holder (or one of its affiliates) for the Store (individually and collectively, "Franchise Agreement"). All payments due under this Note shall be deducted by Holder's close of business from Maker's Depository Account (as defined in the Franchise Agreement) on the day they are due (or the preceding banking business day if such date is a holiday or falls on a weekend). Holder shall not be responsible for any interest charges for any overage collected due to Maker's failure to timely authorize payment. Additionally, Holder shall not be responsible for any bank service charges incurred by Maker which result in the withdrawal of funds from Maker's Depository Account. Maker shall pay Holder FIFTY AND 00/100 DOLLARS (\$50.00) for each withdrawal attempted from Maker's Depository Account pursuant to this Section 3 that is returned for non-sufficient funds. Maker shall also reimburse Holder for all other costs incurred by Holder in collecting or attempting to collect funds due Holder from the Depository Account (for example, without limitation, charges for non-sufficient funds, uncollected funds or other discrepancies in deposits or maintenance of the Depository Account balance in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement). Holder does not have to make or give "presentment, demand, protest or notice" to get paid. Maker hereby waives any right to "presentment, demand, protest and notice" as set forth in Section 10 below.

4. Application of Payments. All payments and other credits due under this Note shall be applied: [if part of Note balance a non-refundable fee (i) first to the amount of principal allocated to the Initial Franchisee Fee/Renewal Fee/Transfer Fee, [Type of Fee/Payment Owed] [(i) first][(ii) second,] to fees, costs and expenses payable by Maker under this Note, [(ii) second,][(iii) third,] to accrued and unpaid interest, if any, and [(iii) third][(iv) fourth,] to principal.

5. Collection Costs. If suit, arbitration, or other legal proceeding or any non-judicial foreclosure proceeding is instituted or any other action is taken by Holder to collect all or any part of the indebtedness evidenced hereby or to proceed against the Collateral (as defined below) for any portion of such indebtedness or against any guarantor of the payment of any portion of the indebtedness, Maker promises to pay Holder's attorneys' fees and other costs (to be determined by the court and not by a jury) incurred thereby. Such fees and costs shall be included in any judgment or arbitration award obtained by Holder, and shall bear interest at the default rate set forth in Section 12.

6. Optional Prepayments. Maker shall have the option to prepay this Note, in full or in part, at any time and from time to time, without penalty. Maker shall identify each optional prepayment of principal as such by written notice to Holder at the time of payment, and no such prepayment shall decrease or defer the monthly installment payments required by Section 3 above.

7. Security Interest. The indebtedness evidenced by this Note shall be secured by, and Maker hereby grants to Holder, a security interest in the equipment, inventory, leasehold improvements, and all proceeds thereof, and all increases, additions, accessories, accessions, substitutions, and replacements thereto located at the Store [and other stores owned by Maker, as applicable (the "Other Stores")] including, without limitation, insurance proceeds ("Collateral"). A description of the Collateral is attached hereto as **EXHIBIT "2"** and incorporated herein by reference. Concurrent with the execution of this Note or at any time after the execution of this Note so long as a balance remains outstanding under this Note, Maker shall execute and deliver to Holder, or alternatively Maker gives Holder permission to file, at Maker's expense, a UCC-1 financing statement, evidencing the security interest granted by this Section 7.

8. Guaranty of Promissory Note and Security Agreement. [If Maker is an individual and married, Maker represents and warrants that Maker's obligations under this Note are guaranteed by Maker's spouse and/or any other individuals requested by Holder as consideration for its agreements herein (together, "Guarantors"), pursuant to the Guaranty of Promissory Note and Security Agreement attached hereto as **EXHIBIT "3"** and incorporated herein by reference.] If Maker is a corporation, limited liability company, or other business entity, Maker represents and warrants that Maker's obligations under this Note are guaranteed by each of the persons who are shareholders, members, or other owners, direct or indirect, of Maker (and their respective spouses, if married); and/or any other individuals requested by Holder as consideration for its agreements herein (together, also "Guarantors"), pursuant to the Guaranty of Promissory Note and Security Agreement attached hereto as **EXHIBIT "3"** and incorporated herein by reference. In the event any person who has not previously signed a Guaranty of Promissory Note and Security Agreement becomes Maker's spouse; person who is a shareholder, member, or other owner, direct or indirect, of Maker (or their respective spouses, if married); and/or any other individual requested by Holder as consideration for its agreements herein, at any time after the execution of this Agreement, Maker must cause such person(s) to immediately execute and deliver a Guaranty of Franchise Agreement to Holder.



9311 East Via De Ventura  
Scottsdale, Arizona 85258  
Telephone Number: (480) 362-4800  
Facsimile Number: (480) 362-4819

If to Maker:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number:—  
Facsimile Number:—

17. Governing Law. This Note shall be construed according to the substantive laws and judicial decisions of the State of Arizona, without regard to any conflict of laws principles. Any action brought to enforce this Note may be commenced and maintained in the Superior Court of the State of Arizona in and for the County of Maricopa. Maker and any sureties, endorsers and guarantors irrevocably consent to jurisdiction and venue in such court for such purposes.

18. RELEASE. IN EXCHANGE FOR HOLDER'S AGREEMENT TO ARRANGE FOR MAKER'S PAYMENT OF THE DEBT, MAKER AND EACH OF ITS CURRENT, PAST AND FUTURE PREDECESSORS, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, AND EACH OF ITS AND THE FOREGOING ENTITIES' RESPECTIVE PARENTS, SUBSIDIARIES, SHAREHOLDERS, MEMBERS, MANAGERS, OWNERS, PARTNERS, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, AGENTS, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS, GUARANTORS, INSURERS, SPOUSES, HEIRS, EXECUTORS, TRUSTEES, AND ESTATES, IF ANY, OF ANY AND ALL SUCH ENTITIES (COLLECTIVELY WITH MAKER "MAKER PARTIES"), HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY RELEASE, REMISE AND FOREVER DISCHARGE HOLDER AND EACH OF ITS CURRENT, PAST AND FUTURE PREDECESSORS, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, AND EACH OF ITS AND THE FOREGOING ENTITIES RESPECTIVE PARENTS, SUBSIDIARIES, SHAREHOLDERS, MEMBERS, MANAGERS, OWNERS, PARTNERS, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, AGENTS, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS, GUARANTORS, INSURERS, SPOUSES, HEIRS, EXECUTORS, TRUSTEES, AND ESTATES, IF ANY, OF ANY AND ALL SUCH ENTITIES (COLLECTIVELY WITH HOLDER "HOLDER PARTIES"), FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, DEBTS, DUTIES, ACCOUNTS, COVENANTS, CONTRACTS, AGREEMENTS, PROMISES, DAMAGES, JUDGMENTS, TAXES, LIABILITIES AND OBLIGATIONS, BOTH CONTINGENT AND FIXED, KNOWN AND UNKNOWN, NOW EXISTING OR HEREAFTER, OF EVERY KIND AND NATURE WHATSOEVER, IN LAW OR EQUITY, OR OTHERWISE, UNDER LOCAL, STATE, OR FEDERAL LAW OR THE LAW OF ANY OTHER APPLICABLE JURISDICTION, THAT ANY OF THE MAKER PARTIES HAVE AGAINST ANY OF THE HOLDER PARTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE ARISING FROM, IN CONNECTION WITH OR RELATING TO: (I) THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (INCLUDING ANY AMENDMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS THERETO); (II) THE OPERATION, LEASING OR SUBLEASING OF THE STORE; AND (III) THE OFFERING AND SALE OF THE FRANCHISE FOR THE STORE; ARISING FROM AN ACT, OMISSION, CONDUCT OR ACTIVITY OCCURRING BEFORE AND INCLUDING THE DATE OF THIS NOTE WRITTEN ABOVE.

IT IS UNDERSTOOD BY MAKER THAT IF THE FACTS OR LAW WITH RESPECT TO THE FOREGOING RELEASE HEREAFTER TURN OUT TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FACTS OR LAW KNOWN TO BE OR BELIEVED BY MAKER TO BE TRUE AT THE TIME OF

## GUARANTY OF PROMISSORY NOTE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

This GUARANTY OF PROMISSORY NOTE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT ("Guaranty") is dated as of [Date] ("Effective Date"), and is executed by each of the undersigned ([individually and collectively, ]"Guarantor") in favor of [SELLING ENTITY], a [state] [Corporation/Limited Liability Company, etc.] ("Seller"). To the extent this Guaranty contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Note (as defined in Recital A below), this Guaranty shall control. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Guaranty will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Note.

### Recitals

A. As an inducement for Seller to provide debt to [Franchisee], a [State] [corporation/limited liability company], ("Franchisee"), and to perform Seller's obligations under the Promissory Note and Security Agreement dated [Start Date] ("Note") in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), Guarantor has agreed to jointly and severally guarantee the obligations of Franchisee under the Note.

B. Franchisee and ~~MTY Franchising USA, Inc.~~ [applicable franchisor name] signed a Franchise Agreement, as amended, with respect to ~~sweetFrog~~ [Brand] Store No. \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchise") dated [Franchise Agreement Date] ("Franchise Agreement").

C. Guarantor is an individual who owns, directly or indirectly, a five percent (5%) or greater equity interest in the Franchise, has agreed to guarantee the Franchisee's obligations pursuant to the Franchise Agreement and Note, or is Franchisee's spouse.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, the execution and delivery of the Note by Seller, and the performance of Seller's obligations under the Note, Guarantor agrees, for the benefit of Seller and its affiliates as follows:

### Agreement

1. Guarantor unconditionally guarantees and promises to pay to Seller and/or its affiliates and to perform, for the benefit of Seller and/or its affiliates, on demand, any and all obligations and liabilities of Franchisee in connection with, with respect to, or arising out of, the Note and all Schedules entered into in connection therewith ("Obligations").

2. This is a guaranty of payment and not of collection. This Guaranty will remain in full force and effect until all amounts payable by Guarantor have been validly, finally and irrevocably paid-in-full and all Obligations will have been validly, finally and irrevocably satisfied or performed-in-full.

3. Guarantor's Obligations under this Guaranty are joint and several and are independent of the obligations of Franchisee. A separate action or actions may be brought and prosecuted against Guarantor regardless of whether an action is brought against the Franchisee or whether the Franchisee (or, if more than one Guarantor, the other Guarantors) is joined in any such action. Guarantor waives the benefit of any statute of limitations affecting Guarantor's liability under this Guaranty or the enforcement of this Guaranty. Guarantor waives its rights under A.R.S. Section 12-1641, *et seq.* and Rule 17(f) of the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure for the Superior Courts of Arizona, which set forth certain rights and obligations among guarantors, debtors and creditors, if applicable, including the right to require Seller to bring an action against the Franchisee prior to enforcing its rights under this Guaranty. Guarantor waives any right to require Seller to proceed against or exhaust any security interest held in the property of Franchisee or to pursue any other remedies that Seller may have. Guarantor waives all

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**ARTICLE 1. GRANT OF FRANCHISE; TERM; SYSTEM STANDARDS.....~~23~~**

**ARTICLE 2. SELECTION OF LOCATION; CONSTRUCTION AND RELOCATION ..... 6**

**ARTICLE 3. OPERATIONS..... 10**

**ARTICLE 4. TRAINING, ASSISTANCE AND START-UP MATERIALS ..... 12**

**ARTICLE 5. FEES AND DEPOSITS ..... 15**

**ARTICLE 6. PROPRIETARY MARKS ..... 23**

**ARTICLE 7. TRADE SECRETS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION ..... 25**

**ARTICLE 8. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES AND INDEMNIFICATION ..... 27**

**ARTICLE 9. OPERATING STANDARDS AND DUTIES OF FRANCHISE OWNER..... 28**

**ARTICLE 10. ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION ..... 33**

**ARTICLE 11. ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES AND REPORTS..... 34**

**ARTICLE 12. TRANSFER..... 36**

**ARTICLE 13. RENEWAL ..... 41**

**ARTICLE 14. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION ..... 42**

**ARTICLE 15. NOTICES ..... ~~51~~50**

**ARTICLE 16. CONSTRUCTION AND ENFORCEMENT; MISCELLANEOUS..... ~~52~~51**

**ARTICLE 17. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS OF FRANCHISEE..... ~~59~~58**

**ARTICLE 18. SUBMISSION OF AGREEMENT ..... 63**

**PERSONAL ACCEPTANCE OF SECTIONS 7.1, 7.2, 14.6, AND 14.8 ..... 65**

restaurants do business under the trade name “*sweetFrog*”. These recipes, techniques, processes and methods constitute our “Trade Secrets.” All of our knowledge, experience, Trade Secrets, processes, methods, specifications, techniques, Proprietary Marks (as defined in Recital B.), System Standards (as defined in *Section 1.4*) and information are referred to in this Agreement as the “System.” The System may be changed, supplemented, improved and further developed by us from time to time.

B. We have owned and issued franchises to others for the operation of franchised restaurants in the United States and in other countries. We have registered and applied for proprietary marks with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and with offices in other countries serving similar functions. These proprietary interests, trademarks, service marks, logos, insignias, trade names and trade dress are referred to in this Agreement as the “Proprietary Marks.”

C. We are engaged in the business of licensing the right to use the Proprietary Marks in connection with the operation and promotion of the System.

D. You understand and recognize that: (1) our Trade Secrets, Proprietary Marks, developments and other properties as recited above are of considerable value; and (2) it is of importance to us and all of our franchisees to maintain the development of the System in a uniform and distinctive manner, allowing you and our other franchisees to enjoy a public image and reputation greater than most single franchisees could establish.

E. You desire to make use of the “*sweetFrog*” trademark and to enjoy the benefits of that mark, the other Proprietary Marks, and the System; and to establish a “*sweetFrog*” franchise to be operated in accordance with System Standards set forth from time to time by us. System Standards are set forth in, without limitation, the confidential “ops package,” which consists of the “operations manual” (“Operations Manual”), “ops toolkit” and related printed and electronic documents, both now existing and hereinafter developed (individually and collectively, “Confidential Manual”). We are willing to grant you the right to do so under the terms, conditions and provisions set forth in this Agreement, which includes any and all appendices, addenda, amendments, attachments and exhibits.

F. You recognize the necessity and desirability of protecting our reputation, goodwill, Trade Secrets, and other confidential business information; and that disclosure of Trade Secrets and confidential business information, including specifics of the System to any third party, will cause irreparable damage and harm to us.

### **AGREEMENT:**

The parties agree that the foregoing Recitals are hereby incorporated and made part of this Agreement and further agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1. GRANT OF FRANCHISE; TERM; SYSTEM STANDARDS**

### **1.1 Franchise Grant.**

We hereby grant to you a *sweetFrog* franchise that includes the right to use the System (~~“Franchised Business”~~) as provided in this Agreement, at the following location (“Location”):

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Location Information  
(if applicable) \_\_\_\_\_

The *sweetFrog* franchise at the Location will be collectively herein referred to as the "Franchised Business".

## 1.2 Location of the Franchised Business; No Exclusive Territory or Other Rights.

You must operate the Franchised Business only from the Location, including any catering services of *sweetFrog* menu items you provide. You acknowledge that the *sweetFrog* franchise granted under this Agreement is non-exclusive, that we are not granting you any territorial protection or any other exclusive rights, and that we, directly or through one (1) or more affiliates, reserve the right in our sole discretion, and without compensating you or seeking your prior approval: (i) to establish, and grant to other franchisees or licensees the right to establish, a *sweetFrog* restaurant or any other business using the Proprietary Marks, the System or any variation thereof, in any location other than the approved Location (including locations in the immediate vicinity of your Location), on any terms and conditions that we deem appropriate; (ii) to establish, and grant to other franchisees or licensees the right to establish, any restaurant concept other than *sweetFrog* in any location on any terms and conditions that we deem appropriate (including locations in the immediate vicinity of the Location); (iii) to sell products identified by the Proprietary Marks or other trademarks, service marks or commercial symbols in any location through any distribution channels, including grocery stores, convenience stores, supermarkets, club stores, vending machines, delivery services and restaurants other than *sweetFrog* restaurants; and (iv) to take any other action that we are not expressly prohibited from taking under this Agreement.

We hereby grant to you during the term of this Agreement, a non-exclusive right and license to operate a single restaurant at the Location only, according to the System Standards and subject to the terms, conditions and restrictions contained in this Agreement. This Agreement is limited to the operation of one traditional restaurant, unless otherwise amended, and does not grant you the right to buy, own or operate additional restaurants.

Except as expressly limited in this Agreement, we (for ourselves and our affiliates and designees) retain all rights with respect to all Proprietary Marks and the sale of *sweetFrog* products anywhere in the world with no compensation or liability to you, including the right to:

a. Establish and operate (or license to any other person or entity the right to establish and operate) *sweetFrog* restaurants owned or licensed by us at any location;

b. Develop, market, own, operate and participate in any other business under the Proprietary Marks or any other trademarks (including trademarks identified in the Franchise Disclosure Document ("Disclosure Document") and other trademarks we or our affiliates own or have the right to license);

## 2.7 Not Applicable.

## ARTICLE 3. OPERATIONS

### 3.1 Commencing Operations.

You agree to start operating your Franchised Business at the confirmed Location within eighteen (18) months from the Effective Date. You acknowledge that before starting operations you must, at your sole cost and expense, do the following (in addition to any other requirements set forth in this Agreement):

- a. Complete a food safety training program at your sole cost and expense. We will accept the certificate for the required program through your local county or state health department or any other nationally recognized food safety program. You must provide us with a copy of your certificate prior to commencing training;
- b. Successfully complete the Training Program described in *Section 4.1*;
- c. Purchase, lease or otherwise acquire from the list of approved sources provided by us all the signage, supplies, equipment, fixtures, inventory and other items necessary to operate the Franchised Business; and
- d. Obtain liability insurance in accordance with the requirements described in *Section 9.5* and provide to us evidence that such insurance has been obtained.

Prior to opening the Franchised Business, you must notify us that you have satisfied all requirements to begin operations, and provide us with such documents as we may reasonably request that show your compliance with all such requirements. Upon receipt of our acknowledgment that such requirements have been satisfied, you will have five (5) days to begin operations of your Franchised Business. If you do not begin operations of your Franchised Business at the confirmed Location before the expiration of the eighteen (18) month period from the Effective Date, then we may terminate this Agreement by giving you notice to that effect.

### 3.2 Supplies and Promotional Materials; Rollouts.

You agree to sell only those menu items, products and services authorized under the terms of this Agreement and as specified in the Confidential Manual, and you shall use only supplies and ingredients in making those menu items that are in compliance with the standards as set forth in the Confidential Manual or other documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future. In addition to approved vendors and approved distributor(s), we may, in our sole discretion, require you to purchase certain products or services through designated purchasing channels, programs, platforms, or contractual arrangements specified by us. You shall purchase all such services, supplies and ingredients only from approved vendors and utilize approved distributor(s) as specified in the documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future. You must purchase promotional materials containing the Proprietary Marks, including stationery, business cards, promotional and advertising materials and similar items, from suppliers approved by us, except that we must first approve all such promotional and advertising materials before you use them, and all such printed materials containing any of the Proprietary Marks shall be accompanied by the words "INDEPENDENTLY OWNED AND OPERATED." Additionally, during the Term, you agree to participate in any Rollout

### **3.5 Continuing Working Capital Requirement.**

You must have Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000) in working capital at the time you open your Franchised Business and throughout the Term.

## **ARTICLE 4. TRAINING, ASSISTANCE AND START-UP MATERIALS**

### **4.1 Training Program.**

We will provide up to two (2) natural persons (individually and collectively, "Trainees") with a training program designed to inform the participants as to the fundamentals of operating the Franchised Business prior to your opening of the Franchised Business. At minimum, one (1) of the two (2) natural persons must have an ownership interest in the Franchised Business. The remaining position may be filled by a natural person with an ownership interest in or management responsibility for the Franchised Business. The training program is made up of the "In-Store Training," which is approximately twenty-four (24) hours, and "New Owner Training," which is approximately forty (40) hours (collectively, "Training Program"). You will be solely responsible for all transportation costs, food, lodging and other personal expenses incurred by you and your employees in connection with the Training Program. The New Owner Training will be conducted either online or in person at our sole discretion. If the New Owner Training is conducted in person, it will be at the Franchisor training and education center in Scottsdale, Arizona or at such other location as we may designate at our sole discretion. The In-Store Training will be conducted at a training store in Arizona or such other location as we may designate at our sole discretion. You acknowledge that adequate knowledge regarding the operation of the Franchised Business is essential to the growth of your franchise and to the promotion of the System. Furthermore, Franchisor has the right to require Franchisee and/or its manager(s) to attend additional training and pay the Additional Training Fee (as defined below), as provided for in this *Section 4.1* and *Section 5.10*, in the event Franchisee is not operating the Franchised Business pursuant to the System Standards.

### **4.2 Employee Training.**

You acknowledge that the employees of your Franchised Business are an integral and important part of the Franchised Business, as they will have substantial contact with customers. You alone are responsible, and acknowledge that we have no direct or indirect control and no right or authority, for the hiring, firing, training, supervising, setting the terms and conditions of employment (including employee tasks and work schedules), and compensation of your employees; maintaining employment records; the safety of your employees; and for your employees' compliance with the System Standards. The System Standards are in place to protect our interests in the System and not for exercising any control over you, your employees or your Franchised Business. You must ensure that your employees who have direct interaction with the public are able to speak and read English and any other language that may be required to adequately meet the public needs in your Franchised Business.

### **4.3 Additional Programs; Continuing Assistance.**

Franchisor, or the Area Representative or other agent or representative representing Franchisor, as may be applicable, will come to Franchisee's restaurant during opening week for up to five (5) days, at no additional cost to Franchisee, to work with you or your manager on your grand opening, and on operating and marketing your restaurant.~~We will provide one (1) of our~~

~~representatives to come to your restaurant during opening week for up to five (5) days, at our expense, to work with you or your manager on your grand opening and on operating and marketing your restaurant.~~ We may, in the future, request that Trainees participate in refresher or additional training programs. We may also hold an annual conference to introduce new products, discuss sales and marketing techniques, personnel training, advertising programs, merchandising procedures and other subjects. You may be charged a registration fee for these programs, and you will be solely responsible for the cost of transportation, food, lodging and other expenses incurred by Trainees at any such program. Attendance at these additional training programs and conferences is mandatory. They will be held in the metropolitan Phoenix, Arizona area, or at other locations in the United States chosen by us, at our sole discretion.

In addition to the initial training available under *Section 4.1*, we shall provide such periodic evaluations or inspections as we deem appropriate, utilizing our field representatives who may visit the Franchised Business from time to time. The frequency and duration of such visits to a Franchised Business by our representatives shall be in our sole discretion. Any such evaluation or inspection is not intended to exercise any control over your employees or the daily operation of your Franchised Business. In addition, we will be available on an ongoing basis at our offices for consultation and guidance with respect to the operation and management of the Franchised Business. In addition to the Confidential Manual, we may, but are not required to, from time to time provide you with additional materials relating to the Franchised Business.

#### **4.4 Area Representatives.**

We may retain the services of an independent third-party area representative ("Area Representative") to represent us in the area in which the Franchised Business is located and perform some or all of the services we provide under this Agreement. The services the Area Representative may perform could include: (i) assistance in location selection and evaluating and confirming that the Location meets our minimum site requirements; (ii) advice and guidance regarding lease negotiations; (iii) assistance in opening new *sweetFrog* locations; (iv) assistance with training on the approved POS System (as defined in *Section 4.6a.*); (v) assistance with marketing advice; (vi) periodic Quality Service Cleanliness and Experience ("QSCE") evaluations; (vii) assistance with collection of the various sums due to us from franchisees; and (viii) coordination with other franchisees in your area and general supervision and monitoring of your Franchised Business on our behalf. You agree in advance to our delegation to an Area Representative of some or all of our obligations, and assignment to an Area Representative of some or all of our rights under this Agreement. You agree that we may require you to submit to an Area Representative any reports you are required to submit to us. Upon our request, you will provide the Area Representative with access, inspection and audit rights to the same extent we have those rights under this Agreement. You are not a third-party beneficiary of any agreement between us and any Area Representative. If we have designated an Area Representative for your Franchised Business as of the Effective Date, the name and contact information of the Area Representative is shown in *Section 17.3h*. We reserve the right in our sole discretion to remove any Area Representative in your area at any time and to appoint any other Area Representative for your area. We have no obligation to appoint an Area Representative in the area in which your Franchised Business is located, and we have no obligation to appoint a new Area Representative after we have removed an Area Representative.

You acknowledge that Area Representatives and their owners and employees may not contractually bind us without our express written authorization. You further acknowledge no Area Representative has the authority to: (i) enter into agreements or execute any agreements on our

behalf; or (ii) bind us in any way without our prior written consent. Unless expressly authorized and agreed to by us in writing, we disavow any agreements, whether verbal or written, entered into by an Area Representative that in any way attempts to bind us. In any litigation or arbitration proceeding, you agree to waive any claim or defense that an Area Representative is our express or implied agent and such an assertion by you would constitute a material default under this Agreement.

#### **4.5 Confidential Manual.**

To protect the reputation and goodwill of the System and to maintain the uniform standards of operation under the Proprietary Marks, you must conduct your business in accordance with our Confidential Manual. The Confidential Manual is confidential and remains our property.

The Operations Manual is available to Franchisee via the franchisee portal at: <https://portal.kahalamgmt.com>. In the event Franchisee desires to receive a hard copy of the Operations Manual, then Franchisee shall submit such request in writing to [kahala.training@mtygroup.com](mailto:kahala.training@mtygroup.com) ~~training@kahalamgmt.com~~. Upon such request, a hard copy of the Operations Manual will be mailed to Franchisee via regular mail within approximately forty-five (45) days thereafter.

So that you may benefit from new knowledge gained by us as to improved techniques in the operation of the Franchised Business, we may from time to time revise, amend, restate or supplement the content of the Confidential Manual or other documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future. You will at all times ensure that your copy of the Confidential Manual is kept current and up to date. In the event of a dispute regarding any of the content of the Confidential Manual, the master copies maintained by us at our corporate office will control.

#### **4.6 Computer Systems; Debit and Credit Card Processing.**

a. Prior to the opening of your Franchised Business, you will be required to acquire, to maintain, and to exclusively use an approved cash register/computer system (“POS System”) during the operation of the Franchised Business. You and your employees must complete training for the POS System as we require, and you will be required to use the POS System to produce sales reports, keep inventory control and post sales tax, refunds, credits and allowances and submit that information to us immediately upon our request. You are required to obtain high-speed/always-on internet connection service for your POS System. If high-speed/always-on internet is not available in your area, dial-up Internet access may be used until high-speed/always-on service becomes available in your area. The POS System must be configured so that we will have remote access to the information and data stored in the POS System, which may include inventory information. This access will allow us to exchange/collect data and other information on such bases as we will communicate to you from time to time. You will be required to maintain the POS System in good working order at all times, and to upgrade or update the POS System during the Term as we may require from time to time. It will be your responsibility to enter into contracts for the maintenance, upgrades and updates to the POS System with an approved supplier of such services identified by us on the list of approved vendors and distributors or other notification to you from us advising of suppliers for your market area. You shall also be required to own a personal computer or similar device with access to the Internet that allows you to report your Gross Sales (as defined in *Section 5.2*) online, to send and receive e-mails with us, and if/when online ordering is made available to receive online orders. All *sweetFrog* franchisees of

Association decision will be made or advertising collections spent without our prior written approval.

#### **5.5 Not Applicable.**

#### **5.6 Depository Account; Payment Procedures.**

You are required to establish, at the time you execute this Agreement, and maintain for the duration of the Term a depository account ("Depository Account") at a bank or other federally insured financial institution ("Depository") under the same name as Franchisee under this Agreement. You will initially deposit no less than Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000) into the Depository Account and are required to maintain a balance of at least Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000) in the Depository Account at all times during the Term by replenishing the Depository Account to at minimum Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000) after any withdrawals. We shall not be responsible for any bank service charges incurred by you which result from the withdrawal of funds from your Depository Account.

On Tuesday of each week, you must submit a report to us regarding the weekly period which ended on the preceding Sunday, including details on Gross Sales and other statistical data as provided in this Agreement or the Confidential Manual or as otherwise specified from time to time by us. We will withdraw funds electronically on Thursday of each week from the Depository Account. The withdrawals are based upon the figures you report and constitute the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee as described in *Sections 5.2 and 5.3*. If you do not submit a report on any Tuesday, we may estimate the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee based upon prior reports and withdraw the estimated amounts up to the entire Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000). We will return or credit back to you, in our sole discretion, any overage within thirty (30) days after our receipt of your report(s). We shall not be responsible to you for any interest charges for any overage collected due to your failure to timely report your sales. You shall instruct the Depository to disburse each week to our designated bank, via electronic funds transfer by the close of business on Thursday (or preceding banking business day, if Thursday is a bank holiday), the weekly Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee and other fees due for that week, which week shall end on the preceding Sunday. The days of the week specified above may be modified by us without prior notice to or approval from you.

You will be charged a monthly fee, in the amount of ~~One Two~~ Hundred Dollars (\$~~200~~<sup>425</sup>), by the authorized POS System vendor, and this is subject to change by the supplier. Under no circumstances shall such access to the Depository Account be deemed control or joint control of the Depository Account by us.

Subject to reasonable advance notice for non-recurring payment amounts, we have the right to debit your Depository Account, or any other depository account you have with us, according to the terms of your Electronic Funds Transfer Authorization for any of the payments described in this Agreement. If you do not pay all amounts due by the due date, we may suspend our and our affiliates' services and support until your payment default is cured. Repeated failure to pay all amounts when due, whether or not the defaults are subsequently cured, may be cause for termination under *Article 14*.

You shall pay us Fifty Dollars (\$50) for each electronic funds transfer attempted from your Depository Account pursuant to this *Section 5.6* that is returned for non-sufficient funds. You shall also reimburse us for all other costs and expenses incurred by us in collecting or attempting to

such inspection or audit. In addition, in the event such inspection or audit is made necessary by your failure to furnish reports, supporting records or other information, as required herein, or to furnish such reports, records or information on a timely basis, or if an understatement of Gross Sales, resulting in an underpayment of the Royalty Fee or Advertising Fee for the period of any audit (which shall not be for less than one (1) month) is determined by any such audit or inspection to be five percent (5%) or greater, you will pay to us, immediately after receipt of the inspection or audit report, any additional Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee and other amounts due as a result of any such understatement, plus interest at the Default Rate from the date originally due until the date of payment and you must reimburse us for such audit or inspection, including the charges of any independent accountants and the travel expenses, room, board and compensation of such accountants and our employees.

The remedies in this *Section 5.18* will be in addition to all other remedies and rights available to us under this Agreement or otherwise available.

#### **5.19 Data Fee.**

We may require you to pay us or a third party we designate a data fee of up to ~~Seventy-Five~~One Hundred Dollars (\$~~100~~75) per month for polling or collecting data from your POS System.

#### **5.20 Reserved.**

#### **5.21 New Supplier Approval Fee.**

All requests for approving new or alternative suppliers must be submitted in writing by you or the supplier to our purchasing department. Each request will be reviewed in accordance with our then-current procedures and the supplier must meet our then-current requirements, which may include that our representatives be allowed to inspect the facilities of the proposed supplier, and that samples from the proposed supplier be delivered, at no charge, either to us or to our designee for testing. A charge not to exceed the amounts incurred in connection with the inspection and the test, with such cumulative amount not to exceed Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000), must be paid by you and/or the supplier. If approved, in our sole discretion, we will notify you or the supplier in writing within sixty (60) days after our receipt of an approval request. If you do not receive a written notification from us of our approval or disapproval, then the request will be deemed automatically denied after the expiration of such sixty (60) day period. You must not offer or sell in any manner any of the proposed alternative supplier's products until our written approval of the proposed alternative supplier is received.

#### **5.22 Reserved.**

#### **5.23 Non-participation Fee.**

You must offer and sell at the Location of the Franchised Business all products designated by us, consistent with our System Standards. In addition, you must immediately incorporate into the Franchised Business all new or modified products and services designated by us and must fully participate in all local, regional, seasonal, promotional and other programs, initiatives and campaigns adopted by us in which we require you to participate. If you fail or refuse to fully participate in such, you may, in our sole discretion, be required to pay a non-participation fee of One Hundred Dollars (\$100) per day that you are not in compliance ("Non-participation Fee").

to meet any of our then-current minimum System Standards. We may also require that samples from the proposed supplier be delivered, at no charge to us, either to us or to our designee for testing. A charge not to exceed the reasonable cost and expense of the inspection and the actual cost and expense of the test must be paid to us either by you or by the proposed supplier. We will notify you within sixty (60) days after your request of our approval or disapproval of the proposed product or supplier, with such determination to be made at our sole discretion. If you do not receive a written notification from us of our approval or disapproval, then the request will be deemed automatically denied after the expiration of such sixty (60) day period. You acknowledge and agree that our approval of any item or supplier of equipment, supplies or inventory not previously approved by us will not, in and of itself, make the supplier of that item an approved supplier for other *sweetFrog* franchise owners in the System. We may, in our sole discretion, at any time and from time to time, re-inspect the facilities and products of any approved supplier and revoke its approval upon the supplier's failure to meet any of our then-current System Standards. If you receive a notice of revocation from us, you must immediately stop selling disapproved products and purchasing from the disapproved supplier.

c. We will provide to you a list of all recommended and required items of equipment, fixtures, supplies, smallwares and interior décor. This list will be included in the System Standards.

d. At any time and from time to time, we may at our sole option engage in new product rollouts to add to or change the menu items offered for sale in the Franchised Business and the ingredients or supplier of ingredients utilized in the preparation of the menu items sold in the Franchised Business ("Rollout"). If we engage in a Rollout, you shall participate in the changes that are the subject of such Rollout, including offering the new menu items, changing the menu items, changing to the new supplier of the ingredients utilized in the preparation of the menu items, and changing to the new ingredients utilized in the preparation of the menu items. If we engage in a Rollout, we will notify you of the details of the Rollout and provide you sixty (60) days from said notification to take the applicable actions required by the Rollout.

#### **9.4 Compliance with Legal Requirements and Good Business Practices.**

You must, at your sole cost and expense, operate the Franchised Business in full compliance with all applicable federal, state and local statutes, laws, ordinances and regulations, including, without limitation, health and safety regulations, food and drug laws, disability laws, labor and employment laws and data privacy laws, as may be amended, supplemented or enacted from time to time. You must pay all costs and expenses incurred by, and in the conduct of, the Franchised Business, including all rent, salaries, taxes (excluding our income taxes), disbursements, license or permit fees, insurance premiums, traveling expenses and any other business expenses when they become due. We may collect from you, or require you to reimburse us for, any taxes, mandatory industry-funded compliance fees, regulatory fees, assessments, surcharges, or similar charges imposed or assessed by any governmental authority, quasi-governmental authority, or industry body, whether assessed against you or against us, as a result of your operation of the Franchised Business or the license of our intangible property in the jurisdiction where the Franchised Business is located, to the extent permitted by law. If you receive any demand, action, suit or proceeding, or the issuance of any demand, complaint, order, writ, injunction, award, decree, or other similar document of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality relating to your Franchised Business, you must immediately notify us, and in no event, later than three (3) days after your receipt. Any such notice must be accompanied by a copy of the demand, complaint, order, writ, injunction, award, decree or other similar document.

This Agreement will inure to the benefit of our successors and assigns. In conjunction with one (1) or more of the transactions contemplated above, or as otherwise determined by us, we have the right to assign our rights and obligations under this Agreement to any person or entity, without your prior consent. Upon such assignment, we will be relieved of all obligations or liabilities then existing or thereafter able to be asserted under this Agreement.

## **12.6 Restrictions on Security Interests and Subfranchising.**

Except as otherwise set forth in this *Section 12.6*, you shall not have any rights to pledge, encumber, hypothecate or otherwise give any third party a security interest in this Agreement in any manner whatsoever, nor subfranchise or otherwise transfer, or attempt to subfranchise or transfer the Franchised Business, in whole or in part, so long as it is operated as the Franchised Business, without our express prior written permission, which permission may be withheld for any reason whatsoever in our sole discretion. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, you shall have the right to pledge your accounts receivable, net of the Royalty Fee, Advertising Fee, and rent, without our prior written consent for the sole purpose of obtaining financing for the operation of the Franchised Business, provided you are in full compliance with this Agreement and any other agreement, arrangement or understanding with us or any of our affiliates.

## **ARTICLE 13. RENEWAL**

Subject to the terms and conditions described below, you will have the right to renew your license to operate the Franchised Business for an additional term of five (5) years. In the event you desire to renew your license, you must give us notice to that effect at least ~~one-two~~ twenty ten (20210) hundred days prior to the expiration date of the Term. In addition to giving the notice of renewal referred to above in a timely manner, in order to have the right to renew the license to operate the Franchised Business for an additional term, you must also meet each of the following requirements:

- a. You must not then be in default under this Agreement or any other agreement, legal instrument or document with us or any of our affiliates, and no event shall have occurred that, with the giving of notice, the passage of time, or both, would constitute a default under this Agreement or any other agreement, legal instrument or document with us or any of our affiliates, including all financial obligations to us;
- b. You must be in complete compliance with the terms of this Agreement, including all financial obligations to us, and the then-current Confidential Manual;
- c. You must not have received more than three (3) notices of default or breach of this Agreement during the Term, nor more than two (2) notices of default or breach during the five (5) years immediately preceding the effective date of the proposed renewal;
- d. You must have the existing right to maintain possession of the Location or you must have secured and developed a suitable substitute location that meets our then-current minimum site requirements (such confirmation will be provided to you by us in writing);
- e. You must sign a general release provided by us;

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**ARTICLE 1. GRANT OF FRANCHISE; TERM; SYSTEM STANDARDS.....23**

**ARTICLE 2. SELECTION OF LOCATION; CONSTRUCTION AND RELOCATION ..... 5**

**ARTICLE 3. OPERATIONS..... 9**

**ARTICLE 4. TRAINING, ASSISTANCE AND START-UP MATERIALS ..... 1011**

**ARTICLE 5. FEES AND DEPOSITS ..... 14**

**ARTICLE 6. PROPRIETARY MARKS ..... 2021**

**ARTICLE 7. TRADE SECRETS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION ..... 2224**

**ARTICLE 8. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES AND INDEMNIFICATION ..... 2425**

**ARTICLE 9. OPERATING STANDARDS AND DUTIES OF FRANCHISE OWNER..... 2627**

**ARTICLE 10. ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION ..... 3031**

**ARTICLE 11. ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES AND REPORTS..... 3132**

**ARTICLE 12. TRANSFER..... 3334**

**ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSOR TERM..... 3839**

**ARTICLE 14. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION ..... 3940**

**ARTICLE 15. NOTICES ..... 4849**

**ARTICLE 16. CONSTRUCTION AND ENFORCEMENT; MISCELLANEOUS..... 4849**

**ARTICLE 17. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS OF FRANCHISEE..... 5557**

**ARTICLE 18. SUBMISSION OF AGREEMENT ..... 5962**

**PERSONAL ACCEPTANCE OF SECTIONS 7.1, 7.2, 14.6, AND 14.8 ..... 6164**

restaurants do business under the trade name “*sweetFrog*”. These recipes, techniques, processes and methods constitute our “Trade Secrets.” All of our knowledge, experience, Trade Secrets, processes, methods, specifications, techniques, Proprietary Marks (as defined in Recital B.), System Standards (as defined in *Section 1.4*) and information are referred to in this Agreement as the “System.” The System may be changed, supplemented, improved and further developed by us from time to time.

B. We have owned and issued franchises to others for the operation of franchised restaurants in the United States and in other countries. We have registered and applied for proprietary marks with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and with offices in other countries serving similar functions. These proprietary interests, trademarks, service marks, logos, insignias, trade names and trade dress are referred to in this Agreement as the “Proprietary Marks.”

C. We are engaged in the business of licensing the right to use the Proprietary Marks in connection with the operation and promotion of the System.

D. You understand and recognize that: (1) our Trade Secrets, Proprietary Marks, developments and other properties as recited above are of considerable value; and (2) it is of importance to us and all of our franchisees to maintain the development of the System in a uniform and distinctive manner, allowing you and our other franchisees to enjoy a public image and reputation greater than most single franchisees could establish.

E. You desire to make use of the “*sweetFrog*” trademark and to enjoy the benefits of that mark, the other Proprietary Marks, and the System; and to establish a “*sweetFrog*” franchise to be operated in accordance with System Standards set forth from time to time by us. System Standards are set forth in, without limitation, the confidential “ops package,” which consists of the “operations manual” (“Operations Manual”), “ops toolkit” and related printed and electronic documents, both now existing and hereinafter developed (individually and collectively, “Confidential Manual”). We are willing to grant you the right to do so under the terms, conditions and provisions set forth in this Agreement, which includes any and all appendices, addenda, amendments, attachments and exhibits.

F. You recognize the necessity and desirability of protecting our reputation, goodwill, Trade Secrets, and other confidential business information; and that disclosure of Trade Secrets and confidential business information, including specifics of the System to any third-party, will cause irreparable damage and harm to us.

### **AGREEMENT:**

The parties agree that the foregoing Recitals are hereby incorporated and made part of this Agreement and further agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1. GRANT OF FRANCHISE; TERM; SYSTEM STANDARDS**

### **1.1 Franchise Grant.**

We hereby grant to you a *sweetFrog* franchise that includes the right to use the System (~~“Franchised Business”~~) as provided in this Agreement, at the following location (“Location”):

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Location Information \_\_\_\_\_  
(if applicable)

The *sweetFrog* franchise at the Location will be collectively herein referred to as the "Franchised Business".

## 1.2 Location of the Franchised Business; No Exclusive Territory or Other Rights.

You must operate the Franchised Business only from the Location, including any catering services of *sweetFrog* menu items you provide. You acknowledge that the *sweetFrog* franchise granted under this Agreement is non-exclusive, that we are not granting you any territorial protection or any other exclusive rights, and that we, directly or through one (1) or more affiliates, reserve the right in our sole discretion, and without compensating you or seeking your prior approval: (i) to establish, and grant to other franchisees or licensees the right to establish, a *sweetFrog* restaurant or any other business using the Proprietary Marks, the *sweetFrog* System or any variation thereof, in any location other than the approved Location (including locations in the immediate vicinity of your Location), on any terms and conditions that we deem appropriate; (ii) to establish, and grant to other franchisees or licensees the right to establish, any restaurant concept other than *sweetFrog* in any location on any terms and conditions that we deem appropriate (including locations in the immediate vicinity of the Location); (iii) to sell products identified by the Proprietary Marks or other trademarks, service marks or commercial symbols in any location through any distribution channels, including grocery stores, convenience stores, supermarkets, club stores, vending machines, delivery services and restaurants other than *sweetFrog* restaurants; and (iv) to take any other action that we are not expressly prohibited from taking under this Agreement.

We hereby grant to you during the term of this Agreement, a non-exclusive right and license to operate a single restaurant at the Location only, according to the System Standards and subject to the terms, conditions and restrictions contained in this Agreement. This Agreement is limited to the operation of one traditional restaurant, unless otherwise amended, and does not grant you the right to buy, own or operate additional restaurants.

Except as expressly limited in this Agreement, we (for ourselves and our affiliates and designees) retain all rights with respect to all Proprietary Marks and the sale of *sweetFrog* products anywhere in the world with no compensation or liability to you, including the right to:

a. Establish and operate (or license to any other person or entity the right to establish and operate) *sweetFrog* restaurants owned or licensed by us at any location;

b. Develop, market, own, operate and participate in any other business under the Proprietary Marks or any other trademarks (including trademarks identified in the Franchise Disclosure Document ("Disclosure Document") and other trademarks we or our affiliates own or have the right to license);

c. Develop, lease and license the use of, at any location, trademarks other than the Proprietary Marks, in connection with the operation of a system that offers products or services that are the same as, or similar to, those offered by us under this Agreement on any terms or conditions that we deem advisable, in our sole discretion;

set forth in this Agreement including this Section 2.5, during the period of time between the closure of your Franchised Business at the current Location, and the opening of the Franchised Business at the approved relocation address, you will not owe the Royalty Fee (as defined in *Section 5.2*).

## **2.6 Restricted Use of Restaurant Location.**

You may not wholly or partially sublet the Location without our prior written consent. The Location may be used only for the operation of a *sweetFrog* restaurant in compliance with this Agreement and the System Standards. You shall not conduct other businesses or activities at the Location without our prior written consent.

## **2.7 Not Applicable.**

# **ARTICLE 3. OPERATIONS**

**3.1** You agree to commence and continue operations at your *sweetFrog* Franchised Business as of the Effective Date.

## **3.2 Supplies and Promotional Materials; Rollouts.**

You agree to sell only those menu items, products and services authorized under the terms of this Agreement and as specified in the Confidential Manual, and you shall use only supplies and ingredients in making those menu items that are in compliance with the standards as set forth in the Confidential Manual or other documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future. In addition to approved vendors and approved distributor(s), we may, in our sole discretion, require you to purchase certain products or services through designated purchasing channels, programs, platforms, or contractual arrangements specified by us. You shall purchase all such services, supplies and ingredients only from approved vendors and utilize approved distributor(s) as specified in the documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future. You must purchase promotional materials containing the Proprietary Marks, including stationery, business cards, promotional and advertising materials and similar items, from suppliers approved by us, except that we must first approve all such promotional and advertising materials before you use them, and all such printed materials containing any of the Proprietary Marks shall be accompanied by the words "INDEPENDENTLY OWNED AND OPERATED." Additionally, during the Term, you agree to participate in any Rollout of new products and suppliers, as defined in *Section 9.3*.

## **3.3 Fixtures, Furnishings, and Equipment.**

Unless otherwise approved by us in writing, you will: (1) acquire, repair and replace, as necessary, and maintain in a first class condition throughout the Term, fixtures, furnishings, and equipment to be used in the operation of your Franchised Business that are in accordance with the System Standards, specifications set forth by us in the Confidential Manual or other documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future, and with applicable laws including, without limitation, the ADA; and (2) procure the fixtures, furnishings, and equipment from suppliers or vendors previously approved in writing by us.

## **3.4 Online Presence.**

You may not maintain a website, software application, an App (application), social media account (including, but not limited to, an account, group or page on Facebook®, Flickr®, Foursquare®, Google+®, Instagram®, LinkedIn®, Pinterest®, Snapchat®, Tumblr®, X/Twitter®,

#### **4.4 Area Representatives.**

We may retain the services of an independent third-party area representative (“Area Representative”) to represent us in the area in which the Franchised Business is located and perform some or all of the services we provide under this Agreement. The services the Area Representative may perform could include: (i) assistance in location selection and evaluating and confirming that the Location meets our minimum site requirements; (ii) advice and guidance regarding lease negotiations; (iii) assistance in opening new *sweetFrog* locations; (iv) assistance with training on the approved POS System (as defined in *Section 4.6a.*); (v) assistance with marketing advice; (vi) periodic Quality Service Cleanliness and Experience (“QSCE”) evaluations; (vii) assistance with collection of the various sums due to us from franchisees; and (viii) coordination with other franchisees in your area and general supervision and monitoring of your Franchised Business on our behalf. You agree in advance to our delegation to an Area Representative of some or all of our obligations, and assignment to an Area Representative of some or all of our rights under this Agreement. You agree that we may require you to submit to an Area Representative any reports you are required to submit to us. Upon our request, you will provide the Area Representative with access, inspection and audit rights to the same extent we have those rights under this Agreement. You are not a third-party beneficiary of any agreement between us and any Area Representative. If we have designated an Area Representative for your Franchised Business as of the Effective Date, the name and contact information of the Area Representative is shown in *Section 17.3h.* We reserve the right in our sole discretion to remove any Area Representative in your area at any time and to appoint any other Area Representative for your area. We have no obligation to appoint an Area Representative in the area in which your Franchised Business is located, and we have no obligation to appoint a new Area Representative after we have removed an Area Representative.

You acknowledge that Area Representatives and their owners and employees may not contractually bind us without our express written authorization. You further acknowledge no Area Representative has the authority to: (i) enter into agreements or execute any agreements on our behalf; or (ii) bind us in any way without our prior written consent. Unless expressly authorized and agreed to by us in writing, we disavow any agreements, whether verbal or written, entered into by an Area Representative that in any way attempts to bind us. In any litigation or arbitration proceeding, you agree to waive any claim or defense that an Area Representative is our express or implied agent and such an assertion by you constitutes a material default under this Agreement.

#### **4.5 Confidential Manual.**

To protect the reputation and goodwill of the System and to maintain the uniform standards of operation under the Proprietary Marks, you must conduct your business in accordance with our Confidential Manual. The Confidential Manual is confidential and remains our property.

The Operations Manual is available to Franchisee via the franchisee portal at: <https://portal.kahalamgmt.com>. In the event Franchisee desires to receive a hard copy of the Operations Manual, then Franchisee shall submit such request in writing to [kahala.training@mtvgroup.com](mailto:kahala.training@mtvgroup.com) ~~[training@kahalamgmt.com](mailto:training@kahalamgmt.com)~~. Upon such request, a hard copy of the Operations Manual will be mailed to Franchisee via regular mail within approximately forty-five (45) days thereafter.

So that you may benefit from new knowledge gained by us as to improved techniques in the operation of the Franchised Business, we may from time to time revise, amend, restate or supplement the content of the Confidential Manual or other documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future. You will at all times ensure that your copy

Association as required by us. Failure to do so will be deemed a breach of this Agreement and you may also, in Franchisor's sole discretion, lose your right to vote as to decisions regarding advertising and marketing efforts and programs.

b. Upon our request, you will assist in establishing an Association or in deciding how to allocate all or part of any Fund contribution we elect to distribute to the Association. We will decide in our sole discretion whether to make contributions from the Fund to an Association and how much to contribute. We reserve the right to establish general standards concerning the operation of an Association, advertising agencies retained by an Association, and advertising programs conducted by an Association. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, no Association decision will be made or advertising collections spent without our prior written approval.

## **5.5 Not Applicable.**

## **5.6 Depository Account; Payment Procedures.**

As of the Effective Date, you are required to maintain for the duration of the Term a depository account ("Depository Account") at a bank or other federally insured financial institution ("Depository") under the same name as Franchisee under this Agreement. You are required to maintain a balance of at least Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000) in the Depository Account at all times during the Term by replenishing the Depository Account to at minimum Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000) after any withdrawals. We shall not be responsible for any bank service charges incurred by you which result from the withdrawal of funds from your Depository Account.

On Tuesday of each week, you must submit a report to us regarding the weekly period which ended on the preceding Sunday, including details on Gross Sales and other statistical data as provided in this Agreement, Confidential Manual, or as otherwise specified from time to time by us. We will withdraw funds electronically on Thursday of each week from the Depository Account. The withdrawals are based upon the figures you report and constitute the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee as described in *Sections 5.2 and 5.3*. If you do not submit a report on any Tuesday, we may estimate the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee based upon prior reports and withdraw the estimated amounts up to the entire Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000). We will return or credit back to you, in our sole discretion, any overage within thirty (30) days after our receipt of your report(s). We shall not be responsible to you for any interest charges for any overage collected due to your failure to timely report your sales. You shall instruct the Depository to disburse each week to our designated bank, via electronic funds transfer by the close of business on Thursday (or preceding banking business day, if Thursday is a bank holiday), the weekly Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee and other fees due for that week, which week shall end on the preceding Sunday. The days of the week specified above may be modified by us without prior notice to or approval from you.

You will be charged a monthly fee, in the amount of ~~\$425~~200, by the authorized POS System vendor, and this is subject to change by the supplier. Under no circumstances shall such access to the Depository Account be deemed control or joint control of the Depository Account by us.

Subject to reasonable advance notice for non-recurring payment amounts, we have the right to debit your Depository Account, or any other depository account you have with us, according to the terms of your Electronic Funds Transfer Authorization for any of the payments described in this Agreement. If you do not pay all amounts due by the due date, we may suspend our and our affiliates' services and support until your payment default is cured. Repeated failure

The remedies in this *Section 5.18* will be in addition to all other remedies and rights available to us under this Agreement or otherwise available.

**5.19 Data Fee.**

We may require you to pay us or a third-party we designate a data fee of up to ~~Seventy-Five~~ One Hundred Dollars (~~\$100~~75) per month for polling or collecting data from your POS System.

**5.20 Reserved.**

**5.21 New Supplier Approval Fee.**

All requests for approving new or alternative suppliers must be submitted in writing by you or the supplier to our Purchasing Department. Each request will be reviewed in accordance with our then-current procedures and the supplier must meet our then-current requirements, which may include that our representatives be allowed to inspect the facilities of the proposed supplier, and that samples from the proposed supplier be delivered, at no charge, either to us or to our designee for testing. A charge not to exceed the amounts incurred in connection with the inspection and the test, with such cumulative amount not to exceed Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000), must be paid by you and/or the supplier. If approved, in our sole discretion, we will notify you or the supplier in writing within sixty (60) days after our receipt of an approval request. You must not offer or sell in any manner any of the proposed alternative supplier's products until you receive our written approval of the proposed alternative supplier.

**5.22 Reserved.**

**5.23 Non-participation Fee.**

You must offer and sell at the Location of the Franchised Business all products designated by us, consistent with our System Standards. In addition, you must immediately incorporate into the Franchised Business all new products and services designated by us and must fully participate in all local, regional, seasonal, promotional and other programs, initiatives and campaigns adopted by us in which we require you to participate. If you fail or refuse to fully participate in any such program, initiative or campaign, you may, in our sole discretion, be required to pay a non-participation fee of One Hundred Dollars (\$100) per day that you are not in compliance ("Non-participation Fee").

**5.24 Not Applicable.**

**5.25 through 5.35 Not Applicable.**

**ARTICLE 6. PROPRIETARY MARKS**

**6.1 Ownership and Right to Use.**

We warrant to you that:

- a. We are the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the Proprietary Marks;
- b. We have granted to you the personal, non-exclusive, limited, revocable right and license to use the Proprietary Marks in connection with the operation of your Franchised Business;

fees, insurance premiums, traveling expenses and any other business expenses when they become due. We may collect from you, or require you to reimburse us for, any taxes, mandatory industry-funded compliance fees, regulatory fees, assessments, surcharges, or similar charges imposed or assessed by any governmental authority, quasi-governmental authority, or industry body, whether assessed against you or against us, as a result of your operation of the Franchised Business or the license of our intangible property in the jurisdiction where the Franchised Business is located, to the extent permitted by law. If you receive any demand, action, suit or proceeding, or the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality relating to your Franchised Business, you must immediately notify us, and in no event, later than three (3) days after your receipt. Any such notice must be accompanied by a copy of the demand, complaint, order, writ, injunction, award, decree or other similar document. You must, in all dealings with your employees, customers, suppliers, the public and us adhere to the highest standards of honesty, integrity, fair dealing and ethical conduct. You agree to refrain from any business practice that may be injurious to the System or the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks.

**9.5 Maintenance of Insurance.**

At all times during the Term, you must maintain in full force and effect at least the minimum types and amounts of insurance coverage that we require, under one (1) or more policies of insurance (each of which shall be primary coverage and shall not be contributory or secondary to any other coverage maintained by us), insured under the particular name of the Franchisee and for the particular address of the Franchised Business. You understand and acknowledge that you remain fully liable for any and all claims in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business arising during the Term of this Agreement, including without limitation, for any time period during which you may be in the process of obtaining a valid and complete certificate of insurance or is otherwise out of compliance. We do not waive and hereby reserve your obligations under this Agreement, including without limitation your insurance obligations.

Such insurance policies must be issued by insurers acceptable to us having an A.M. Best's financial strength rating of at minimum "A-VIII," and grant us authority to obtain copies of your certificate of insurance directly from the carrier or your agent/broker. The particular requirements of our minimum insurance coverage will be made available to you throughout your term. Currently, the general liability insurance required by this Agreement must: (i) name MTY Franchising USA, Inc. as the certificate holder; (ii) name MTY Franchising USA, Inc. and Kahala Franchising, L.L.C. and their parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, officers, directors, and employees as additional insureds; (iii) contain a waiver by the insurance carrier of all subrogation rights against us and our affiliates and our affiliates' respective officers, directors and employees for casualty losses; (iv) indicate the address of the Franchised Business being insured; and (v) provide that we will receive a copy, via an endorsement, thirty (30) days' prior notice of cancellation of any such policy. Additional minimum insurance coverage requirements (subject to increase or otherwise change in our sole discretion) are as follows:

TYPE OF COVERAGE	LIMITS/SPECIFICATIONS
General Liability	\$1,000,000 Bodily Injury/Property Damage Per Occurrence / \$2,000,000 Aggregate
Building Improvements and Betterments	100% of Full Replacement Cost – No Coinsurance (minimum of \$100,000)

## 12.6 Restrictions on Security Interests and Subfranchising.

Except as otherwise set forth in this *Section 12.6*, you shall not have any rights to pledge, encumber, hypothecate or otherwise give any third-party a security interest in this Agreement in any manner whatsoever, nor subfranchise or otherwise transfer, or attempt to subfranchise or transfer the Franchised Business, in whole or in part, so long as it is operated as the Franchised Business, without our express prior written permission, which permission may be withheld for any reason whatsoever in our sole discretion. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, you shall have the right to pledge your accounts receivable, net of the Royalty Fee, the Advertising Fee, and rent, without our prior written consent for the sole purpose of obtaining financing for the operation of the Franchised Business, provided you are in full compliance with this Agreement and any other agreement, arrangement or understanding with us.

## ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSOR TERM

We have no obligation under any circumstances to extend your rights to operate the Franchised Business beyond the Term. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event the Term expires in accordance with *Section 1.3*, you may apply to us to extend your rights to operate the Franchised Business for a successor term. In the event you desire to apply to us to extend your rights to operate the Franchised Business for a successor term, you must give us notice to that effect at least ~~one two~~ hundred ~~twenty ten~~ (120210) days prior to the expiration date of the Term. In addition to giving the notice of intent to apply for a successor term referred to above in a timely manner, in order to qualify for a license to operate the Franchised Business for a successor term, you must also, at a minimum, meet each of the following requirements:

- a. You must successfully complete the then-current application process required of new franchisees;
- b. You must not then be in default under this Agreement or any other agreement, legal instrument or document with us or any of our affiliates, and no event shall have occurred that, with the giving of notice, the passage of time, or both, would constitute a default under this Agreement, including all financial obligations to us;
- c. You must be in complete compliance with the terms of this Agreement, including all financial obligations to us, and the then-current Confidential Manual;
- d. You must not have received more than three (3) notices of default or breach of this Agreement during the Term, nor more than two (2) notices of default or breach during the five (5) years immediately preceding the effective date of the proposed successor term;
- e. You must have the existing right to maintain possession of the Location or you must have secured and developed a suitable substitute location that meets our then-current minimum site requirements (such confirmation will be provided to you by us in writing);
- f. You must sign a general release provided by us;
- g. You and we must execute all agreements, legal instruments and other documents (individually and collectively, "Successor Franchise Documents") then used by us in the granting of franchises and then being required of new franchise owners in connection with the System. The Successor Franchise Documents will supersede this Agreement, but will not terminate your liability to perform any obligations which you have not yet performed under this Agreement, or which survive the termination of this Agreement; nor will the Successor Franchise Documents

If you have not paid your Royalty Fee and/or Advertising Fee for any period(s) within the forty-eight (48) months prior to notifying us of your early closure or termination, or if you have not reported your Gross Sales for any period(s) within the forty-eight (48) months prior to notifying us of your intended early termination, we will estimate the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee based upon prior reports to calculate the Monthly Average.

**ARTICLE 15. NOTICES**

Unless otherwise provided in this *Article 15*, all notices specified by this Agreement or required by law must be in writing and given by personal delivery, sent by carrier (i.e., FedEx®, UPS®, etc.), U.S. certified mail, return receipt requested. All notices to us must be given at the address set forth below or to such other address as we may designate in writing from time to time in accordance with this *Article 15*. All notices to you may be given at the address set forth below, at the address of the Franchised Business, at any of your franchised restaurants, at your residence (if an individual), or at the residence of your principal shareholder(s), partner(s), or member(s) (if a business entity). Notices will be conclusively deemed to be given, delivered, and effective when sent pre-paid and actually left in the custody of an adult agent, employee or resident at a place of business or residence if given by personal delivery; or if given by carrier, twenty-four (24) hours after deposited with carrier, or if by U.S. certified mail, three (3) days after deposited with the U.S. Postal Service. You have an obligation to promptly notify us pursuant to this *Article 15* whenever your mailing address, phone number or email address change. Notwithstanding the foregoing, only Franchisor has the right to give you written notice via email to an email address you provide us regarding all notices specified by this Agreement or required by law, with such email notification to be deemed received by you twenty-four (24) hours after we send it, unless you otherwise earlier acknowledge receipt.

If to Franchisor: ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, LLC~~ MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
Attn: Legal Department  
9311 E. Via De Ventura  
Scottsdale, Arizona 85258

If to Franchisee: FRANCHISEE ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_  
Attn: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Email(s): \_\_\_\_\_

**ARTICLE 16. CONSTRUCTION AND ENFORCEMENT; MISCELLANEOUS**

**16.1 Independent Contractors.**

The relationship between you and us is that of independent contractors. You are in no way to be deemed our partner, joint venturer, agent, employee, or servant. You have no authority to bind us to any contractual obligation or incur any liability for or on our behalf. You shall identify yourself as an independent owner of the Franchised Business in all dealings with customers, lessors, contractors, suppliers, public officials, employees, and others.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**ARTICLE 1. GRANT OF FRANCHISE; TERM; SYSTEM STANDARDS.....23**

**ARTICLE 2. SELECTION OF LOCATION; CONSTRUCTION AND RELOCATION .....56**

**ARTICLE 3. OPERATIONS..... 9**

**ARTICLE 4. TRAINING, ASSISTANCE AND START-UP MATERIALS ..... 11**

**ARTICLE 5. FEES AND DEPOSITS ..... 15**

**ARTICLE 6. PROPRIETARY MARKS ..... 22**

**ARTICLE 7. TRADE SECRETS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION ..... 25**

**ARTICLE 8. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES AND INDEMNIFICATION ..... 26**

**ARTICLE 9. OPERATING STANDARDS AND DUTIES OF FRANCHISE OWNER..... 28**

**ARTICLE 10. ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION ..... 33**

**ARTICLE 11. ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES AND REPORTS..... 34**

**ARTICLE 12. TRANSFER..... 36**

**ARTICLE 13. RENEWAL ..... 41**

**ARTICLE 14. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION ..... 42**

**ARTICLE 15. NOTICES ..... 51**

**ARTICLE 16. CONSTRUCTION AND ENFORCEMENT; MISCELLANEOUS.....5251**

**ARTICLE 17. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS OF FRANCHISEE..... 59**

**ARTICLE 18. SUBMISSION OF AGREEMENT .....6364**

**PERSONAL ACCEPTANCE OF SECTIONS 7.1, 7.2, 14.6, AND 14.8 .....6566**

These restaurants do business under the trade name “*sweetFrog*”. These recipes, techniques, processes and methods constitute our “Trade Secrets.” All of our knowledge, experience, Trade Secrets, processes, methods, specifications, techniques, Proprietary Marks (as defined in Recital B.), System Standards (as defined in *Section 1.4*) and information are referred to in this Agreement as the “System.” The System may be changed, supplemented, improved and further developed by us from time to time.

B. We have owned and issued franchises to others for the operation of franchised restaurants in the United States and in other countries. We have registered and applied for proprietary marks with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and with offices in other countries serving similar functions. These proprietary interests, trademarks, service marks, logos, insignias, trade names and trade dress are referred to in this Agreement as the “Proprietary Marks.”

C. We are engaged in the business of licensing the right to use the Proprietary Marks in connection with the operation and promotion of the System.

D. You understand and recognize that: (1) our Trade Secrets, Proprietary Marks, developments and other properties as recited above are of considerable value; and (2) it is of importance to us and all of our franchisees to maintain the development of the System in a uniform and distinctive manner, allowing you and our other franchisees to enjoy a public image and reputation greater than most single franchisees could establish.

E. You desire to make use of the “*sweetFrog*” trademark and to enjoy the benefits of that mark, the other Proprietary Marks, and the System; and to establish a “*sweetFrog*” franchise to be operated in accordance with System Standards set forth from time to time by us. System Standards are set forth in, without limitation, the confidential “ops package,” which consists of the “operations manual” (“Operations Manual”), “ops toolkit” and related printed and electronic documents, both now existing and hereinafter developed (individually and collectively, “Confidential Manual”). We are willing to grant you the right to do so under the terms, conditions and provisions set forth in this Agreement, which includes any and all appendices, addenda, amendments, attachments and exhibits.

F. You recognize the necessity and desirability of protecting our reputation, goodwill, Trade Secrets, and other confidential business information; and that disclosure of Trade Secrets and confidential business information, including specifics of the System to any third-party, will cause irreparable damage and harm to us.

### **AGREEMENT:**

The parties agree that the foregoing Recitals are hereby incorporated and made part of this Agreement and further agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1. GRANT OF FRANCHISE; TERM; SYSTEM STANDARDS**

### **1.1 Franchise Grant.**

We hereby grant to you a *sweetFrog* franchise that includes the right to use the System (~~“Franchised Business”~~) as provided in this Agreement, at the following location (“Location”):

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Location Information  
(if applicable) \_\_\_\_\_

The *sweetFrog* franchise at the Location will be collectively herein referred to as the "Franchised Business".

## 1.2 Location of the Franchised Business; No Exclusive Territory or Other Rights.

You must operate the Franchised Business only from the Location, including any catering services of *sweetFrog* menu items you provide. You acknowledge that the *sweetFrog* franchise granted under this Agreement is non-exclusive, that we are not granting you any territorial protection or any other exclusive rights, and that we, directly or through one (1) or more affiliates, reserve the right in our sole discretion, and without compensating you or seeking your prior approval: (i) to establish, and grant to other franchisees or licensees the right to establish, a *sweetFrog* restaurant or any other business using the Proprietary Marks, the System or any variation thereof, in any location other than the approved Location (including locations in the immediate vicinity of your Location), on any terms and conditions that we deem appropriate; (ii) to establish, and grant to other franchisees or licensees the right to establish, any restaurant concept other than *sweetFrog* in any location on any terms and conditions that we deem appropriate (including locations in the immediate vicinity of the Location); (iii) to sell products identified by the Proprietary Marks or other trademarks, service marks or commercial symbols in any location through any distribution channels, including grocery stores, convenience stores, supermarkets, club stores, vending machines, delivery services and restaurants other than *sweetFrog* restaurants; and (iv) to take any other action that we are not expressly prohibited from taking under this Agreement.

We hereby grant to you during the term of this Agreement, a non-exclusive right and license to operate a single restaurant at the Location only, according to the System Standards and subject to the terms, conditions and restrictions contained in this Agreement. This Agreement is limited to the operation of one traditional restaurant, unless otherwise amended, and does not grant you the right to buy, own or operate additional restaurants.

Except as expressly limited in this Agreement, we (for ourselves and our affiliates and designees) retain all rights with respect to all Proprietary Marks and the sale of *sweetFrog* products anywhere in the world with no compensation or liability to you, including the right to:

a. Establish and operate (or license to any other person or entity the right to establish and operate) *sweetFrog* restaurants owned or licensed by us at any location;

b. Develop, market, own, operate and participate in any other business under the Proprietary Marks or any other trademarks (including trademarks identified in the Franchise Disclosure Document ("Disclosure Document") and other trademarks we or our affiliates own or have the right to license);

department or any other nationally recognized food safety program. You must provide us with a copy of your certificate prior to commencing training;

- b. Successfully complete the Training Program described in *Section 4.1*;
- c. Purchase, lease or otherwise acquire from the list of approved sources provided by us all the signage, supplies, equipment, fixtures, inventory and other items necessary to operate the Franchised Business; and
- d. Obtain liability insurance in accordance with the requirements described in *Section 9.5* and provide to us evidence that such insurance has been obtained.

Prior to starting operations of the Franchised Business, you must notify us that you have satisfied all requirements to begin operations, and provide us with such documents as we may reasonably request that show your compliance with all such requirements. If you do not begin operations of your Franchised Business at the Location as of the Effective Date, then we may terminate this Agreement by giving you notice to that effect.

### **3.2 Supplies and Promotional Materials; Rollouts.**

You agree to sell only those menu items, products and services authorized under the terms of this Agreement and as specified in the Confidential Manual, and you shall use only supplies and ingredients in making those menu items that are in compliance with the standards as set forth in the Confidential Manual or other documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future. In addition to approved vendors and approved distributor(s), we may, in our sole discretion, require you to purchase certain products or services through designated purchasing channels, programs, platforms, or contractual arrangements specified by us. You shall purchase all such services, supplies and ingredients only from approved vendors and utilize approved distributor(s) as specified in the documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future. You must purchase promotional materials containing the Proprietary Marks, including stationery, business cards, promotional and advertising materials and similar items, from suppliers approved by us, except that we must first approve all such promotional and advertising materials before you use them, and all such printed materials containing any of the Proprietary Marks shall be accompanied by the words "INDEPENDENTLY OWNED AND OPERATED." Additionally, during the Term, you agree to participate in any Rollout of new products and suppliers, as defined in *Section 9.3*.

### **3.3 Fixtures, Furnishings, and Equipment.**

Unless otherwise approved by us in writing, you will: (1) acquire, repair and replace, as necessary, and maintain in a first class condition throughout the Term, fixtures, furnishings, and equipment to be used in the operation of your Franchised Business that is in accordance with the System Standards, specifications set forth by us in the Confidential Manual or other documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future, and with applicable laws including, without limitation, including the ADA; and (2) procure the fixtures, furnishings, and equipment from suppliers or vendors previously approved in writing by us.

minimum, one (1) of the two (2) natural persons must have an ownership interest in the Franchised Business. The remaining position may be filled by a natural person with an ownership interest in or management responsibility for the Franchised Business. The training program is made up of the “In-Store Training,” which is approximately twenty-four (24) hours, and “New Owner Training,” which is approximately forty (40) hours (collectively, “Training Program”). You will be solely responsible for all transportation costs, food, lodging and other personal expenses incurred by you and your employees in connection with the Training Program. The New Owner Training will be conducted either online or in person at our sole discretion. If the New Owner Training is conducted in person, it will be at the Franchisor training and education center in Scottsdale, Arizona or at such other location as we may designate at our sole discretion and the In-Store Training will be conducted at a training store in Arizona or such other location as we may designate at our sole discretion. You acknowledge that adequate knowledge regarding the operation of the Franchised Business is essential to the growth of your franchise and to the promotion of the System. Furthermore, Franchisor has the right to require Franchisee and/or its manager(s) to attend additional training and pay the Additional Training Fee (as defined below), as provided for in this *Section 4.1* and *Section 5.10*, in the event Franchisee is not operating the Franchised Business pursuant to Franchisor’s Systems Standards.

#### **4.2 Employee Training.**

You acknowledge that the employees of your Franchised Business are an integral and important part of the Franchised Business, as they will have substantial contact with customers. You alone are responsible, and acknowledge that we have no direct or indirect control and no right or authority, for the hiring, firing, training, supervising, setting the terms and conditions of employment (including employee tasks and work schedules), compensation of your employees, or maintaining employment records, for the safety of your employees and for your employees’ compliance with the System Standards. The System Standards are in place to protect our interests in the System and not for exercising any control over you, your employees or your Franchised Business. You must ensure that your employees who have direct interaction with the public are able to speak and read English and any other language that may be required to adequately meet the public needs in your Franchised Business.

#### **4.3 Additional Programs; Continuing Assistance.**

Franchisor, or the Area Representative or other agent or representative representing Franchisor, as may be applicable, will come to Franchisee’s restaurant by no later than opening week for up to five (5) days, at no additional expense to Franchisee, to work with Franchisee or its manager on operating its restaurant.~~We will provide one (1) of our representatives to come to your Franchised Business during opening week for up to five (5) days, at our expense, to work with you or your manager on operating your Franchised Business.~~ We may, in the future, request that Trainees participate in refresher or additional training programs. We may also hold an annual conference to introduce new products, discuss sales and marketing techniques, personnel training, advertising programs, merchandising procedures and other subjects. You may be charged a I registration fee for these programs and you will be solely responsible for the cost of transportation, food, lodging and other expenses incurred by Trainees at any such program. Attendance at these additional training programs and conferences is mandatory. They will be held in the metropolitan Phoenix, Arizona area, or at other locations in the United States chosen by us, at our sole discretion.

#### **4.5 Confidential Manual.**

To protect the reputation and goodwill of the System and to maintain the uniform standards of operation under the Proprietary Marks, you must conduct your business in accordance with our Confidential Manual. The Confidential Manual is confidential and remains our property.

The Operations Manual is available to Franchisee via the franchisee portal at: <https://portal.kahalamgmt.com>. In the event Franchisee desires to receive a hard copy of the Operations Manual, then Franchisee shall submit such request in writing to [kahala.training@mtygroup.com](mailto:kahala.training@mtygroup.com) ~~training@kahalamgmt.com~~. Upon such request, a hard copy of the Operations Manual will be mailed to Franchisee via regular mail within approximately forty-five (45) days thereafter.

So that you may benefit from new knowledge gained by us as to improved techniques in the operation of the Franchised Business, we may from time to time revise, amend, restate or supplement the content of the Confidential Manual or other documents provided by, or approved by, us as they presently exist or may exist in the future. You will at all times ensure that your copy of the Confidential Manual is kept current and up to date. In the event of a dispute regarding any of the content of the Confidential Manual, the master copies maintained by us at our corporate office will control.

#### **4.6 Computer Systems; Debit and Credit Card Processing.**

a. You will be required to acquire, to maintain, and to exclusively use, an approved cash register/computer system ("POS System") during the operation of the Franchised Business. You and your employees must complete training for the POS System as we require, and you will be required to use the POS System to produce sales reports, keep inventory control and post sales tax, refunds, credits and allowances and submit that information to us immediately upon our request. You are required to obtain high-speed/always-on internet connection service for your POS System. If high-speed/always-on internet is not available in your area, dial-up Internet access may be used until high-speed/always-on service becomes available in your area. The POS System must be configured so that we will have remote access to the information and data stored in the POS System, which may include inventory information. This access will allow us to exchange/collect data and other information on such bases as we will communicate to you from time to time. You will be required to maintain the POS System in good working order at all times, and to upgrade or update the POS System during the Term as we may require from time to time. It will be your responsibility to enter into contracts for the maintenance, upgrades and updates to the POS System with an approved supplier of such services identified by us on the list of approved vendors and distributors or other notification to you from us advising of suppliers for your market area. You shall also be required to own a personal computer or similar device with access to the Internet that allows you to report your Gross Sales (as defined in *Section 5.2*) online, send and receive e-mails with us, and if/when online ordering is made available to receive online orders. If/when online ordering is made available, all *sweetFrog* franchisees of traditional restaurants will be required to participate in the online ordering program. We may require you to upgrade the hardware and software including, but not limited to, your operating system, as reasonably necessary to provide reports and information required by us.

be responsible for any bank service charges incurred by you which result from the withdrawal of funds from your Depository Account.

On Tuesday of each week, you must submit a report to us regarding the weekly period which ended on the preceding Sunday, including details on Gross Sales and other statistical data as provided in this Agreement, Confidential Manual, or as otherwise specified from time to time by us. We will withdraw funds electronically on Thursday of each week from the Depository Account. The withdrawals are based upon the figures you report and constitute the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee as described in *Sections 5.2 and 5.3*. If you do not submit a report on any Tuesday, we may estimate the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee based upon prior reports and withdraw the estimated amounts up to the entire Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000). We will return or credit back to you, in our sole discretion, any overage within thirty (30) days after our receipt of your report(s). We shall not be responsible to you for any interest charges for any overage collected due to your failure to timely report your sales. You shall instruct the Depository to disburse each week to our designated bank, via electronic funds transfer by the close of business on Thursday (or preceding banking business day, if Thursday is a bank holiday), the weekly Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee and other fees due for that week, which week shall end on the preceding Sunday. The days of the week specified above may be modified by us without prior notice to or approval from you.

You will be charged a monthly fee, in the amount of ~~\$125200~~, by the authorized POS System vendor, and this is subject to change by the supplier. Under no circumstances shall such access to the Depository Account be deemed control or joint control of the Depository Account by us.

Subject to reasonable advance notice for non-recurring payment amounts, we have the right to debit your Depository Account, or any other depository account you have with us, according to the terms of your Electronic Funds Transfer Authorization for any of the payments described in this Agreement. If you do not pay all amounts due by the due date, we may suspend our and our affiliates' services and support until your payment default is cured. Repeated failure to pay all amounts when due, whether or not the defaults are subsequently cured, may be cause for termination under *Article 14*.

You shall pay us Fifty Dollars (\$50) for each electronic funds transfer attempted from your Depository Account pursuant to this *Section 5.6* that is returned for non-sufficient funds. You shall also reimburse us for all other costs and expenses incurred by us in collecting or attempting to collect funds due to us from the Depository Account (for example, without limitation, charges for non-sufficient funds, uncollected funds or other discrepancies in deposits or maintenance of the Depository Account balance in accordance with the terms hereof). The Depository Account shall be established and maintained solely for the purposes set forth in this *Section 5.6* and any other fees authorized under this Agreement and any other agreements between you and us or any of our affiliates.

#### **5.7 Lease Review Fee.**

If you request us or one of our designated affiliates to complete a Lease Review, you are required to pay us or our designated affiliate a lease review fee in the amount of Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500) ("Lease Review Fee") for reviewing and providing comments to your proposed lease.

The remedies in this *Section 5.18* will be in addition to all other remedies and rights available to us under this Agreement or otherwise available.

**5.19 Data Fee.**

We may require you to pay us or a third-party we designate a data fee of up to ~~Seventy-Five One Hundred~~ Dollars (\$~~10075~~) per month for polling or collecting data from your POS System.

**5.20 Reserved.**

**5.21 New Supplier Approval Fee.**

All requests for approving new or alternative suppliers must be submitted in writing by you or the supplier to our Purchasing Department. Each request will be reviewed in accordance with our then-current procedures and the supplier must meet our then-current requirements, which may include that our representatives be allowed to inspect the facilities of the proposed supplier, and that samples from the proposed supplier be delivered, at no charge, either to us or to our designee for testing. A charge not to exceed the amounts incurred in connection with the inspection and the test, with such cumulative amount not to exceed Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000), must be paid by you and/or the supplier. If approved, in our sole discretion, we will notify you or the supplier in writing within sixty (60) days after our receipt of an approval request. If you do not receive a written notification from us of our approval or disapproval, then the request will be deemed automatically denied after the expiration of such sixty (60) day period. You must not offer or sell in any manner any of the proposed alternative supplier's products until you receive our written approval of the proposed alternative supplier.

**5.22 Reserved.**

**5.23 Non-participation Fee.**

You must offer and sell at the Location of the Franchised Business all products designated by us, consistent with our System Standards. In addition, you must immediately incorporate into the Franchised Business all new products and services designated by us and must fully participate in all local, regional, seasonal, promotional and other programs, initiatives and campaigns adopted by us in which we require you to participate. If you fail or refuse to fully participate in any such program, initiative or campaign, you may, in our sole discretion, be required to pay a non-participation fee of One Hundred Dollars (\$100) per day that you are not in compliance ("Non-participation Fee").

**5.24 Not Applicable.**

**5.25 through 5.35 Not Applicable.**

**ARTICLE 6. PROPRIETARY MARKS**

**6.1 Ownership and Right to Use.**

We warrant to you that:

- a. We are the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the Proprietary Marks;

d. At any time and from time to time, we may in our sole option engage in new product rollouts to add to or change the menu items offered for sale in the Franchised Business and the ingredients or supplier of ingredients utilized in the preparation of the menu items sold in the Franchised Business (“Rollout”). If we engage in a Rollout, you shall participate in the changes that are the subject of such Rollout, including offering the new menu items, changing the menu items, changing to the new supplier of the ingredients utilized in the preparation of the menu items, and changing to the new ingredients utilized in the preparation of the menu items. If we engage in a Rollout, we will notify you of the details of the Rollout and provide you sixty (60) days from said notification to take the applicable actions required by the Rollout.

#### **9.4 Compliance with Legal Requirements and Good Business Practices.**

You must, at your sole expense, operate the Franchised Business in full compliance with all applicable Federal, state and local statutes, laws, ordinances and regulations, including, without limitation, health and safety regulations, food and drug laws, disability laws, labor and employment laws and data privacy laws, as may be amended, supplemented or enacted from time to time. You must pay all costs and expenses incurred by, and in the conduct of, the Franchised Business, including all rent, salaries, taxes (excluding our income taxes), disbursements, license or permit fees, insurance premiums, traveling expenses and any other business expenses when they become due. We may collect from you, or require you to reimburse us for, any taxes, mandatory industry-funded compliance fees, regulatory fees, assessments, surcharges, or similar charges imposed or assessed by any governmental authority, quasi-governmental authority, or industry body, whether assessed against you or against us, as a result of your operation of the Franchised Business or the license of our intangible property in the jurisdiction where the Franchised Business is located, to the extent permitted by law. If you receive any demand, action, suit or proceeding, or the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality relating to your Franchised Business, you must immediately notify us, and in no event, later than three (3) days after your receipt. Any such notice must be accompanied by a copy of the demand, complaint, order, writ, injunction, award, decree or other similar document. You must, in all dealings with your employees, customers, suppliers, the public and us adhere to the highest standards of honesty, integrity, fair dealing and ethical conduct. You agree to refrain from any business practice that may be injurious to the System or the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks.

#### **9.5 Maintenance of Insurance.**

At all times during the Term, you must maintain in full force and effect at least the minimum types and amounts of insurance coverage that we require, under one (1) or more policies of insurance (each of which shall be primary coverage and shall not be contributory or secondary to any other coverage maintained by us), insured under the particular name of the Franchisee and for the particular address of the Franchised Business. You understand and acknowledge that you remain fully liable for any and all claims in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business arising during the Term of this Agreement, including without limitation, for any time period during which you may be in the process of obtaining a valid and complete certificate of insurance or is otherwise out of compliance. We do not waive and hereby reserve your obligations under this Agreement, including without limitation your insurance obligations.

Franchisor's or Franchisor's affiliate's marketing department for look and feel. The marketing department's review is not for determining compliance with federal, state and local laws.

All advertising by you in any medium must be conducted in a professional manner and must conform to the System Standards. We may make available to you, from time to time, advertising, promotional plans and materials for purchase.

Under no circumstances may you use, without limitation, the name, image, or voice of a celebrity, public figure, character or other person in connection with the Proprietary Marks or the Franchised Business without our prior written consent. We retain the sole and exclusive right to use, without limitation, the name, services or image of any celebrity, public figure, character or other person in advertising, endorsing or recommending the System.

## **ARTICLE 11. ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES AND REPORTS**

### **11.1 Maintenance of Records.**

You shall keep full, complete, and accurate books and accounts in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and in the form and manner indicated below or as from time to time further required by us. You agree to submit reports and data to us electronically if we advise you to do so. You agree:

- a. to submit to us electronically the weekly Gross Sales as set forth in *Section 5.6*;
- b. to submit to us, on or before the thirtieth (30th) day of each month, commencing with ~~you~~the operations at the Franchised Business, in a format and method approved by us (including through a third-party vendor that franchisee may be required to pay for), a profit and loss statement of the Franchised Business for the preceding calendar month prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- c. to submit to us, within ninety (90) days after the end of each calendar year, commencing with the operations of the Franchised Business, in a format approved by us, a profit and loss statement and balance sheet (including a statement of retained earnings or partnership account) for the preceding calendar year;
- d. to submit to us, at the times required, such other periodic forms, reports and information as may from time to time be required by us;
- e. to preserve, in the English language and for the time periods set forth below, all accounting records and supporting documents related to the Franchised Business (individually and collectively, "Records"), including:
  1. daily cash reports;
  2. cash receipts journal and general ledger;
  3. cash disbursements journal and weekly payroll register;
  4. monthly bank statements, daily deposit slips and canceled checks;
  5. all tax returns, including your personal returns and those of your officers, shareholders, partners and members;

## ARTICLE 13. RENEWAL

Subject to the terms and conditions described below, you will have the right to renew your license to operate the Franchised Business for an additional term of five (5) years. In the event you desire to renew your license, you must give us notice to that effect at least ~~one~~ two hundred ~~twenty~~ ten (20210) days prior to the expiration date of the Term. In addition to giving the notice of renewal referred to above in a timely manner, in order to have the right to renew the license to operate the Franchised Business for an additional term, you must also meet each of the following requirements:

a. You must not then be in default under this Agreement or any other agreement, legal instrument or document with us or any of our affiliates, and no event shall have occurred that, with the giving of notice, the passage of time, or both, would constitute a default under this Agreement, including all financial obligations to us;

b. You must be in complete compliance with the terms of this Agreement, including all financial obligations to us, and the then-current Confidential Manual;

c. You must not have received more than three (3) notices of default or breach of this Agreement during the Term, nor more than two (2) notices of default or breach during the five (5) years immediately preceding the effective date of the proposed renewal;

d. You must have the existing right to maintain possession of the Location or you must have secured and developed a suitable substitute location that meets our then-current minimum site requirements (such confirmation will be provided to you by us in writing);

e. You must sign a general release provided by us;

f. You and we must execute all agreements, legal instruments and other documents (individually and collectively, "Renewal Documents") then used by us in the renewal of franchises and then being required of new franchise owners in connection with the System. The Renewal Documents will supersede this Agreement, but will not terminate your liability to perform any obligations which you have not yet performed under this Agreement, or which survive the termination of this Agreement; nor will the Renewal Documents terminate or supersede any Guaranty of Franchise Agreement, Confidentiality Agreement, or Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement executed pursuant to this Agreement. The terms of the Renewal Documents may vary materially from the current agreements used by us, including the payment of a higher Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee;

g. The equipment, fixtures and signage used in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business must either meet our then-existing System specifications and standards, or you must agree, within a timeframe required by us, to replace or refurbish such items, and otherwise modify the methods of operation of the Franchised Business at your cost and expense, in order to comply with our System specifications and standards then applicable to new franchise owners;

h. You agree to complete all remodeling and improvements as required by us, and must upgrade the POS System to the then-current required POS System, within the time period specified by us; and

law, and any arbitration shall take place before a sole arbitrator in the County of the State where the Franchised Business is located. The parties agree that the arbitrator shall be an attorney licensed to practice law in the United States and must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in franchise law. Judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction. The arbitrator shall, in the award, allocate all of the costs and expenses of the arbitration, including the fees of the arbitrator and the reasonable attorneys' fees of the prevailing party, against the party who did not prevail. This agreement to arbitrate shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement. The parties agree that any arbitration shall be solely between them (including any affiliates) and shall not include as a party, by consolidation, joinder, or in any other manner, any other person or entity, unless both parties to this Agreement consent in writing. Both parties shall have the absolute right to refuse such consent. The parties expressly waive any right to bring or participate in any class or other consolidated, joined or multi-party arbitration claim or proceeding, whether or not permissible under the AAA Commercial Arbitration Rules, including any claim brought on their behalf by an association of which it, he or she is a member. At the request of either party, the arbitration shall be conducted in a manner that maintains the confidentiality of the proceedings.

c. The arbitrator will issue a reasoned award, with findings of fact and conclusions of law. Actions to enforce an express obligation to pay monies may be brought under the Expedited Procedures of the AAA's Commercial Arbitration Rules. Discovery shall be conducted according to the AAA Commercial Arbitration Rules.

d. Prior to the commencement of an arbitration proceeding, a party must notify the other party of its intent to commence arbitration by providing written notice to the other party that describes the facts and subject matter of the Dispute at least sixty (60) days prior to commencing arbitration with the AAA. During the sixty (60) days after a written notice of intent to arbitrate is received by either party, the parties must first mediate the Dispute with a mutually agreed upon private mediator. At the request of any party, the mediation will be confidential. The mediation shall be conducted in the County of the State where the Franchised Business is located, unless the parties mutually agree to a different location. The parties to the mediation will share equally in its costs and expenses, except those costs and expenses incurred separately by each party, including counsel fees and expenses. The mediation process will be deemed "Completed" when the parties agree that it has been completed, the mediator declares that any impasse exists, or sixty (60) days have elapsed since the date of the initiating party's notice to the other party that it is initiating the mediation process, whichever occurs first.

e. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the provisions of Sections 16.3a., 16.3b., 16.3c. and 16.3d. do not apply to a Dispute where: (i) we bring an action for an express obligation to pay monies, declaratory relief, preliminary or permanent equitable relief, any action for damage to our goodwill, the Confidential Information, the Proprietary Marks or for fraudulent conduct by you; or (ii) the delay resulting from the dispute resolution process set forth in section 16.3 may endanger or adversely affect the public (for example, unhealthy, unsafe or unsanitary conditions would continue to exist), or may cause irreparable harm to Franchisor or its affiliates. For such Disputes, we may bring an action in any federal or state court having jurisdiction, whether for monetary damages, temporary and permanent injunctive relief or specific performance in addition to, and not exclusive of, any other remedies available to us. You hereby consent to and waive any objection or defense and agree not to contest venue, forum non conveniens or jurisdiction of such court. **THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES SUBMITTED TO THE COURT PURSUANT TO THIS SECTION SHALL**

## GUARANTY OF FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

This GUARANTY OF FRANCHISE AGREEMENT ("Guaranty") is entered into as of \_\_\_\_\_ by each of the undersigned ([individually and collectively, ]"Guarantor") in favor of MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation ("Franchisor"). To the extent this Guaranty contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Agreement (as defined in Recital A below), this Guaranty shall control. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Guaranty will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Agreement.

### Recitals

A. Franchisor and \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") entered into a Franchise Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, [ as amended,] (collectively "Franchise Agreement") for a *sweetFrog* restaurant located at \_\_\_\_\_ ("Location" "Franchised Business").

B. Guarantor is a shareholder, partner, member, or other person or entity interested in effecting the grant or transfer of the Franchise Agreement.

C. Without this Guaranty, Franchisor cannot be assured that there are sufficient assets to operate the franchise or to protect Franchisor in the event of a default by Franchisee.

D. Franchisor is willing to enter into the Franchise Agreement only if Guarantor personally guarantees faithful performance of all the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

E. Guarantor acknowledges Guarantor received and read the Franchise Agreement and agrees to be bound to the obligations in this Guaranty with regard to the Franchise Agreement.

### Agreement

1. In consideration of the above recitals, Guarantor personally guarantees, for the benefit of Franchisor, its parent, subsidiaries, affiliates and successors and assigns, the prompt and complete performance of all the covenants and conditions contained in the foregoing Franchise Agreement.

2. This Guaranty is effective until all terms of the Franchise Agreement have been fully and completely performed by Franchisee and shall continue through the entire Term of the Franchise Agreement as may be renewed or extended. No release of Franchisee or discharge of Franchisee under bankruptcy law, or any other law, shall impair or effect the obligations of Guarantor to Franchisor hereunder.

3. Franchisor is not required to proceed first against the Franchisee, but may proceed first against the Guarantor alone or concurrent with proceeding against Franchisee. The obligations of Guarantor hereunder are absolute and unconditional.

4. Franchisee and Franchisor may from time to time alter or modify the Franchise Agreement between themselves, possibly changing or increasing the extent of Guarantor's obligation under this Guaranty. Guarantor consents to any and all modifications or amendments of the Franchise Agreement and the documents and Confidential Manual referred to in the Franchise Agreement, without requiring notice to Guarantor or Guarantor's consent.

5. Guarantor agrees specifically to be bound by the confidentiality requirements and the covenant against competition in the Franchise Agreement.

6. Guarantor waives notice of acceptance of this Guaranty and notice of non-performance or non-payment by Franchisee of any of its obligations or liabilities under the Franchise Agreement.

7. A default by Guarantor under this Guaranty will be deemed a default under all Franchise Agreements guaranteed by the Guarantor.

8. Guarantor agrees to pay all attorneys' fees, costs and expenses (including any and all Royalty Fees and Advertising Fees and associated interest on such amounts, that are determined to be owing to Franchisor due to underreporting by Franchisee) incurred by Franchisor in enforcing this Guaranty, whether or not suit or action is filed, and if suit or action is filed, then through trial and all appeals, and also in any proceedings or matter in Bankruptcy Court; Guarantor assumes all liability for all losses, costs, attorneys' fees, and expenses that Franchisor incurs as a result of a default by Franchisee, including those fees and expenses incurred in a bankruptcy proceeding involving Franchisee.

9. Guarantor hereby agrees that upon notice of default or upon an uncured default of the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement between Guarantor (or a legal entity thereof) and Franchisor or its affiliates, and with no prior notice, Guarantor consents to Franchisor's (or any of its affiliate's or third-party contractor's) acquisition and use of non-business consumer credit reports on Guarantor in order to evaluate as necessary the financial condition of Guarantor as principal, member, manager, franchisee, and/or guarantor in connection with the collection of monetary obligations as contemplated by the Franchise Agreement, this Guaranty, a promissory note, or any other agreements between Guarantor (or a legal entity thereof), and Franchisor or its affiliates. Guarantor as an individual or individuals hereby knowingly consent to the use of such credit reports consistent with the Federal Fair Credit Reporting Act as contained in 15 U.S.C. § 1681 et seq.

10. This Guaranty is personal to Guarantor and the obligations and duties imposed herein may not be delegated or assigned; provided, however, that this Guaranty shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs, estate, trustee(s) and personal representative(s) of Guarantor. This Guaranty shall inure to the benefit of Franchisor, its affiliates, successors and assigns.

11. In the event that any one or more provisions contained herein shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision hereof and this Guaranty shall be construed to bind Guarantor to the maximum extent permitted by law that is subsumed within the terms of such provision as though it were separately articulated herein.

12. This Guaranty shall be interpreted and construed under the laws of the State of ~~Arizona~~ where the Franchised Business is located, which laws shall prevail in the event of any conflict of law.- Any appropriate state or federal court located in ~~Maricopa~~ the County of the State where the Franchised Business is located, ~~Arizona~~ has exclusive jurisdiction over any case or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement and is the proper forum in which to adjudicate the case or controversy, and the parties hereto irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of any such court. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES ADMITTED TO THE COURT PURSUANT TO THIS SECTION 12 SHALL BE TRIED TO THE COURT SITTING WITHOUT A JURY, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY STATE OR FEDERAL CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY RIGHTS OR PROVISIONS.

c. This Agreement shall be binding on the undersigned's heirs, executors, successors and assigns as though originally executed by such persons.

d. *Notices.* All notices permitted or required under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered by personal delivery, courier, such as FedEx® or UPS®, or by U.S. Mail, sent certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, to the address set forth in the first paragraph of this Agreement, with a courtesy copy sent via email (to the email address set forth on the signature page below) when the undersigned is to be noticed, which address may be amended from time to time pursuant to the terms of this *Section 7.d*. Notices provided under this *Section 7.d* shall be deemed received upon personal delivery or delivery by courier and within five (5) days after deposit in the U.S. Mail.

e. *Governing Law and Venue.* This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the state where the Franchised Business is located ~~State of Arizona~~ without reference to conflict of laws principles. Except for actions seeking injunctive relief (which may be brought in any appropriate jurisdiction) suit under this Agreement shall only be brought in the state or federal courts located in the county and state where the Franchised Business is located ~~Maricopa County, Arizona~~. This choice of jurisdiction and venue is intended by the Parties to be mandatory and not permissive in nature, and to preclude the possibility of litigation between the Parties with respect to, or arising out of, this Agreement in any jurisdiction other than as specified in this *Section 7.e*. Each Party waives any right it may have to assert the doctrine of forum non conveniens or similar doctrine or to object to the jurisdiction and venue with respect to any proceeding brought in accordance with this *Section 7.e*.

f. *No Assignment.* The undersigned shall not assign or transfer any rights or obligations under this Agreement without Franchisor's prior written consent, which may be withheld in Franchisor's sole discretion. Any assignment made in violation of this *Section 7.f* shall be void.

g. *Counterparts; Facsimile Signatures.* This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original document as against the Party whose signature appears thereon, and all of which shall together constitute one and the same Agreement. The signatures required for execution may be transmitted to the other Party via facsimile or email and such signature shall be deemed a duplicate original, shall be effective upon receipt by the other Party, may be admitted in evidence and shall fully bind the Party and person making such signature.

**[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]**

#### 4.6 Computer Systems; Debit and Credit Card Processing.

You hereby agree to use the same POS System for the Franchised Business under the same terms and conditions as provided in the [name of original brand] franchise agreement.

7. The first sentence of Section 5.1 “Initial Franchise Fee,” is hereby deleted and replaced with the following: “The initial franchise fee for this non-traditional, co-brand location is Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000) (“Initial Franchise Fee”).”

8. The first sentence in Subsection a. of Section 5.3, “Advertising Fee,” is hereby deleted and replaced with the following: “You must pay to us, or directly into a national advertising fund or also any regional advertising funds, as designated by us at our sole discretion, (individually and collectively, “Advertising Fund”) a weekly advertising fee of one percent (1%) of the Gross Sales for the preceding week (“Advertising Fee”).”

9. The first sentence in Subsection c. of Section 5.3, “Advertising Fee,” is hereby deleted and replaced with the following: “One percent (1%) of your Gross Sales is deposited into the national Advertising Fund.”

~~8-10.~~ Franchisee agrees that the Gross Sales for this *sweetFrog* restaurant shall be reported separately from the gross sales reported under the [name of original brand] franchise agreement. Franchisee further agrees that the Royalty Fee and Advertising Fee for this *sweetFrog* restaurant shall be paid separately from the royalty fee and advertising fee payable under the [name of original brand] franchise agreement.

~~9-11.~~ Section 5.6, “Depository Account; Payment Procedures,” is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

#### 5.6 Depository Account; Payment Procedures.

You hereby agree to use the same Depository Account for the Franchised Business under the same terms and conditions as provided in the [name of original brand] franchise agreement.

~~10-12.~~ Section 5.7, “Lease Review Fee,” is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following: “5.7 Not Applicable.”

~~11-13.~~ Section 5.8, “Lease Guarantee Fee,” is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following: “5.8 Not Applicable .”

14. Paragraph b. of Section 5.13, “Transfer Franchise Fee,” is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

b. A Potential Transferee (as defined in Section 12.1c.) receiving this Agreement, as may be amended, in connection with a Full Transfer (as defined in Section 12.1a.1.), must pay to us a transfer franchise fee of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) (“Transfer Franchise Fee”).

~~12-15.~~ Section 5.16, “Annual Meeting Registration Fee,” is hereby deleted in its entirety

and replaced with the following: **“5.16 Not Applicable.”**

~~13-16.~~ Section **5.19, “Data Fees,”** is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following: **“5.19 Not Applicable.”**

~~14-17.~~ The first sentence in Section **5.24, “Grand Opening Marketing,”** is hereby deleted and replaced with the following:

Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) (“Grand Opening Marketing”) is payable to us on the earlier of: (i) prior to you executing a lease for the premises where the Franchised Business will be located; or (ii) prior to construction commencing at the premises where the Franchised Business will be located.

~~15-18.~~ Except as set forth in this [First] Amendment, the terms and provisions of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, has duly executed and delivered this [First] Amendment as of the [First] Amendment Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**FRANCHISEE:**

\_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

10. Risk of Loss. Except to the extent caused by the intentional misconduct of Sublessor and to the fullest extent permitted by law, (a) Sublessee assumes all risk of loss of or damage to Sublessee's property located within the Premises or the Project, including any loss or damage caused by water leakage, fire, windstorm, explosion, theft, vandalism, earthquake, act of God or act of any other tenant or third party; and (b) Sublessee waives any claim, demand, and/or action against Sublessor for injury, death, or property damage occurring in or around the Premises or Project during the Term.

11. Indemnification. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Sublessee hereby agrees to indemnify, defend (with counsel acceptable to Sublessor), release, and hold harmless Sublessor and Sublessor's affiliates, and each of their respective officers, directors, contractors, agents, attorneys, and employees (collectively, "Indemnified Parties"), against all claims, demands, damages, losses, causes of action, and actions of any kind or nature whatsoever, and all related costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees): (a) for injury, death, disability, or illness of any person, or damage to property, occurring in or around the Premises or Project or arising out of Sublessee's use of the Premises or Project; (b) in connection with or arising from the terms, conditions, requirements, and/or provisions of the Lease (or Sublessor's negotiation or documentation thereof) and this Sublease; and (c) in connection with or arising from any mechanics' or materialmen's lien or claim filed against the Premises for work performed or materials furnished by or on behalf of Sublessee, except to the extent caused by the intentional misconduct of Sublessor. It is expressly agreed that Sublessee's obligations under this Section 11 will survive the expiration or earlier termination of this Sublease for any reason.

12. Insurance. Sublessee will provide such commercial general liability, property, and other insurance coverages as Sublessor may reasonably request with respect to the operation of Sublessee's business in the Premises, but in no event less than the insurance coverage required to be carried by "Tenant" pursuant to the Lease (including, but not limited to, loss of rent insurance). The insurance will be with companies reasonably acceptable to Sublessor, written on an occurrence basis, provide primary coverage, and name Sublessor (and Sublessor's area representative, if any), and Landlord as additional insureds or loss payees as their interests may appear, as applicable and as otherwise required of the "Tenant" under the Lease. The liability policy will contain a contractual liability endorsement. Sublessee will deliver certificates evidencing the insurance required by this Section 12, which provide that the insurance may not be cancelled or materially changed in the scope or amount of coverage unless thirty (30) days advance written notice is given to Sublessor and Landlord.

13. Right to Inspect. Sublessor, and its agents, employees, and representatives, will have the right to inspect the Premises at any time during business hours to determine Sublessee's compliance with the terms of this Sublease and the Lease.

14. Acceptance of Premises; Sublessee's Representations. Upon the date that Landlord delivers possession of the Premises to Sublessor and Sublessor delivers possession of the Premises to Sublessee (which may occur simultaneously), Sublessee agrees to accept the Premises in an "AS IS" condition, without any representations or warranties. Sublessee represents and confirms to Sublessor that Sublessee has selected the Premises for the location of a[n] Brand restaurant to be established and operated by Sublessee and that: (a) no representative, agent, attorney or employee of Sublessor made any representations, inducements, or promises about the Premises, the Lease or the entry into this Sublease; (b) no representative, agent, attorney or employee of Sublessor made any representations, inducements or promises about the characteristics or conditions regarding or pertaining to the Premises or the shopping center/development in which the Premises ~~is situated~~are located; (c) Sublessee has independently investigated the potential for the success of its operations in the Premises and has not relied upon any representations, inducements or promises by Sublessor's representatives, agents, attorney or employees, or any area representative; (d) Sublessee has concluded that the Premises has a reasonable opportunity for success as a[n] Brand restaurant; (e) Sublessee has inspected the Premises and finds the same in acceptable condition; (f) Sublessor has made no representation or warranty as to the suitability of the Premises for the conduct of Sublessor's

If to Sublessee: At the Premises or as designated  
in the notice provision(s) of the  
Franchise Agreement

All communications and notices will be effective upon delivery in person or by courier (with proof of delivery) in the manner set forth above. Any party may change his, her, or its address by giving notice in writing, stating his, her, or its new address, to the other party to this Sublease as provided in the foregoing manner.

18. Personal Property Taxes. Sublessee will comply with all legal requirements for filing a personal property tax return for, and paying all taxes assessed against, all personal property, equipment, and fixtures located within the Premises during the Term hereof, with such payment to be made by Sublessee directly to the taxing authority on or before the due date thereof.

19. Quiet Enjoyment. So long as Sublessee pays all amounts due hereunder and performs all other covenants and agreements herein set forth, and so long as no Event of Default exists, Sublessee will peaceably and quietly have, hold, and enjoy the Premises for the Term without hindrance from Sublessor subject to the terms and provisions of this Sublease. As this is a Sublease, Sublessee agrees to take the Premises subject to the terms of the Lease and all matters of record.

20. Governing Law. This Sublease and all questions relating to its validity, interpretation, performance, and enforcement will be governed by and construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the laws of the ~~state where the Premises are located~~ State of Arizona, notwithstanding any Arizona or other state's conflict of laws provisions to the contrary.

21. Attorneys' Fees. If either party should prevail in any litigation or other legal proceeding instituted by or against the other related to this Sublease, the final prevailing party, as determined by the court or the like, will receive from the non-prevailing party all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees (payable at standard hourly rates) incurred in such litigation or other legal proceeding, including costs on appeal, as determined by the court or the like. Sublessee will also pay to Sublessor, as additional rent, Sublessor's reasonable attorneys' fees incurred as a result of any breach or default by Sublessee under this Sublease.

22. Successors and Assigns. Subject to Section 9 of this Sublease, which restricts Sublessee's rights to assign this Sublease and its rights hereunder, this Sublease will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective assigns, legal representatives, executors, heirs, and successors. Any attempt by Sublessee to assign this Sublease, or any of its rights hereunder, or to delegate its obligations hereunder, without strict compliance with the terms of Section 9 will be void. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Sublease to the contrary, Sublessor may assign this Sublease, or any of its rights hereunder, or delegate any of its obligations hereunder, without the consent of Sublessee or any other person.

23. Joint and Several Liability. If Sublessee consists of more than one person or entity, the obligations hereunder will be joint and several.

24. Entire Agreement. This Sublease, including the exhibits hereto contains the entire understanding and agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes, replaces, and extinguishes all prior agreements and understandings between the parties with respect to that subject matter. Each of the exhibits hereto and such other agreements (whether between the current parties or a former sublessee) are hereby incorporated in this Sublease by this reference and

5. Guarantor agrees specifically to be bound by any confidentiality requirements in the Sublease.

6. Guarantor waives any requirement that Sublessor may have, if any, to provide notice of acceptance of this Guaranty and/or notice of non-performance or non-payment by Sublessee of any of its obligations or liabilities under the Sublease.

7. Guarantor agrees to pay all attorneys' fees, costs, and expenses incurred by Sublessor in enforcing this Guaranty, whether or not suit or action is filed, and if suit or action is filed, then through trial and all appeals, and also in any proceedings or matter in Bankruptcy Court. Guarantor assumes all liability for all losses, costs, attorney's fees, and expenses that Sublessor incurs as a result of a default by Sublessee, including those fees and expenses incurred in a bankruptcy proceeding involving Sublessee.

8. Guarantor hereby agrees that upon notice of default or upon an uncured default of the Sublease or any other agreement between Guarantor (or a legal entity thereof) and Sublessor or its affiliates, and with no prior notice, Guarantor consents to Sublessor's (or its affiliates' or third-party contractors') acquisition and use of non-business consumer credit reports on Guarantor in order to evaluate as necessary the financial condition of Guarantor as principal, member, manager, franchisee, and/or guarantor in connection with the collection of monetary obligations as contemplated by the Franchise Agreement, the Sublease, this Guaranty, a promissory note, or any other agreements between Guarantor (or a legal entity thereof) and Sublessor or its affiliates. Guarantor hereby knowingly consents to the use of such credit reports consistent with the Federal Fair Credit Reporting Act as contained in 15 U.S.C. § 1681 et seq.

9. This Guaranty is personal to Guarantor and the obligations and duties imposed herein may not be delegated or assigned; provided, however, that this Guaranty shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, and personal representatives of Guarantor. This Guaranty shall inure to the benefit of Sublessor, its affiliates, successors, and assigns.

10. [The undersigned \_\_\_\_\_ include name(s) here of each of the undersigned who is not married] each represents that he or she is not married as of the first date set forth above.]

11. In the event that any one or more provisions contained herein shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision hereof and this Guaranty shall be construed to bind Guarantor to the maximum extent permitted by law that is subsumed within the terms of such provision as though it were separately articulated herein.

12. This Guaranty shall be interpreted and construed under the laws of the state where the Premises are located~~of the State of Arizona, which laws shall prevail in the event of any conflict of law.~~ Any appropriate state or federal court located in the county and state where the Premises are located ~~Maricopa County, Phoenix, Arizona~~ has exclusive jurisdiction over any case or controversy arising under or in connection with this Guaranty and is the proper forum in which to adjudicate the case or controversy, and the parties hereto irrevocably submit to the jurisdiction of any such court. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES ADMITTED TO THE COURT PURSUANT TO THIS SECTION 12 SHALL BE TRIED TO THE COURT SITTING WITHOUT A JURY, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY STATE OR FEDERAL CONSTITUTIONAL OR STATUTORY RIGHTS OR PROVISIONS.

13. If Guarantor consists of two (2) or more persons, then each person will be jointly and severally liable under the provisions of this Guaranty.

## CONSENT TO TRANSFER AND RELEASE AGREEMENT

(Store #; City, State)

This CONSENT TO TRANSFER AND RELEASE AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is entered into on \_\_\_\_\_ ("Effective Date") by and between \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ ("Assignor"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ ("Assignee"), and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation [, as ultimate assignee of \_\_\_\_\_] ("Franchisor"). All capitalized terms not defined expressly in this Agreement shall have the meaning assigned to such terms in the Franchise Agreement (as defined in Recital A. below).

### Recitals

A. Franchisor and Assignor are parties to a Franchise Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_[, as amended], ("collectively the ]Franchise Agreement") for the *sweetFrog* restaurant located at \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchised Business").

B. Assignor desires to assign the Franchised Business to Assignee, and Assignee desires to accept the assignment. [Assignor and Assignee hereby represent and warrant to Franchisor that the assignment of the Franchised Business is supported by a purchase agreement entered into by Assignor and Assignee and hereby agree that, consistent with their indemnification obligations provided for below, they have sole responsibility for any disputes related to the accuracy and content of such purchase agreement].

~~C. [FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER] Assignor hereby agrees that Assignor is the responsible franchisee under the Franchise Agreement from \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ until the date immediately preceding the Effective Date. Assignee hereby agrees that Assignee is the responsible franchisee under the Franchise Agreement as of and after the Effective Date and continuing through the Term of the Franchise Agreement[, as amended by the [First] Amendment to Franchise Agreement].~~

~~D.C. [FOR FULL TRANSFER AND ASSIGNEE ENTERS INTO A NEW FA] Assignee and Assignor each acknowledges that upon assignment, Assignee must execute Franchisor's current form of franchise agreement, which includes its current royalty fees and advertising contributions that may be greater than the amount of such corresponding fees in Assignor's Franchise Agreement. The Franchise Agreement shall be deemed expired as of and after the effective date of Assignee's current form of franchise agreement executed concurrently with this Agreement.~~

~~[OR FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER] Assignee acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Franchise Agreement from Assignor.~~

~~E.D. Franchisor agrees to consent to the assignment of the Franchised Business from Assignor to Assignee, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.~~

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises, covenants, conditions and terms contained in this Agreement, the parties agree as follows:

### Agreement

1. The foregoing Recitals are hereby incorporated in and made a part of this Agreement.
2. Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement, Assignor requested Franchisor's prior written consent to assign the Franchised Business ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER: and Franchise Agreement]~~ from Assignor to

Assignee. Franchisor hereby consents to the transfer of the Franchised Business [~~FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER:~~ and Franchise Agreement] to Assignee subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement being fully met by both Assignor and Assignee.

3. Assignor agrees to transfer the Franchised Business [~~FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER:~~ and Franchise Agreement] to Assignee pursuant to the transfer provisions in Assignor's Franchise Agreement, and Assignee accepts the transfer of the Franchised Business pursuant to the transfer provisions in Assignor's Franchise Agreement, including, but not limited to, the payment of the applicable transfer fees.

4. ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER] Assignor and Assignee agree that, pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Assignee is required to execute Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement and all exhibits attached thereto prior to the closing of the transfer of the Franchised Business. Franchisor hereby waives Assignee's obligation to execute Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement and all exhibits attached thereto as required by the terms of the Franchise Agreement for this transfer only. Assignor hereby acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor's waiver of Assignor's obligations under the terms of the Franchise Agreement is not a permanent waiver and that Franchisor, its assigns and their respective affiliates hereby reserve the right to require Assignor, Assignee or their respective affiliates, authorized assignees or principals to sign Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement and all exhibits attached thereto in connection with other transfers that may be requested by and between the parties.~~

5.4. Subject to Section 123 below, Assignor hereby agrees to continue to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the Franchise Agreement until the date immediately preceding the Effective Date.

6.5. ~~[FOR FULL TRANSFER AND ASSIGNEE ENTERS INTO A NEW FA] Assignee hereby agrees to execute Franchisor's current form of franchise agreement with Franchisor, and to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the current form of franchise agreement.~~

~~[OR FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER] Assignee hereby agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the Franchise Agreement.~~

7.6. ~~[USE WHEN BUYER IS PAYING THE TRANSFER [FRANCHISE] FEE] Pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor is owed a Transfer [Franchise] Fee in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Thousand \_\_\_\_\_ Hundred and 00/100 Dollars (\$XX,X00.00). Assignor, Assignee and Franchisor hereby agree that the Transfer [Franchise] Fee will be paid by Assignee to Franchisor, contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, on behalf of Assignor. Assignor shall be liable to Franchisor for the Transfer [Franchise] Fee if Assignee fails to pay the Transfer [Franchise] Fee in full.~~

~~[OR USE WHEN SELLER IS PAYING THE TRANSFER [FRANCHISE] FEE] Pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor is owed, contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, a Transfer [Franchise] Fee in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Thousand \_\_\_\_\_ Hundred and 00/100 Dollars (\$XX,X00.00).~~

8.7. ~~[USE IF BUYER IS PAYING THE [TRANSFER] TRAINING FEE] Pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor is owed a [Transfer] Training Fee in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Thousand \_\_\_\_\_ Hundred and 00/100 Dollars (\$X,X00.00). Assignor, Assignee and Franchisor hereby agree that the [Transfer] Training Fee will be paid by Assignee to Franchisor, contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, on behalf of Assignor. Assignor shall be~~

liable to Franchisor for the [Transfer] Training Fee if Assignee fails to pay the [Transfer] Training Fee in full.

[OR USE IF SELLER IS PAYING THE [TRANSFER] TRAINING FEE] Pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor is owed, contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, a [Transfer] Training Fee in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Thousand \_\_\_\_\_ Hundred and 00/100 Dollars (\$X,X00.00).

~~9-8.~~ Assignor shall cure any and all monetary defaults due and payable under Assignor's phone service agreement, complete and sign a letter of agency, letter of authorization or equivalent form, and provide the form to Assignee at least one week prior to the transfer of the Franchised Business to allow Assignee to retain the telephone number of the Franchised Business.

~~10-9.~~ Assignee will provide the letter of agency, letter of authorization or equivalent form to Assignee's phone service provider in an effort to retain the telephone number of the Franchised Business.

~~11-10.~~ Assignor shall cure any and all defaults, debts, and/or charges of any monetary consideration due and payable to Franchisor (or its affiliates) prior to the execution of this Agreement, including, without limitation, any and all past due fees under the Franchise Agreement, including, without limitation, current royalty fees, and advertising contributions, through the date immediately preceding the Effective Date, along with any accruing interest, late fees or other penalties as allowed under the Franchise Agreement and/or applicable law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event Assignor fails to cure and fully satisfy such debts and/or charges/expenses as required herein, Franchisor has the sole and absolute discretion to move forward with the transfer as contemplated by this Agreement but without waiving any amounts due and owing to Franchisor and/or their respective affiliates with reservation of any and all rights and remedies to pursue such defaults, debts and charges against Assignor at a later time.

~~12-11.~~ Assignor represents and warrants that it fully disclosed to Franchisor all terms of the transfer along with any information, which, if known by Franchisor, might provide grounds for Franchisor to reasonably withhold its consent to this Agreement.

~~13-12.~~ Assignor ratifies and reaffirms any and all provisions and/or agreements with Franchisor (or its affiliates) intended to survive the assignment and/or termination of the Franchise Agreement and agrees to remain bound by them, including but not limited to any provisions pertaining to confidential information and covenant against competition.

~~14-13.~~ Assignor agrees that it has no rights in any of Franchisor's trademarks, trade names, service marks, and/or the like (collectively, the "Trademarks"), except in connection with other *sweetFrog* franchises owned by Assignor, if any. Assignor further agrees and acknowledges that such Trademarks are the sole property of Franchisor and that Assignor has no rights in them, except as authorized by Franchisor in connection with other *sweetFrog* franchises owned by Assignor, if any. Assignor quitclaims to Franchisor any and all rights in Franchisor's Trademarks in the event Assignor has any such rights, except those rights acquired through other *sweetFrog* franchises authorized by Franchisor and owned by Assignor, if any.

~~15-14.~~ Assignee acknowledges that Franchisor has not made any express or implied verbal or written representations or promises whatsoever that:

1. future assignments will be approved;
2. Assignee will have financial success operating the Franchised Business;

3. the consideration, if any, paid for the Franchised Business represents the true value of the Franchised Business; or

4. Assignor is not in default under the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

~~16-15.~~ Assignee acknowledges that Franchisor has made no representations whatsoever concerning the value of the Franchised Business.

~~17-16.~~ All notices required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered by personal delivery, courier, such as FedEx® or UPS®, or by U.S. Mail sent via certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, to the address set forth below, which address may be amended from time to time pursuant to the terms of this Section. You have an obligation to promptly notify us pursuant to this Section whenever your mailing address, and/or phone number change. Notices shall be provided to the parties at the address specified below:

If to Assignee:                    [Name]  
    [Attn:]  
    [Address]  
    [City, State, Zip]  
    Telephone Number:

If to Assignor:                    [Name]  
    [Attn:]  
    [Address]  
    [City, State, Zip]  
    Telephone Number:

If to Franchisor:                    MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
    Attn: Legal Department  
    9311 E. Via de Ventura  
    Scottsdale, Arizona 85258  
    Telephone Number: (480) 362-4800

~~18-17.~~ Franchisor hereby consents to the transfer of the Franchised Business to Assignee subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement being fully met by both Assignor and Assignee.

~~19-18.~~ Assignor and Assignee understand the Effective Date is the closing date indicated on the escrow statement/closing statement.

~~20-19.~~ IN CONSIDERATION OF FRANCHISOR'S AGREEMENTS SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, ASSIGNOR REPRESENTS THAT FRANCHISOR HAS NOT FAILED TO PERFORM, AND IS NOT IN ANY RESPECT IN DEFAULT IN THE PERFORMANCE OF, ANY OF ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND ASSIGNOR AND EACH OF ITS CURRENT, PAST AND FUTURE PREDECESSORS, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, AND EACH OF ITS AND THE FOREGOING ENTITIES' RESPECTIVE PARENTS, SUBSIDIARIES, SHAREHOLDERS, MEMBERS, MANAGERS, OWNERS, PARTNERS, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, AGENTS, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS, GUARANTORS, INSURERS, SPOUSES, HEIRS, EXECUTORS, TRUSTEES, AND ESTATES, IF ANY (COLLECTIVELY WITH ASSIGNOR, "ASSIGNOR AFFILIATES") HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY RELEASE, REMISE AND FOREVER DISCHARGE FRANCHISOR AND EACH OF ITS CURRENT, PAST AND FUTURE PREDECESSORS, SUCCESSORS AND

ASSIGNS, AND EACH OF ITS AND THE FOREGOING ENTITIES' RESPECTIVE PARENTS, SUBSIDIARIES, SHAREHOLDERS, MEMBERS, MANAGERS, OWNERS, PARTNERS, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, AGENTS, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS, GUARANTORS, INSURERS, SPOUSES, HEIRS, EXECUTORS, TRUSTEES, AND ESTATES, IF ANY (COLLECTIVELY WITH FRANCHISOR, "FRANCHISOR AFFILIATES"), FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, DEBTS, DUTIES, ACCOUNTS, COVENANTS, CONTRACTS, AGREEMENTS, PROMISES, DAMAGES, JUDGMENTS, TAXES, LIABILITIES AND OBLIGATIONS, BOTH CONTINGENT AND FIXED, KNOWN AND UNKNOWN, NOW EXISTING OR HEREAFTER, OF EVERY KIND AND NATURE WHATSOEVER, IN LAW OR EQUITY, OR OTHERWISE, UNDER LOCAL STATE, OR FEDERAL LAW OR THE LAW OF ANY OTHER APPLICABLE JURISDICTION, THAT ANY OF THE ASSIGNOR AFFILIATES HAVE AGAINST ANY OF THE FRANCHISOR AFFILIATES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE ARISING FROM, IN CONNECTION WITH OR RELATING TO: (I) THE FRANCHISEE AGREEMENT (INCLUDING ANY AMENDMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS THERETO); (II) THE OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY LEASING OR SUBLEASING RELATED THERETO; AND (III) THE OFFERING AND SALE OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS; ARISING FROM AN ACT, OMISSION, CONDUCT OR ACTIVITY OCCURRING BEFORE AND INCLUDING THE EFFECTIVE DATE.

IT IS UNDERSTOOD BY ASSIGNOR THAT IF THE FACTS OR LAW WITH RESPECT TO THE FOREGOING RELEASE HEREAFTER TURN OUT TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FACTS OR LAW KNOWN TO BE OR BELIEVED BY ASSIGNOR TO BE TRUE AS OF THE EFFECTIVE DATE HEREOF, THEN ASSIGNOR EXPRESSLY ASSUMES THE RISK OF THE FACTS OR LAW TURNING OUT TO BE SO DIFFERENT, AND AGREES THAT THE FOREGOING RELEASE SHALL BE IN ALL RESPECTS EFFECTIVE AND NOT SUBJECT TO TERMINATION OR RESCISSION IN WHOLE OR IN PART BASED UPON SUCH DIFFERENCES. WHERE THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED IN THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR ASSIGNOR IS A RESIDENT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, ASSIGNOR KNOWINGLY WAIVES ALL RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS, IF ANY, UNDER SECTION 1542 OF THE CIVIL CODE OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, OR ANY SIMILAR LAW OF ANY STATE OR TERRITORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. SECTION 1542 PROVIDES AS FOLLOWS:

1542 GENERAL RELEASE; EXTENT. A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS THAT THE CREDITOR OR RELEASING PARTY DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, AND THAT IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER, WOULD HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR OR RELEASED PARTY.

ASSIGNOR ACKNOWLEDGES AND WARRANTS THAT ASSIGNOR EITHER CONSULTED WITH LEGAL COUNSEL, OR HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT WITH LEGAL COUNSEL, BEFORE EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT. ASSIGNOR UNDERSTANDS ITS MEANING, INCLUDING THE EFFECT OF SECTION 1542 OF THE CALIFORNIA CIVIL CODE, AND EXPRESSLY CONSENTS THAT THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GIVEN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT ACCORDING TO EACH AND EVERY EXPRESS TERM AND PROVISION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, TERMS RELATING TO THE AGREEMENT OF UNKNOWN AND UNSUSPECTED CLAIMS, DEMANDS, AND CAUSES OF ACTION.

IF ANY OF THE PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT ARE HELD INVALID FOR ANY REASONS, THE REMAINDER OF THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE AFFECTED AND WILL REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

21-20. Assignor and Assignee hereby agree to protect, defend and indemnify each of the Franchisor Affiliates and hold them harmless from and against any and all costs and expenses

actually incurred by them or for which they are liable, including, without limitation, attorney's fees, court costs, expert witness fees and costs, losses, liabilities, damages, claims and demands of every kind or nature, and including, without limitation, those incurred pursuant to a settlement entered into in good faith, arising out of or in connection with the Franchised Business, including specifically without limitation any claim or controversy arising out of (i) this Agreement, (ii) the Franchise Agreement, (iii) any transfer of the Franchised Business by Assignee or Assignor, (iv) acts or omissions of Assignee and/or Assignor which are not in strict compliance with this Agreement, the Franchise Agreement, and/or the Operations Manual in respect to use or display of the Proprietary Marks, or (v) acts or omissions of Assignee and/or Assignor which tend to create an impression that the relationship between the parties hereto is other than one of franchisor and franchisee. Franchisor Affiliates, at their sole discretion, may hire legal counsel to defend any actions brought against any Franchisor Affiliates which arise out of Assignor's obligations under all agreements entered into between Assignor and any of the Franchisor Affiliates, including, without limitation, this Agreement, and Assignee's obligations herein. Assignor and Assignee hereby agree to pay any and all attorneys' fees, expert costs, and any other fees and costs incurred by Franchisor Affiliates to said selected counsel upon the request of Franchisor Affiliates. Assignor and Assignee will, if requested by any Franchisor Affiliates, defend any suits at the sole cost and expense of Assignor and Assignee through the use of attorneys determined by Franchisor Affiliates. For purposes of this provision, requests shall be made pursuant to the notice provisions set forth in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Section to the contrary, if any, except as otherwise specified in this Agreement, Assignor shall not be responsible for any of the acts or omissions of Assignee as of and after the Effective Date.

22-21. Assignor agrees for itself and its successors and assigns that it will not disparage, denigrate, or defame the Franchisor Affiliates, or any of their business dealings, financial condition, pending litigation and arbitrations, officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives or attorneys, either publicly or privately, by any means whatsoever (including, without limitation, electronic means) (collectively, "Non Disparagement Provision"). In the event such a communication is made to anyone, including, but not limited to, third-party legal counsel adverse to Franchisor Affiliates in any fashion, former employees of Franchisor Affiliates, former shareholders of Franchisor Affiliates, current or former vendors, franchisees, licensees, or area representatives of Franchisor Affiliates' quick service restaurant brands, media government agencies, public interest groups, and publishing companies, it will be considered a material breach of the terms of this Agreement and Franchisor Affiliates shall be entitled to bring a legal action for appropriate equitable relief as well as damages. In addition to any other rights or remedies available at law, in equity, or by statute, Assignor consents to the specific enforcement of this Non Disparagement Provision through an injunction or restraining order issued by an appropriate court, without the requirement of posting a bond. Notwithstanding the above, nothing in this provision shall prevent or prohibit Assignor from testifying in any legal proceeding, including, without limitation, a deposition, hearing or trial, from cooperating in good faith in any governmental investigation or action, or from making any report required by law.

23-22. Each individual executing this Agreement on behalf of a partnership, limited liability company, corporation, or other business entity represents and warrants that he or she is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement on behalf of the partnership, limited liability company, corporation, or other business entity, and agrees to deliver evidence of his or her authority to Franchisor upon request by Franchisor.

24-23. The provisions of this Agreement are severable, and if any one or more provisions may be determined to be unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be binding and enforceable. If the provision found to be unenforceable was material to this Agreement, the parties agree to promptly negotiate the terms of a substitute provision to replace the severed provision consistent with the then-current law and the parties' original intent.

~~25.24.~~ This Agreement shall be construed under and according to the laws of the state where the Franchised Business is located ~~State of Arizona~~, without regard to conflict of laws principles.

~~26.25.~~ ANY AND ALL COURT PROCEEDINGS ARISING FROM THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE BROUGHT IN, AND ONLY IN, A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION LOCATED IN THE COUNTY AND STATE WHERE THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED ~~MARICOPA COUNTY, ARIZONA~~. THE PARTIES CONSENT TO THE EXERCISE OF SUBJECT MATTER AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION BY SUCH COURTS AND HEREBY WAIVE ANY OBJECTIONS OR DEFENSE THERETO.

~~27.26.~~ This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. The signatures required for execution may be transmitted to the other party via facsimile or a scanned .pdf file sent via email and such signature shall be deemed a duplicate original, shall be effective upon receipt by the other party, may be admitted in evidence and shall fully bind the party and person making such signature.

~~28.27.~~ No amendment, addendum, modification, supplement or waiver of this Agreement or any of its provisions shall be binding on the parties unless made in writing and duly executed by an authorized representative of Franchisor and Assignor and Assignee. A failure of any party to enforce at any time any of the provisions of this Agreement or to require at any time performance by another party or any provision of this Agreement, shall in no way be construed as a continuing waiver of those provisions or of any other rights under this Agreement.

~~29.28.~~ Except as otherwise specified in this Agreement, this Agreement shall not be construed in any way as modifying, waiving, or affecting any of the terms, covenants, conditions, or agreements contained in the Franchise Agreement, or the franchise agreement to be executed concurrently with this Agreement by Assignee (if any).

~~30.29.~~ This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon each of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.

**[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]**

## CONSENT TO TRANSFER AND RELEASE AGREEMENT

(Store #; City, State)

This CONSENT TO TRANSFER AND RELEASE AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is entered into on \_\_\_\_\_ ("Effective Date") by and between \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ ("Assignor"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ ("Assignee"), and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation[, as ultimate assignee of \_\_\_\_\_] ("Franchisor") and \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ ("Sublessor") (Franchisor and Sublessor may collectively be referred to in this Agreement as "Company"). All capitalized terms not defined expressly in this Agreement shall have the meaning assigned to such terms in the Franchise Agreement (as defined in Recital A. below) or the Sublease (as defined in Recital B. below).

### Recitals

A. Franchisor and Assignor are parties to a Franchise Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_[, as amended], ([collectively the ]"Franchise Agreement") for the *sweetFrog* restaurant located at \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchised Business").

B. Sublessor and Assignor are parties to a Sublease Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_[, as amended], ([collectively the ]"Sublease") for the Franchised Business.

C. Assignor desires to assign the Franchised Business to Assignee, and Assignee desires to accept the assignment. [Assignor and Assignee hereby represent and warrant to Company that the assignment of the Franchised Business is supported by a purchase agreement entered into by Assignor and Assignee and hereby agree that, consistent with their indemnification obligations provided for below, they have sole responsibility for any disputes related to the accuracy and content of such purchase agreement.]

D. ~~[FOR FULL TRANSFER AND ASSIGNEE ENTERS INTO A NEW FA]~~ Assignee acknowledges that upon assignment, Assignee must execute Franchisor's current form of franchise agreement, which includes its current royalty fees and advertising contributions that may be greater than the amount of such corresponding fees in Assignor's Franchise Agreement. The Franchise Agreement shall be deemed expired as of and after the effective date of Assignee's current form of franchise agreement executed concurrently with this Agreement.

~~[OR FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER]~~  
Assignee acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Franchise Agreement from Assignor.

E. ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER]~~ Assignor hereby agrees that Assignor is the responsible franchisee under the Franchise Agreement from \_\_\_\_\_ until the date immediately preceding the Effective Date. Assignee hereby agrees that Assignee is the responsible franchisee under the Franchise Agreement as of and after the Effective Date and continuing through the Term of the Franchise Agreement[, as amended by the [First] Amendment to Franchise Agreement].

F.E. ~~[FOR FULL TRANSFER AND ASSIGNEE ENTERS INTO A NEW SUBLEASE]~~ Assignee acknowledges that upon assignment, Assignee must execute Sublessor's current form of sublease. The Sublease shall be deemed expired as of and after the effective date of Assignee's current form of sublease executed concurrently with this Agreement.

~~[OR FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER]~~  
Assignee acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Sublease from Assignor, together with all

amendments, supplements, riders, exhibits, and revisions, including a copy of the underlying Master Lease, and fully understands and acknowledges the obligations under the Sublease.

G. ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER]~~ Assignor hereby agrees that Assignor is the responsible sublessee under the Sublease from \_\_\_\_\_ until the date immediately preceding the Effective Date. Assignee hereby agrees that Assignee is the responsible sublessee under the Sublease as of and after the Effective Date and continuing through the Term of the Sublease [, as amended by the [First] Amendment to Franchise Sublease].

H.F. Franchisor agrees to consent to the assignment of the Franchised Business from Assignor to Assignee, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises, covenants, conditions and terms contained in this Agreement, the parties agree as follows:

### Agreement

1. The foregoing Recitals are hereby incorporated in and made a part of this Agreement.

2. Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement, Assignor requested Franchisor's prior written consent to assign the Franchised Business ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER: and Franchise Agreement]~~ from Assignor to Assignee. Franchisor hereby consents to the transfer of the Franchised Business ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER: and Franchise Agreement]~~ to Assignee subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement being fully met by both Assignor and Assignee.

3. ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER]~~ Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Sublease, Assignor has requested Sublessor's prior written consent to assign the Sublease from Assignor to Assignee. Sublessor hereby consents to the assignment of the Sublease to Assignee, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement being fully met by both Assignor and Assignee.

4.3. Assignor agrees to transfer the Franchised Business ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER: and Franchise Agreement and Sublease]~~ to Assignee pursuant to the transfer provisions in Assignor's Franchise Agreement, and Assignee accepts the transfer of the Franchised Business, ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER: and Franchise Agreement and Sublease]~~ pursuant to the transfer provisions in Assignor's Franchise Agreement, including, but not limited to, the payment of the applicable transfer fees.

5. ~~[FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER]~~ Assignor and Assignee agree that, pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Assignee is required to execute Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement and all exhibits attached thereto prior to the closing of the transfer of the Franchised Business. Franchisor hereby waives Assignee's obligation to execute Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement and all exhibits attached thereto as required by the terms of the Franchise Agreement for this transfer only. Assignor hereby acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor's waiver of Assignor's obligations under the terms of the Franchise Agreement is not a permanent waiver and that Franchisor, its assigns and their respective affiliates hereby reserve the right to require Assignor, Assignee or their respective affiliates, authorized assignees or principals to sign Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement and all exhibits attached thereto in connection with other transfers that may be requested by and between the parties.

store #  
doc #

~~6.4.~~ Subject to Section \_\_\_ below, Assignor hereby agrees to continue to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the Franchise Agreement until the date immediately preceding the Effective Date.

~~7.5.~~ ~~[FOR FULL TRANSFER AND ASSIGNEE ENTERS INTO A NEW FA]~~ Assignee hereby agrees to execute Franchisor's current form of franchise agreement with Franchisor, and to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the current form of franchise agreement.

~~[OR FOR CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP INTEREST THAT IS NOT A TRANSFER]~~  
~~Assignee hereby agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the Franchise Agreement.~~

~~8.6.~~ **[USE WHEN BUYER IS PAYING THE TRANSFER [FRANCHISE] FEE]** Pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor is owed a Transfer [Franchise] Fee in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Thousand \_\_\_\_\_ Hundred and 00/100 Dollars (\$XX,X00.00). Assignor, Assignee and Franchisor hereby agree that the Transfer [Franchise] Fee will be paid by Assignee to Franchisor, contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, on behalf of Assignor. Assignor shall be liable to Franchisor for the Transfer [Franchise] Fee if Assignee fails to pay the Transfer [Franchise] Fee in full.

**[OR USE WHEN SELLER IS PAYING THE TRANSFER [FRANCHISE] FEE]** Pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor is owed, contemporaneous with execution of this Agreement, a Transfer [Franchise] Fee in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Thousand \_\_\_\_\_ Hundred and 00/100 Dollars (\$XX,X00.00).

~~9.7.~~ **[USE IF BUYER IS PAYING THE [TRANSFER] TRAINING FEE]** Pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor is owed a [Transfer] Training Fee in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Thousand \_\_\_\_\_ Hundred and 00/100 Dollars (\$X,X00.00). Assignor, Assignee and Franchisor hereby agree that the [Transfer] Training Fee will be paid by Assignee to Franchisor, contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, on behalf of Assignor. Assignor shall be liable to Franchisor for the [Transfer] Training Fee if Assignee fails to pay the [Transfer] Training Fee in full.

**[OR USE IF SELLER IS PAYING THE [TRANSFER] TRAINING FEE]** Pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor is owed, contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, a [Transfer] Training Fee in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Thousand \_\_\_\_\_ Hundred and 00/100 Dollars (\$X,X00.00).

~~10.8.~~ Assignor agrees to the assignment of Assignor's interest in and to the lease security deposit, if any, currently held by the Landlord to the Assignee.

~~11.9.~~ Subject to Section ~~16~~8 below, Assignor hereby agrees to continue to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the Sublease through the date immediately preceding the Effective Date.

~~12.10.~~ **[IF ASSIGNEE IS SIGNING A NEW SUBLEASE]** Assignee hereby agrees to execute Sublessor's current form of sublease, and to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the current form of sublease.

**[OR IF ASSIGNEE IS NOT SIGNING A NEW SUBLEASE]** Assignee hereby agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions set forth in the Sublease.

~~13.11.~~ Assignor shall cure any and all monetary defaults due and payable under Assignor's phone service agreement, complete and sign a letter of agency, letter of authorization or equivalent form, and provide the form to Assignee at least one week prior to the transfer of the Franchised Business to allow Assignee to retain the telephone number of the Franchised Business.

~~14.12.~~ Assignee will provide the letter of agency, letter of authorization or equivalent form to Assignee's phone service provider in an effort to retain the telephone number of the Franchised Business.

~~15.13.~~ Assignor shall cure any and all defaults, debts, and/or charges of any monetary consideration due and payable to Franchisor (or its affiliates) prior to the execution of this Agreement, including, without limitation, any and all past due fees under the Franchise Agreement and Sublease, as applicable, including, without limitation, current royalty fees, advertising contributions, and rental and other occupancy expenses/charges through the date immediately preceding the Effective Date, along with any accruing interest, late fees or other penalties as allowed under the Franchise Agreement, Sublease and/or applicable law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event Assignor fails to cure and fully satisfy such debts and/or charges/expenses as required herein, Franchisor has the sole and absolute discretion to move forward with the transfer as contemplated by this Agreement but without waiving any amounts due and owing to Company and/or their respective affiliates with reservation of any and all rights and remedies to pursue such defaults, debts and charges against Assignor at a later time.

~~16.14.~~ Assignor and Assignee hereby understand and agree that there may be additional charges and/or credits under the Master Lease and/or Sublease for rent, including, without limitation, common area and maintenance charges/reconciliations, insurance, and/or taxes, related to the Franchised Business. Assignor and Assignee further hereby agree that Assignee shall be entitled to receive the credits and/or pay the actual charges incurred to the Landlord or Sublessor, as directed by Sublessor, within ten (10) days from receipt of Sublessor's notice of such charges and/or credits to Assignee. Assignor and Assignee hereby represent and warrant to Sublessor that Assignor and Assignee have taken such actions as necessary to account for such charges and/or credits in the purchase price for the Franchised Business.

~~17.15.~~ Assignor represents and warrants that it fully disclosed to Company all terms of the transfer along with any information, which, if known by Company, might provide grounds for Company to reasonably withhold its consent to this Agreement.

~~18.16.~~ Assignor ratifies and reaffirms any and all provisions and/or agreements with Franchisor and/or Sublessor (or their affiliates) intended to survive the assignment and/or termination of the Franchise Agreement and Sublease and agrees to remain bound by them, including but not limited to any provisions pertaining to confidential information and covenant against competition.

~~19.17.~~ Assignor agrees that it has no rights in any of Franchisor's trademarks, trade names, service marks, and/or the like (collectively, the "Trademarks"), except in connection with other *sweetFrog* franchises owned by Assignor, if any. Assignor further agrees and acknowledges that such Trademarks are the sole property of Franchisor and that Assignor has no rights in them, except as authorized by Franchisor in connection with other *sweetFrog* franchises owned by Assignor, if any. Assignor quitclaims to Franchisor any and all rights in Franchisor's Trademarks in the event Assignor has any such rights, except those rights acquired through other *sweetFrog* franchises authorized by Franchisor and owned by Assignor, if any.

~~20.18.~~ Assignee acknowledges that Company has not made any express or implied verbal or written representations or promises whatsoever that:

- a. future assignments will be approved;
- b. Assignee will have financial success operating the Franchised Business;
- c. the Landlord will grant an extension of the Master Lease where the Franchised Business is located and operates;
- d. the consideration, if any, paid for the Franchised Business represents the true value of the Franchised Business; or
- e. Assignor is not in default under the terms of the Franchise Agreement and/or the Sublease.

21-19. Assignee acknowledges that Company has made no representations whatsoever concerning the value of the Franchised Business.

22-20. All notices required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered by personal delivery, courier, such as FedEx® or UPS®, or by U.S. Mail sent via certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, to the address set forth below, which address may be amended from time to time pursuant to the terms of this Section. You have an obligation to promptly notify us pursuant to this Section whenever your mailing address, and/or phone number change. Notices shall be provided to the parties at the address specified below:

If to Assignee:                    [Name]  
     [Attn:]  
     [Address]  
     [City, State, Zip]  
     Telephone Number:

If to Assignor:                    [Name]  
     [Attn:]  
     [Address]  
     [City, State, Zip]  
     Telephone Number:

If to Franchisor:                    MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC.  
     Attn: Legal Department  
     9311 E Via de Ventura  
     Scottsdale, Arizona 85258  
     Telephone Number: (480) 362-4800

If to Sublessor:                    [NAME OF SUBLESSOR]  
     Attn: Real Estate Department  
     9311 E. Via de Ventura  
     Scottsdale, Arizona 85258  
     Telephone Number: (480) 362-4800

23-21. Franchisor hereby consents to the transfer of the Franchised Business to Assignee subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement being fully met by both Assignor and Assignee.

24.22. Assignor and Assignee understand the Effective Date is the closing date indicated on the escrow statement/closing statement.

25.23. IN CONSIDERATION OF COMPANY'S AGREEMENTS SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, ASSIGNOR REPRESENTS THAT COMPANY HAS NOT FAILED TO PERFORM, AND IS NOT IN ANY RESPECT IN DEFAULT IN THE PERFORMANCE OF, ANY OF ITS OBLIGATIONS UNDER THE SUBLEASE AND/OR THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND ASSIGNOR AND EACH OF ITS CURRENT, PAST AND FUTURE PREDECESSORS, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, AND EACH OF ITS AND THE FOREGOING ENTITIES RESPECTIVE PARENTS, SUBSIDIARIES, SHAREHOLDERS, MEMBERS, MANAGERS, OWNERS, PARTNERS, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, AGENTS, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS, GUARANTORS, INSURERS, SPOUSES, HEIRS, EXECUTORS, TRUSTEES, AND ESTATES, IF ANY, OF ANY AND ALL SUCH ENTITIES (COLLECTIVELY WITH ASSIGNOR, "ASSIGNOR AFFILIATES") HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY RELEASE, REMISE AND FOREVER DISCHARGE COMPANY AND EACH OF ITS CURRENT, PAST AND FUTURE PREDECESSORS, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, AND EACH OF ITS AND THE FOREGOING ENTITIES RESPECTIVE PARENTS, SUBSIDIARIES, SHAREHOLDERS, MEMBERS, MANAGERS, OWNERS, PARTNERS, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, AGENTS, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS, GUARANTORS, INSURERS, SPOUSES, HEIRS, EXECUTORS, TRUSTEES, AND ESTATES, IF ANY, OF ANY AND ALL SUCH ENTITIES (COLLECTIVELY WITH COMPANY, "COMPANY AFFILIATES"), FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS, CAUSES OF ACTION, SUITS, DEBTS, DUTIES, ACCOUNTS, COVENANTS, CONTRACTS, AGREEMENTS, PROMISES, DAMAGES, JUDGMENTS, TAXES, LIABILITIES AND OBLIGATIONS, BOTH CONTINGENT AND FIXED, KNOWN AND UNKNOWN, NOW EXISTING OR HEREAFTER, OF EVERY KIND AND NATURE WHATSOEVER, IN LAW OR EQUITY, OR OTHERWISE, UNDER LOCAL STATE, OR FEDERAL LAW OR THE LAW OF ANY OTHER APPLICABLE JURISDICTION, THAT ANY OF THE ASSIGNOR AFFILIATES HAVE AGAINST ANY OF THE COMPANY AFFILIATES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE ARISING FROM, IN CONNECTION WITH OR RELATING TO: (I) THE SUBLEASE AND/OR FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (INCLUDING ANY AMENDMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS THERETO); (II) THE OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS, INCLUDING ANY LEASING OR SUBLEASING RELATED THERETO; AND (III) THE OFFERING AND SALE OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS; ARISING FROM AN ACT, OMISSION, CONDUCT OR ACTIVITY OCCURRING BEFORE AND INCLUDING THE EFFECTIVE DATE.

IT IS UNDERSTOOD BY ASSIGNOR THAT IF THE FACTS OR LAW WITH RESPECT TO THE FOREGOING RELEASE HEREAFTER TURN OUT TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FACTS OR LAW KNOWN TO BE OR BELIEVED BY ASSIGNOR TO BE TRUE AS OF THE EFFECTIVE DATE HEREOF, THEN ASSIGNOR EXPRESSLY ASSUMES THE RISK OF THE FACTS OR LAW TURNING OUT TO BE SO DIFFERENT, AND AGREES THAT THE FOREGOING RELEASE SHALL BE IN ALL RESPECTS EFFECTIVE AND NOT SUBJECT TO TERMINATION OR RESCISSION IN WHOLE OR IN PART BASED UPON SUCH DIFFERENCES. WHERE THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED IN THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA OR ASSIGNOR IS A RESIDENT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, ASSIGNOR KNOWINGLY WAIVES ALL RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS, IF ANY, UNDER SECTION 1542 OF THE CIVIL CODE OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA, OR ANY SIMILAR LAW OF ANY STATE OR TERRITORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. SECTION 1542 PROVIDES AS FOLLOWS:

1542 GENERAL RELEASE; EXTENT. A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS THAT THE CREDITOR OR RELEASING PARTY DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, AND THAT IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER, WOULD HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR OR RELEASED PARTY.

ASSIGNOR ACKNOWLEDGES AND WARRANTS THAT ASSIGNOR EITHER CONSULTED WITH LEGAL COUNSEL, OR HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT WITH LEGAL COUNSEL, BEFORE EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT. ASSIGNOR UNDERSTANDS ITS MEANING, INCLUDING THE EFFECT OF SECTION 1542 OF THE CALIFORNIA CIVIL CODE, AND EXPRESSLY CONSENTS THAT THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GIVEN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT ACCORDING TO EACH AND EVERY EXPRESS TERM AND PROVISION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, TERMS RELATING TO THE AGREEMENT OF UNKNOWN AND UNSUSPECTED CLAIMS, DEMANDS, AND CAUSES OF ACTION.

IF ANY OF THE PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT ARE HELD INVALID FOR ANY REASONS, THE REMAINDER OF THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE AFFECTED AND WILL REMAIN IN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT.

26-24. Assignor and Assignee hereby agree to protect, defend and indemnify each of the Company Affiliates and hold them harmless from and against any and all costs and expenses actually incurred by them or for which they are liable, including, without limitation, attorney's fees, court costs, expert witness fees and costs, losses, liabilities, damages, claims and demands of every kind or nature, and including those incurred pursuant to a settlement entered into in good faith, arising out of or in connection with the Franchised Business, including specifically without limitation any claim or controversy arising out of (i) this Agreement, (ii) the Franchise Agreement, (iii) Sublease and/or Master Lease, (iv) any transfer of the Franchised Business by Assignee or Assignor, (v) acts or omissions of Assignee and/or Assignor which are not in strict compliance with this Agreement, the Franchise Agreement, Sublease and/or the Operations Manual in respect of use or display of the Proprietary Marks, or (vi) acts or omissions of Assignee and/or Assignor which tend to create an impression that the relationship between the parties hereto is other than one of Franchisor and Franchisee. Company Affiliates, at their sole discretion, may hire legal counsel to defend any actions brought against any Company Affiliates which arise out of Assignor's obligations under all agreements entered into between Assignor and any of the Company Affiliates, including, without limitation, this Agreement, and Assignee's obligations herein. Assignor and Assignee hereby agree to pay any and all attorneys' fees, expert costs, and any other fees and costs incurred by any Company Affiliates to said selected counsel upon the request of any Company Affiliates. Assignor and Assignee will, if requested by any Franchisor Affiliates, defend any suits at the sole cost and expense of Assignor and Assignee through the use of attorneys determined by Franchisor Affiliates. For purposes of this provision, requests shall be made pursuant to the notice provisions set forth in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Section to the contrary, if any, except as otherwise specified in this Agreement, Assignor shall not be responsible for any of the acts or omissions of Assignee after the Effective Date.

27-25. Assignor agrees for itself and its successors and assigns that it will not disparage, denigrate, or defame the Company Affiliates, or any of their business dealings, financial condition, pending litigation and arbitrations, officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives or attorneys, either publicly or privately, by any means whatsoever (including electronic means) (collectively, "Non Disparagement Provision"). In the event such a communication is made to anyone, including, but not limited to, third party legal counsel adverse to Company Affiliates in any fashion, former employees of Company Affiliates, former shareholders of Company Affiliates, current or former vendors, franchisees, licensees, or area representatives of Company Affiliates' quick service restaurant brands, media government agencies, public interest groups, and publishing companies, it will be considered a material breach of the terms of this Agreement and Company Affiliates shall be entitled to bring a legal action for appropriate equitable relief as well as damages. In addition to any other rights or remedies available at law, in equity, or by statute, Assignor consents to the specific enforcement of this Non Disparagement Provision through an injunction or restraining order issued by an appropriate court, without the requirement of posting a bond. Notwithstanding the above,

nothing in this provision shall prevent or prohibit Assignor from testifying in any legal proceeding, including a deposition, hearing or trial, from cooperating in good faith in any governmental investigation or action, or from making any report required by law.

~~28.26.~~ Each individual executing this Agreement on behalf of a partnership, limited liability company or corporation represents and warrants that he or she is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement on behalf of the partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, and agrees to deliver evidence of his or her authority to Company upon request by Company.

~~29.27.~~ The provisions of this Agreement are severable, and if any one or more provisions may be determined to be unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be binding and enforceable. If the provision found to be unenforceable was material to this Agreement, the parties agree to promptly negotiate the terms of a substitute provision to replace the severed provision consistent with the then-current law and the parties' original intent.

~~30.28.~~ This Agreement shall be construed under and according to the laws of the state where the Franchised Business is located~~State of Arizona~~, without regard to conflict of laws principles.

~~31.29.~~ ANY AND ALL COURT PROCEEDINGS ARISING FROM THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE BROUGHT IN, AND ONLY IN, A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION LOCATED IN THE COUNTY AND STATE WHERE THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED~~MARICOPA COUNTY, ARIZONA~~. THE PARTIES CONSENT TO THE EXERCISE OF SUBJECT MATTER AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION BY SUCH COURTS AND HEREBY WAIVE ANY OBJECTIONS OR DEFENSE THERETO.

~~32.30.~~ This Agreement may be executed in two (2) or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. The signatures required for execution may be transmitted to the other party via facsimile or a scanned .pdf file sent via email and such signature shall be deemed a duplicate original, shall be effective upon receipt by the other party, may be admitted in evidence and shall fully bind the party and person making such signature.

~~33.31.~~ No amendment, addendum, modification, supplement or waiver of this Agreement or any of its provisions shall be binding on the parties unless made in writing and duly executed by an authorized representative of Company and Assignor and Assignee. A failure of any party to enforce at any time any of the provisions of this Agreement or to require at any time performance by another party or any provision of this Agreement, shall in no way be construed as a continuing waiver of those provisions or of any other rights under this Agreement.

~~34.32.~~ Except as otherwise specified in this Agreement, this Agreement shall not be construed in any way as modifying, waiving, or affecting any of the terms, covenants, conditions, or agreements contained in the Franchise Agreement and Sublease, or the franchise agreement or sublease to be executed concurrently with this Agreement by Assignee (if any).

~~35.33.~~ This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon each of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns.

**[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]**

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

1. **CALIFORNIA LAW MODIFICATIONS**

- A. The California Franchise Investment Law requires that a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the sale of the franchise be delivered together with the Disclosure Document.
- B. The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law. (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.).
- C. The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California Law.
- ~~D. The Franchise Documents may require application of the laws of the State of Arizona. Any provision that does may not be enforceable under California Law.~~
- DE. Section 31125 of the California Corporations Code requires us to give you a Disclosure Document, in a form containing the information that the Commissioner may by rule or order require, before a solicitation of a proposed material modification of an existing franchise.
- EF. California Corporations Code §31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code §§31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code §20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code §§20000 through 20043).
- EG. The Franchise Agreement requires binding arbitration. ~~The arbitration will occur at the American Arbitration Association office in Maricopa County, Arizona, or, if our headquarters are no longer located in Maricopa County, Arizona, then the arbitration shall take place in the county in which our headquarters are located at the time the arbitration is commenced, with all of the costs of the arbitration, including the fees of~~

*the arbitrator and the reasonable attorney's fees of the prevailing party to be paid by the party that did not prevail. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.*

GH. California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning transfer, termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

H. If the franchisee resides in the State of California or the franchised business is located within the State of California, the venue for any dispute may be within the State of California. Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 voids restricting a venue to a forum outside California with respect to any claim arising under or relating to a franchise involving a franchise business operating in California.

I. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

JK. **OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENTS OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT at [www.dbo.ca.gov](http://www.dbo.ca.gov).**

2. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the California law applicable to the provision are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

**FRANCHISEE:**

KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF HAWAII)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF HAWAII) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company~~ ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

1. The Director of the Hawaii Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Hawaii law, including the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law, Hawaii Revised Statutes, Title 26, Chapter 482E-1 through 482E-12 (1988). To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. The Hawaii Franchise Investment Law provides rights to you concerning non-renewal, termination and transfer of the Franchise Agreement. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Law, the Law will control. Among those rights, the law may require that upon termination or non-renewal Franchisor purchase for fair market value Franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment and furnishings purchased from Franchisor or a supplier designated by Franchisor; provided that personalized materials which have no value to Franchisor need not be compensated for. If the non-renewal or termination is for the purpose of converting the Franchisee's business to one owned and operated by Franchisor, Franchisor may, additionally, be obligated to compensate the Franchisee for loss of goodwill. Franchisor may deduct all amounts due from Franchisee and any costs related to the transportation or disposition of items purchased against any payment for those items. If the parties cannot agree on fair market value, fair market value shall be determined in the manner set forth in the Franchise Agreement. If the Franchise Agreement does not provide for determination of fair market value of assets for purchase by Franchisor, such amount will be determined by an independent appraiser approved by both parties, and the costs of the appraisal shall be shared equally by the parties.
- b. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Documents to execute a release of claims, such release shall exclude claims arising under the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law. Any condition, stipulation or provision

binding the Franchisee to waive compliance with any provision of Section 482E-6 of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law shall be void.

- c. The requirement of a franchisee to purchase or lease goods or services of the franchisor or from designated sources may not be enforceable under Hawaii Franchise Investment law unless it is reasonably necessary for a lawful purpose, and does not substantially affect competition.
- d. The Hawaii Franchise Investment Law prohibits the Franchisor from establishing a similar business or granting a franchise for the establishment of a similar business to that of the Franchisee's within the Franchisee's exclusive territory. To the extent the Franchise Documents contain a provision that is inconsistent with the Act, the Act will control.
- e. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

2. Section 482E-3(a) of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law requires us to give you a copy of the Franchise Disclosure Document at least 7 calendar days prior to signing the Agreement.

3. The Franchise Documents permits us to terminate the Agreement upon your bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law. (11 U.S.C. §101, et seq.).

4. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Hawaii Franchise Investment Law applicable to the provision are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum, the terms and provisions of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY~~  
~~FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited~~  
~~liability company~~ Tennessee corporation

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**FRANCHISEE:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF ILLINOIS) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company~~ ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

**ILLINOIS LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The Illinois Attorney General's Office requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Illinois law, including the Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987, Ill. Comp. Stat. Ch. 815 para. 705/1 –705/44 (1994). To the extent that the Franchise Documents contain provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act Sections 19 and 20 provide rights to the Franchisee concerning non-renewal and termination of the Franchise Agreement. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Act, the Act will control.
- b. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Documents to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Act, or a rule of order under the Act, such release shall exclude claims arising under the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, and such acknowledgements shall be void with respect to claims under the Act.
- c. If the Franchise Documents designate jurisdiction or venue in a forum other than the State of Illinois, the requirement is void under the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act except that the Franchise Documents may provide for arbitration in a forum outside the State of Illinois.
- d. If the Franchise Documents requires that it be governed by a state's law, other than the State of Illinois, to the extent that such law conflicts with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, the Act will control.
- e. Section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act states that "any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act is void."

- f. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

2. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

**FRANCHISEE:**

~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation~~

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement], as amended, [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement], [General Release], [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

**INDIANA LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The Indiana Securities Commissioner requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Indiana law, including the Indiana Franchises Act, Ind. Code Ann. §§ 1-51 (1994) and the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, Ind. Code Ann. § 23-27 (1985). To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act provides rights to Franchisee concerning non-renewal and termination of the Franchise Agreement. To the extent the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Act, the Act will control.
- b. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Documents to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Act, or a rule of order under the Act, such release shall exclude claims arising under the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act and the Indiana Franchises Act, and such acknowledgements shall be void with respect to claims under the Act.
- c. If the Franchise Agreement contains covenants not to compete upon expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement that are inconsistent with the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act, the requirements of the Act will control.
- d. The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act provides that substantial modification of the Agreement by Franchisor requires written consent of the Franchisee. If the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with this requirement, the Act will control.
- e. If the Franchise Documents requires litigation/arbitration to be conducted in a forum other than the State of Indiana, the requirement may be unenforceable as a limitation on litigation under the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act §§ 23-2.2.7(10).

- f. If the Franchise Documents requires that it be governed by a state's law, other than the State of Indiana, to the extent that such law conflicts with the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act and the Indiana Franchises Act, the Acts will control.
- g. The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act provides rights to Franchisee concerning the waiver of claims or rights. To the extent the Franchise Documents contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Act, the Act will control.
- h. The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act provides rights to Franchisee concerning the time period to bring an action against the Franchisor. To the extent the Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Act, the Act will control.
- i. The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act prohibits the Franchisor from operating a substantially identical business to that of the Franchisee's within the Franchisee's territory, regardless of trade name. To the extent the Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Act, the Act will control.
- j. The Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practice Act excludes any indemnification for liability caused by the Franchisee's proper reliance on or use of procedures or materials provided by the Franchisor. To the extent the Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Act, the Act will control.
- k. If the Franchise Agreement requires goods, supplies, inventories, or services to be purchased exclusively from the franchisor or sources designated by the franchisor where such goods, supplies, inventories or services of comparable quality are available from sources other than those designated by the franchisor, to the extent that such law conflicts with the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act and the Indiana Franchises Act, the Acts will control. Providing a list of approved suppliers to comply with specifications and standards prescribed by Franchisor does not constitute designation of a source under the Indiana Deceptive Franchise Practices Act.
- l. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.
- m. If the Franchise Documents require Franchisee to participate in any advertising campaign or contest, promotional campaign, promotional materials, or display decorations or materials, then the maximum amount the Franchisee may be required to pay is \$35,000 per calendar year, and if the Franchisee's participation in any advertising campaign or contest, promotional campaign, promotional materials, or display decorations or materials would require the Franchisee to pay in excess of that amount, such participation by the Franchisee will be optional for the remainder of that calendar year.

2. Indiana Code § 23-2-2.5-9(2) requires us to give you a copy of the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of: (i) 10 days prior to signing the Agreement; or (ii) 10 days prior to our receipt of any consideration.

3. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Indiana Deceptive Practices Act and the Indiana Franchises Act, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, has duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

**FRANCHISEE:**

~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY~~  
~~FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited~~  
~~liability company~~ Tennessee corporation

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF MARYLAND)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF MARYLAND) (“Addendum”) dated \_\_\_\_\_ (“Addendum Effective Date”) to the [New, Renewal or Transfer Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, “Franchise Documents”) between \_\_\_\_\_ (“Franchisee”) and ~~MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation~~ ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company~~ (“Franchisor”) [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ “Sublessor”] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

**MARYLAND LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. Article 17 of the Franchise Agreement has been deleted in its entirety and replaced with: “Reserved.”

2. The Maryland Securities Division requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Maryland law, including the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law. To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. The general release required as a condition of assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- b. The general release required as a condition of renewal shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- c. The Franchise Documents are amended to state that the requirement for litigation to be conducted in a forum other than the State of Maryland shall not be interpreted to limit any rights Franchisee may have to bring suit in the state of Maryland. A Franchisee may file a civil lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law. Any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.
- d. The Franchise Documents provide that certain disputes are resolved through arbitration. A Maryland franchise regulation states that it is an unfair or deceptive practice to require a franchisee to waive its right to file a lawsuit in Maryland claiming a violation of the Maryland Franchise Law.

In light of the Federal Arbitration Act, there is some dispute as to whether this forum selection requirement is legally enforceable.

- e. Based upon the Franchisor's financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and payments owed by franchisees shall be deferred until the Franchisor completes its pre-opening obligations under the Franchise Documents.
- f. All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.
- g. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

3. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

**FRANCHISEE:**

~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation~~

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement], as amended, [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement], [General Release], [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

**MINNESOTA LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The Commissioner of Commerce for the State of Minnesota requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Section 80.01 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Act (collectively "Franchise Act"). To the extent that the Franchise Documents and Disclosure Document contain provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.21 and Minnesota Rules 2860.4400(J) prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement(s) can abrogate or reduce (1) any of the franchisee's rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C or (2) franchisee's rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction. Any condition, stipulation or provision, including any choice of law provision, purporting to bind any person who, at the time of acquiring a franchise is a resident of this state, or, in the case of a partnership or corporation, organized or incorporated under the laws of this state, or purporting to bind a person acquiring any franchise to be operated in this state to waive compliance or which has the effect of waiving compliance with any provision of sections 80C.01 to 80C.22 or any rule or order thereunder is void under the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. § 80C.21.
- b. With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchisor will comply with Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.14, Subd. 3-5, which require (except in certain specified cases) (1) that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement and (2) that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.
- c. Minnesota considers it unfair to not protect the franchisee's right to use the trademarks.

**FRANCHISOR:**

~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation~~

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**FRANCHISEE:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company~~ ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

**NORTH DAKOTA LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The North Dakota Insurance Commissioner requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with North Dakota Law, including the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, North Dakota Century Code Annotated Chapter 51-19, Sections 51-19-01 through 51-19-17 (1993). To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Documents to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Law, or a rule or order under the Law, such release shall exclude claims arising under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and such acknowledgements shall be void with respect to claims under the Law.
- b. Covenants not to compete during the term and upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement are enforceable only under certain conditions according to North Dakota Law. If the Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which is inconsistent with North Dakota Law, the covenant may be unenforceable.
- c. If the Franchise Documents require litigation to be conducted in a forum other than the State of North Dakota, the requirement is void with respect to claims under the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law.
- d. If the Franchise Documents require that it be governed by a state's law, other than the State of North Dakota, to the extent that such law conflicts with the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law will control.
- e. If the Franchise Documents require mediation or arbitration to be conducted in a forum other than the State of North Dakota, the requirement may be unenforceable under the

- J. Enforcement of Agreement: Franchise Agreements that require the franchisee to pay all costs and expenses incurred by the franchisor in enforcing the agreement. The prevailing party in any enforcement action is entitled to recover all costs and expenses including attorney's fees.

3. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

**FRANCHISEE:**

~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation~~

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]]

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF NEW YORK)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF NEW YORK) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company~~ ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents

**NEW YORK LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The New York Department of Law requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with New York law, including the General Business Law, Article 33, Section 680 through 695 (1989). To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Documents to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the General Business Law, regulation, rule or order under the Law, such release shall exclude claims arising under the New York General Business Law, Article 33, Section 680 through 695 and the regulations promulgated thereunder, and such acknowledgements shall be void. It is the intent of this provision that non-waiver provisions of Sections 687.4 and 687.5 of the General Business Law be satisfied.
- b. If the Franchise Documents requires that it be governed by a state's law, other than the State of New York, the choice of law provision shall not be considered to waive any rights conferred upon the Franchisee under the New York General Business Law, Article 33, Sections 680 through 695.
- c. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Documents to waive compliance with General Business Law or rule under the Law, such condition, stipulation or provision shall be void.
- d. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii)

disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

2. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of New York General Business Law, with respect to each such provision are met.

3. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the New York law applicable to the provision are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth above, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

**FRANCHISEE:**

~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C.MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation~~

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company~~ ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

**RHODE ISLAND LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The Rhode Island Securities Division requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Rhode Island law, including the Franchise Investment Act, R.I. Gen. Law. ch. 395 Sec. 19-28.1-1 – 19-28.1-34. To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. If the Franchise Documents restricts jurisdiction or venue to a forum other than the State of Rhode Island, the requirement is void under Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act Sec. 19-28.1-14.
- b. If the Franchise Documents requires that it be governed by a state's law, other than the State of Rhode Island, to the extent that such law conflicts with Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act it is void under Sec. 19-28.1-14.
- c. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Documents to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Act, or a rule or order under the Act, such release shall exclude claims arising under the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, and such acknowledgements shall be void with respect to claims under the Act.
- d. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision

supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

2. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act, with respect to each such provision, are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met.

3. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act applicable to the provision are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

**FRANCHISEE:**

~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY~~  
~~FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited~~  
~~liability company~~ Tennessee corporation

\_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_,  
a[n]  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_]  
[Name, Title]]

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company~~ ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

**SOUTH DAKOTA LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The Director of the South Dakota Division of Securities requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with South Dakota law, including the South Dakota Franchise Investment Law, South Dakota Codified Laws, Title 37, Chapter 37-5B, Sections 37-5B-1 through 37-5B-53 (2008). To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. If the Franchisee is required in the Franchise Documents to execute a release of claims or to acknowledge facts that would negate or remove from judicial review any statement, misrepresentation or action that would violate the Law, or a rule or order under the Law, such release shall exclude claims arising under the South Dakota Franchise Investment Law, and such acknowledgements shall be void with respect to claims under the Law.
- b. Covenants not to compete upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement are generally unenforceable in the state of South Dakota, except in certain limited instances as provided by law. If the Agreement contains a covenant not to compete which is inconsistent with South Dakota Law, the covenant may be unenforceable.
- c. Regardless of the terms of the Franchise Agreement concerning termination, if Franchisee fails to meet performance and quality standards or fails to make any royalty payments under the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee will be afforded thirty (30) days' written notice with an opportunity to cure the default before termination.

KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_,  
a[n]  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ ]  
[Name, Title]

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF VIRGINIA)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF VIRGINIA (“Addendum”) dated \_\_\_\_\_ (“Addendum Effective Date”) to the [Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, “Franchise Documents”) between \_\_\_\_\_ (“Franchisee”) and ~~MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation~~ ~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company~~ (“Franchisor”) [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ “Sublessor”] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

1. Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the Franchise Agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

2. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act applicable to the provision are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

3. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_,  
a[n]  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ ]  
[Name, Title]

**FRANCHISEE:**

\_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**WASHINGTON ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, THE  
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND ALL RELATED AGREEMENTS**

The provisions of this Addendum form an integral part of, are incorporated into, and modify the Franchise Disclosure Document, the franchise agreement, and all related agreements regardless of anything to the contrary contained therein. This addendum applies if: (a) the offer to sell a franchise is accepted in Washington; (b) the purchaser of the franchise is a resident of Washington; and/or (c) the franchised business that is the subject of the sale is to be located or operated, wholly or partly, in Washington.

1. **Conflict of Laws.** In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.
2. **Franchisee Bill of Rights.** RCW 19.100.180 may supersede provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor, including in the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions that supersede the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor. Franchise agreement provisions, including those summarized in Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, are subject to state law.
3. **Site of Arbitration, Mediation, and/or Litigation.** In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.
4. **General Release.** A release or waiver of rights in the franchise agreement or related agreements purporting to bind the franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rules or orders thereunder is void except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2). In addition, any such release or waiver executed in connection with a renewal or transfer of a franchise is likewise void except as provided for in RCW 19.100.220(2).
5. **Statute of Limitations and Waiver of Jury Trial.** Provisions contained in the franchise agreement or related agreements that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.
6. **Transfer Fees.** Transfer fees are collectable only to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.
7. **Termination by Franchisee.** The franchisee may terminate the franchise agreement under any grounds permitted under state law.
8. **Certain Buy-Back Provisions.** Provisions in franchise agreements or related agreements that permit the franchisor to repurchase the franchisee's business for any

reason during the term of the franchise agreement without the franchisee's consent are unlawful pursuant to RCW 19.100.180(2)(i), unless the franchise is terminated for good cause.

9. **Fair and Reasonable Pricing.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that requires the franchisee to purchase or rent any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(d).
10. **Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages.** RCW 19.100.190 permits franchisees to seek treble damages under certain circumstances. Accordingly, provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere requiring franchisees to waive exemplary, punitive, or similar damages are void, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2).
11. **Franchisor's Business Judgment.** Provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements stating that the franchisor may exercise its discretion on the basis of its reasonable business judgment may be limited or superseded by RCW 19.100.180(1), which requires the parties to deal with each other in good faith.
12. **Indemnification.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements requiring the franchisee to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or other parties is hereby modified such that the franchisee has no obligation to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or any other indemnified party for losses or liabilities to the extent that they are caused by the indemnified party's negligence, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud.
13. **Attorneys' Fees.** If the franchise agreement or related agreements require a franchisee to reimburse the franchisor for court costs or expenses, including attorneys' fees, such provision applies only if the franchisor is the prevailing party in any judicial or arbitration proceeding.
14. **Noncompetition Covenants.** Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provision contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflicts with these limitations is void and unenforceable in Washington.
15. **Nonsolicitation Agreements.** RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.
16. **Questionnaires and Acknowledgements.** No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement,

or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

17. Prohibitions on Communicating with Regulators. Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that prohibits the franchisee from communicating with or complaining to regulators is inconsistent with the express instructions in the Franchise Disclosure Document and is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(h).

18. Advisory Regarding Franchise Brokers. Under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, a "franchise broker" is defined as a person that engages in the business of the offer or sale of franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. If a franchisee is working with a franchise broker, franchisees are advised to carefully evaluate any information provided by the franchise broker about a franchise.

The undersigned parties do hereby acknowledge receipt of this Addendum.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF WASHINGTON)

~~The state of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Documents in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Documents in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your Franchise.~~

~~1. If any provisions governing termination or non-renewal disclosed herein are inconsistent with Washington law, then Washington law shall apply. The applicable law reads as follows:~~

~~Section 19.100.180. Without limiting the other provisions of this chapter, the following specific rights and prohibitions shall govern the relation between the franchisor or subfranchisor and the franchisees:~~

~~(2) For the purpose of this chapter and without limiting its general application, it shall be an unfair or deceptive act or practice or an unfair method of competition and therefore unlawful and violation of this chapter for any person to:~~

~~(a) Restrict or inhibit the right of the franchisees to join an association of franchisees.~~

~~(b) Require a franchisee to purchase or lease goods or services of the franchisor or from approved sources of supply unless and to the extent that the franchisor satisfies the burden of proving that such restrictive purchasing agreements are reasonably necessary for a lawful purpose justified on business grounds, and do not substantially affect competition: PROVIDED, That this provision shall not apply to the initial inventory of the franchise. In determining whether a requirement to purchase or lease goods or services constitutes an unfair or deceptive act or practice or an unfair~~

method of competition the courts shall be guided by the decisions of the courts of the United States interpreting and applying the anti-trust laws of the United States.

~~————— (c) Discriminate between franchisees in the charges offered or made for royalties, goods, services, equipment, rentals, advertising services, or in any other business dealing, unless and to the extent that the franchisor satisfies the burden of proving that any classification of or discrimination between franchisees is: (i) Reasonable, (ii) based on franchises granted at materially different times and such discrimination is reasonably related to such difference in time, or is based on other proper and justifiable distinctions considering the purposes of this chapter, and (iii) is not arbitrary. However, nothing in (c) of this subsection precludes negotiation of the terms and conditions of a franchise at the initiative of the franchisees.~~

~~————— (d) Sell, rent, or offer to sell to a franchisee any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price.~~

~~————— (e) Obtain money, goods, services, anything of value, or any other benefit from any other person with whom the franchisee does business on account of such business unless such benefit is disclosed to the franchisee.~~

~~————— (f) If the franchise provides that the franchisee has an exclusive territory, which exclusive territory shall be specified in the franchise agreement, for the franchisor or subfranchisor to compete with the franchisee in an exclusive territory or to grant competitive franchises in the exclusive territory area previously granted to another franchisee.~~

~~————— (g) Require franchisee to assent to a release, assignment, novation, or waiver which would relieve any person from liability imposed by this chapter, except as otherwise permitted by RCW 19.100.220.~~

~~————— (h) Impose on a franchisee by contract, rule, or regulation, whether written or oral, any standard of conduct unless the person so doing can sustain the burden of proving such to be reasonable and necessary.~~

~~————— (i) Refuse to renew a Franchise Agreement without fairly compensating the franchisee for the fair market value, at the time of expiration of the Franchise Agreement, or the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, and furnishings purchased from the franchisor and good will, exclusive of personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor, and inventory, supplies, equipment and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchised business: PROVIDED, that compensation need not be made to a franchisee for good will if: (i) the franchisee has been given one year's notice of nonrenewal; and (ii) the franchisor agrees in writing not to enforce any covenant which restrains the franchisee from competing with the franchisor: PROVIDED FURTHER, that a franchisor may offset against amounts owed to a franchisee under this subsection any amounts owed by such franchisee to franchisor.~~

~~————— (j) Terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include, without limitation, the failure of the franchisee to comply with lawful material provisions of the franchise or other agreement between the franchisor and the franchisee and to cure such default after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty days, to cure such default, or if such default cannot reasonably be cured within thirty days, the failure of the franchisee to initiate within thirty days substantial and continuing action to cure such default: PROVIDED, that after three willful and material breaches of the same term of the Franchise Agreement occurring within a twelve month period, for which the franchisee has been given~~

~~notice and an opportunity to cure as provided in this subsection, the franchisor may terminate the Franchise Agreement upon any subsequent month period without providing notice or opportunity cure: PROVIDED FURTHER, that a franchisor may terminate a Franchise Agreement without prior notice or opportunity to cure a default if the franchisee: (i) is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent; (ii) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors or similar disposition of the assets of the franchised business; (iii) voluntarily abandons the franchised business; or (iv) is convicted of or pleads guilty or no contest to a charge of violating any law relating to the franchised business. Upon termination for good cause the franchisor shall purchase from the franchisee at a fair market value at the time of termination, the franchisee's inventory and supplies, exclusive of: (i) personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor; (ii) inventory and supplies not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchised business; and (iii) if the franchisee is to retain control of the premises of the franchised business, any inventory and supplies not purchased from the franchisor or on his express requirement: PROVIDED, that a franchisor may offset against amounts owed to a franchisee under this subsection any amounts owed by such franchisee to the franchisor."~~

~~(k) No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

~~2. In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the State of Washington or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator.~~

~~3. In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.~~

~~4. A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.~~

~~5. Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.~~

~~Each provision of this Addendum to Franchise Documents shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Washington law applicable to the provision are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum to Franchise Documents shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum to Franchise Documents, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.~~

~~IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum to the Franchise Documents on \_\_\_\_\_.~~

**FRANCHISOR:**

**FRANCHISEE:**

KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation

\_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**[SUBLESSOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_,  
a[n]  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_ ]  
[Name, Title]

**ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS**  
(FOR THE STATE OF WISCONSIN)

This ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS (FOR THE STATE OF WISCONSIN) ("Addendum") dated \_\_\_\_\_ ("Addendum Effective Date") to the [Franchise Agreement[, as amended], [Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement,] [General Release,] [Promissory Note and Security Agreement] [Sublease] [each] dated \_\_\_\_\_, and including any and all exhibits attached thereto (individually and collectively, "Franchise Documents") between \_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and MTY FRANCHISING USA, INC., a Tennessee corporation KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C., an Arizona limited liability company ("Franchisor") [and LEASING ENTITY, a[n] \_\_\_\_\_ "Sublessor"] hereby amends the Franchise Documents by the addition of the following language, which shall be considered an integral part of the Agreement. To the extent this Addendum contains terms and conditions that differ from those contained in the Franchise Documents, this Addendum shall control. The parties agree that a concept or principle covered in this Addendum shall apply and be incorporated into all other provisions of the Franchise Documents in which the concept or principle is also applicable, notwithstanding the absence of any specific cross-reference thereto. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Addendum will have the same meanings ascribed to such terms in the Franchise Documents.

**WISCONSIN LAW MODIFICATIONS**

1. The Securities Commissioner of the State of Wisconsin requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, Wisconsin Statutes, Chapter 135 ("Fair Dealership Law") and the Wisconsin Franchise Investment Law, Chapter 553. To the extent that the Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

- a. The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, among other things, grants you the right, in most circumstances, to 90 days' prior written notice of non-renewal and 60 days within which to remedy any claimed deficiencies. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, the provisions of the Agreement shall be superseded by the Law's requirements and shall have no force or effect.
- b. The Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, among other things, grants you the right, in most circumstances, to 90 days' prior written notice of termination and 60 days within which to remedy any claimed deficiencies. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law, the provisions of the Agreement shall be superseded by the Law's requirements and shall have no force or effect.
- c. If the Franchise Documents require that they be governed by a state's law, other than the State of Wisconsin, to the extent that any provision of the Franchise Documents conflicts with the Wisconsin Fair Dealership Law such provision shall be superseded by the law's requirements.
- d. Any condition, stipulation or provision in the Franchise Documents requiring Franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Wisconsin Franchise Investment law may be void.

- e. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

2. Each provision of this Addendum shall be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the Wisconsin law applicable to the provision are met independent of this Addendum. This Addendum shall have no force or effect if such jurisdictional requirements are not met. Except as set forth in this Addendum, the terms and provisions of the Franchise Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each party hereto, by and through its respective representative with full rights, power and authority to enter into and bind his or her respective party without further consent or approval of any kind, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum as of the Addendum Effective Date.

**FRANCHISOR:**

**FRANCHISEE:**

~~KAHALA FRANCHISING, L.L.C. MTY  
FRANCHISING USA, INC., an Arizona limited  
liability company a Tennessee corporation~~

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[Name, Title]

**SUBLESSOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
a[n]  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_]  
[Name, Title]]

**sweetFrog Franchised Businesses Open as of November 30, ~~2024~~2025**

<b>Franchise Company</b>	<b>Owners</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>City</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Zip</b>	<b>Phone</b>
Prattville Frog, Inc.	Paul Hackett	1963A Cobbs Ford Rd	Prattville	AL	36066	3344918899
Lee Branch Frog Inc	Paul Hackett	250 Doug Baker Blvd	Birmingham	AL	35242	2054373775
Greater Yet, LLC	Michael.Pate,Dana.Pate	1800 Samford Trace Ct	Auburn	AL	36830	3345215016
SJSB CORP.	Adil Bhatti,Nadeem Bhatti,Nadia Bhatti	12274 Palmdale Road	Victorville	CA	92392	7605524140
Geetpal Enterprises Inc.	Inder.Dhaliwal,Geeta.Dhugga	1990 N Fowler Ave	Clovis	CA	93619	5592073701
AVACK, LLC.	Scott Campbell,Amy Campbell	63 Hebron Avenue	Glastonbury	CT	06033	8606570700
Heavenly Divine Intervention II, LLC	Daniel Siracusa,Wendy Martocchio,Amy Campbell,Scott Campbell	1500 Pleasant Valley Rd	Manchester	CT	06042	8606480616
Plainville Frog LLC	Wahida Rashid	17 Farmington Ave	Plainville	CT	06062	8604790440
SF Bear, LLC	Kathryn Pease,Jason Pease	1225 Quintilio Drive	Bear	DE	19701	3028322360
SF Rehoboth, LLC	Jason Pease,Kathryn Pease	18598 Coastal Highway	Rehoboth Beach	DE	19971	3027036990
JAINAT LLC	Jaimol Thomas	1867 Commercial Way	Spring Hill	FL	34606	3526839190
ST John's Frog LLC	SFEbrands	4413 Town Center Parkway	Jacksonville	FL	32246	9043294689
Sweet Panhandle, LLC	Alexander Smith,Dan Smith	3749-D Gulf Breeze Parkway	Gulf Breeze	FL	32563	8505836405
Full Cups LLC	Josh Gibson	1581-1 Country Road 220	Fleming Island	FL	32003	9042151300
Sweetbiz, Inc.	Jonathon Duncan	748 W 23rd Street	Panama City	FL	32405	8504818252
DEKR, LLC	Dave Miller,Kasondra Miller,Eric Miller,Alisha Rountree	6771 West Indiantown Road	Jupiter	FL	33458	5617432787
MF American Treats, LLC	Jon.Thomas,Jeanette.Pasquale	2932 US Highway 27 North	Sebring	FL	33870	8633864917
Frog by the Beach LLC	Maria Swadley	15500 Panama City Beach Pkwy	Panama City	FL	32413	8505886539

**sweetFrog Franchisees who have signed Franchise Agreements but whose stores were not open as of November 30, 2024**

Franchise Company	Owners	Address	City	State	Zip	Phone	Owner Emails
Michael Ara	Michael.Ara		Glendale	CA		909-215-7022	mikeara22@yahoo.com
Klopf Group, LLC	Gustave.Klopf	18720 Stone Oak Parkway Suite 151	San Antonio	TX	78258	607-368-8816	gklopf@gmail.com
Johnson, Calvin & Johnson, Mia	Calvin Johnson, Mia Johnson		Rolesville	NC			mdjlynch@verizon.net,sweetfrog.raleighnc@gmail.com
Tesfaye, Samuel	Samuel.Tesfaye		Alexandria	VA			samuelnm@yahoo.com
Thati, Lakshmi	Lakshmi.Thati		Leander	TX			priya.thati@gmail.com
Bradsby Consulting LLC	Larry.Bradby		Eagle Mountain	UT			larrybradsby@hotmail.com
Stone, D. & Stone, D.	David.Stone,Diana.Stone		Northlake	TX			stonedk43@yahoo.com,rn.stone@yahoo.com
LOVE UNITED L.L.C.	Sabrina.Foley,Kenyada.Palmer	1300 E Heritage Drive	New Bern	NC	28562		loveunited143llc@gmail.com,cni no17@icloud.com
SWEETOM262533 CORPORATION	Ashish..Patel		Burlington	NC			ashish50867@gmail.com
Qadir, A. & Iqbal, A.	Abdul.Qadir,Amreen.Iqbal		Vienna	VA			sher.e.qadir@gmail.com,breen.iqbal@gmail.com
Trotter, Joseph	Joseph Trotter		Ashburn	VA			jtrotter3@verizon.net
TRIDENT OPERATIONS GROUP, LLC	Manuel.Ruiz,Brandon.Hazlett		Pooler	GA			lorenzo.ruiz@tridentopsgroup.com,brandon_Hazlett@hotmail.com
Bilyeu, Jolene & Cody	Jolene.Bilyeu,Cody.Bilyeu		Hendersonville	TN			jolenebilyeu@gmail.com,codybilyeu21@gmail.com
Bilyeu, Jolene & Cody	Jolene.Bilyeu,Cody.Bilyeu		Nashville	TN			jolenebilyeu@gmail.com,codybilyeu21@gmail.com
Bilyeu, Jolene & Cody	Jolene.Bilyeu,Cody.Bilyeu		Brentwood	TN			jolenebilyeu@gmail.com,codybilyeu21@gmail.com
Prajapati, B. & Patel, H.	Brijeshkumar.Prajapati,Hirenkumar.Patel		Bristow	VA			heybrij@gmail.com,hirenkpa@gmail.com
Nasir, Adeel	Adeel Nasir		Bethesda	MD			madeel_nasir@yahoo.com
Nasir, Adeel	Adeel Nasir		College Park	MD			madeel_nasir@yahoo.com
Nasir, Adeel	Adeel Nasir		Rockville	MD			madeel_nasir@yahoo.com
Lee, Sang & Narae	Narae.Lee,Sang..Lee		Fort Worth	TX			nrson12@naver.com,leesangm@gmail.com
Lakhia, K & Lakhia, P	Karan.Lakhia,Pooja.Lakhia		Irvine	CA			karamlakhia@gmail.com,pooja.grad@gmail.com
RAINING TACOS 185 LLC	Eric.Schmidt		Durham	NC			r.schmidt1970@yahoo.com

**sweetFrog Franchisees who have had their Franchise Agreements terminated, canceled or not renewed by us or who otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under its agreement with us during the year ending November 30, 20242025**

<b>Company Name</b>	<b>Owner Names</b>	<b>City</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Owner Phone or Email</b>
Sweet Pump, LLC	Alexander Smith,Barry Armstrong,Dan Smith	Dallas,Forest	GA,VA	(301) 704-6578,434-258-9757,470-764-8230
SAINAAM ENTERPRISE, LLC	Vipul Patel	Lantana	TX	940-367-4920
SAINAAM ENTERPRISE, LLC	Vipul Patel	Lantana	TX	940-367-4920
ARAN, LLC	Nag Varada		MD	nvarada@yahoo.com
Majneen, LLC	George Hanna	Uniontown	OH	740-281-1583
Majneen, LLC	George Hanna	Uniontown	OH	740-281-1583
Mobile SF, LLC	Luke Keiffer	Rockwall	TX	469-338-5002
Middletown NY Frog LLC	Sweetfrog Corp	Richmond	VA	8048356803
XU Sweet, LLC dba Sweet Frog DFW Midcities	Christine Buczek,William Buczek	Eules, Grapevine	TX	214-702-1209,817-797-3738

**sweetFrog Franchisees who have had their Franchise Agreements terminated or canceled during the year ending November 30, 2025, for a store that never opened**

<b><u>Company Name</u></b>	<b><u>Owner Names</u></b>	<b><u>City</u></b>	<b><u>State</u></b>	<b><u>Owner Phone or Email</u></b>
<u>TRI SWEET LLC</u>	<u>Raid Ettoum,Yousef Zoubi</u>	<u>Canton</u>	<u>Texas</u>	<u>(214) 499-1243</u>

**sweetFrog Franchisees who had an outlet transfer during the year ending November 30, 20242025**

<b>Prior Company Name</b>	<b>Prior Franchisee Names</b>	<b>City</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Phone</b>	<b>Prior Franchisee Emails</b>
Sweet Frog Centreville, LLC	Sweetfrog Corp	Richmond	VA	8048356803	mgmt@sfebrands.com
Supreme Assets Incorporated	Karim Harrell,Shawn Nady	Portsmouth, Virginia Beach	VA	708-663-2256,7577240585	nadyshawn@gmail.com,supremeassetsinc@gmail.com
Annapolis 2562 Frog, LLC	Sweetfrog Corp	Richmond	VA	8048356803	mgmt@sfebrands.com
Prince Frederick Frog LLC	Sweetfrog Corp	Richmond	VA	8048356803	mgmt@sfebrands.com
Sweet Peach, LLC	Alexander Smith,Barry Armstrong,Dan Smith	Dallas,Forest	GA,VA	(301) 704-6578,434-258-9757,470-764-8230	amsmithcpa@gmail.com,dasmith22816@gmail.com,radiobarry@gmail.com

**EXHIBIT V**

**TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

**Financial Statements**

---

# Consolidated interim financial statements of MTY Franchising USA, Inc.

For the 13 weeks ended March 1, 2026

---

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.****Consolidated interim statement of operations and comprehensive income**

For the 13 weeks ended March 1, 2026

(In thousands of US dollars)

**(Unaudited)**

	<b>2026</b>
	<b>\$</b>
<b>Revenue</b>	<b>162,741</b>
<b>Costs and expenses</b>	
Operating expenses	138,027
Depreciation – property, plant and equipment and right-of-use assets	2,982
Amortization – intangible assets	4,251
Interest expense	23,900
	<b>169,160</b>
<b>Other income (expenses)</b>	
Interest income	13,438
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets	(539)
Restructuring	711
	<b>13,610</b>
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>7,191</b>
<b>Income tax expense (recovery)</b>	
Current	3,454
Deferred	(227)
	<b>3,227</b>
<b>Net income and comprehensive income</b>	<b>3,964</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Consolidated interim balance sheet**

As at March 1, 2026  
(In thousands of US dollars)  
(Unaudited)

	2026
	\$
<b>Assets</b>	
Current assets	
Cash	23,923
Restricted cash	9
Accounts receivable	31,094
Inventories	3,951
Current portion of loans receivable	389
Receivables from ultimate parent and parent company	243,855
Prepaid expenses and deposits	8,045
Other current assets	4,225
Income taxes receivable	2,941
	<b>318,432</b>
Non-current assets	
Loans receivable	35
Contract cost asset	4,653
Property, plant and equipment	40,231
Operating lease right-of-use assets	179,349
Intangible assets	555,716
Goodwill	346,490
	<b>1,444,906</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>	
Current liabilities	
Accounts payable	5,635
Accrued liabilities	29,890
Gift card liability	95,464
Promotional funds payable	6,894
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	37,017
Current portion of deferred revenue and deposits	4,968
	<b>179,868</b>
Non-current liabilities	
Long-term loan from parent and ultimate parent	715,585
Operating lease liabilities	146,375
Deferred revenue and deposits	32,468
Deferred income taxes	95,587
	<b>1,169,883</b>
<b>Stockholder's equity</b>	
Common stock	179,154
Retained earnings	95,869
	<b>275,023</b>
	<b>1,444,906</b>

---

Consolidated financial statements of  
**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**

For the years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

---

---

Independent auditor's report	1-2
Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss)	3
Consolidated statements of changes in stockholder's equity	4
Consolidated balance sheets	5-6
Consolidated statements of cash flows	7-8
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	9-28

---



## **Report of Independent Auditors**

To the Management and the Board of Directors of MTY Franchising USA, Inc.

### ***Opinion***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of MTY Franchising USA, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company"), which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as of November 30, 2025 and 2024, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income, of changes in stockholder's equity and of cash flows for the years then ended, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements").

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of November 30, 2025 and 2024, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### ***Basis for Opinion***

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (US GAAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Company and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

### ***Responsibilities of Management for the Consolidated Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after the date the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
1250 René-Lévesque Boulevard West, Suite 2500, Montréal, Quebec, Canada H3B 4Y1  
T.: +1 514 205 5000, F.: +1 514 876 1502, Fax to mail: ca\_montreal\_main\_fax@pwc.com

\*PwC\* refers to PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an Ontario limited liability partnership.



### ***Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with US GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the consolidated financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with US GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

*PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP<sup>1</sup>*

Montréal, Canada  
February 5, 2026

---

<sup>1</sup> CPA auditor, public accountancy permit No. A125677

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.****Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss)**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

	Notes	2025	2024
		\$	\$
<b>Revenue</b>	16	<b>604,239</b>	597,538
<b>Costs and expenses</b>			
Operating expenses	17	<b>481,496</b>	490,300
Depreciation – property, plant and equipment	6	<b>12,469</b>	13,469
Amortization – intangible assets	7	<b>17,523</b>	15,765
Impairment charge – property, plant and equipment	6 & 9	<b>3,813</b>	6,150
Impairment charge – operating lease right-of-use assets	5	<b>130</b>	849
Impairment charge – intangible assets and goodwill	7, 8 & 9	<b>1,261</b>	37,452
Interest expense	19	<b>54,884</b>	53,768
Management fees charged by parent company	22	<b>2,319</b>	2,101
		<b>573,895</b>	619,854
<b>Other income (expenses)</b>			
Interest income		<b>8,122</b>	12,145
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets		<b>(699)</b>	(376)
Restructuring	18	<b>—</b>	(1,342)
Gain on extinguishment of debt		<b>—</b>	97
Loss on de-recognition/lease modification of operating lease liabilities	5	<b>(387)</b>	(41)
		<b>7,036</b>	10,483
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes</b>		<b>37,380</b>	(11,833)
<b>Income tax expense (recovery)</b>	20		
Current		<b>11,724</b>	9,918
Deferred		<b>(5,021)</b>	(9,195)
		<b>6,703</b>	723
<b>Net income (loss) and comprehensive income (loss)</b>		<b>30,677</b>	(12,556)

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.****Consolidated statements of changes in stockholder's equity**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars, except number of common stock issued)

	<b>Common stock issued</b>	<b>Common stock value</b>	<b>Retained earnings</b>	<b>Total stockholder's equity</b>
		\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2023	15	179,154	73,782	252,936
Net loss and comprehensive loss	—	—	(12,556)	(12,556)
Balance as at November 30, 2024	<b>15</b>	<b>179,154</b>	<b>61,226</b>	<b>240,380</b>
Net income and comprehensive income	—	—	30,677	30,677
Balance as at November 30, 2025	<b>15</b>	<b>179,154</b>	<b>91,903</b>	<b>271,057</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Consolidated balance sheets**

As at November 30, 2025 and 2024  
(In thousands of US dollars)

	Notes	2025 \$	2024 \$
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets			
Cash		21,840	12,834
Restricted cash	2	104	250
Accounts receivable	3	28,436	28,755
Inventories		5,244	7,182
Assets held for sale	4, 6 & 7	830	3,116
Current portion of loans receivable		189	384
Receivables from ultimate parent and parent company	12 & 22	233,800	204,389
Prepaid expenses and deposits		7,790	8,039
Other current assets		4,704	4,834
Income taxes receivable	20	6,356	4,402
		<b>309,293</b>	<b>274,185</b>
Non-current assets			
Loans receivable		34	66
Contract cost asset		4,643	4,277
Other assets		2,565	2,106
Property, plant and equipment	6	42,751	53,675
Operating lease right-of-use assets	5	181,327	190,303
Intangible assets	7	559,967	577,327
Goodwill	8	346,490	346,490
		<b>1,447,070</b>	<b>1,448,429</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Current liabilities			
Accounts payable		6,939	14,808
Accrued liabilities		30,080	26,837
Gift card liability	10	93,010	109,252
Promotional funds payable		8,152	10,523
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	5	36,983	38,340
Current portion of deferred revenue and deposits	11	7,037	8,093
Advances from parent company	12 & 22	2,540	4,417
Short-term loan from parent	13	13,793	—
		<b>198,534</b>	<b>212,270</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Consolidated balance sheets (continued)**

As at November 30, 2025

(In thousands of US dollars)

		<b>2025</b>	<b>2024</b>
	Notes	\$	\$
<b>Liabilities (continued)</b>			
Non-current liabilities			
Long-term loan from parent and ultimate parent	13	<b>701,795</b>	708,363
Liabilities held for sale	4, 6 & 7	<b>441</b>	2,116
Operating lease liabilities	5	<b>149,724</b>	156,073
Deferred revenue and deposits	11	<b>29,483</b>	28,170
Deferred income taxes	20	<b>96,036</b>	101,057
		<b>1,176,013</b>	1,208,049
<b>Stockholder's equity</b>			
Common stock; 15 (2024 - 15) shares issued and authorized at \$11,943.6 (2024 - \$11,943.6) per share		<b>179,154</b>	179,154
Retained earnings		<b>91,903</b>	61,226
		<b>271,057</b>	240,380
		<b>1,447,070</b>	1,448,429

Approved by the Board on February 5, 2026

\_\_\_\_\_, Director

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Consolidated statements of cash flows**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

		<b>2025</b>	<b>2024</b>
	Notes	\$	\$
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net income (loss) and comprehensive income (loss)		<b>30,677</b>	(12,556)
Items not affecting cash:			
Depreciation – property, plant and equipment	6	<b>12,469</b>	13,469
Amortization – intangible assets	7	<b>17,523</b>	15,765
Interest expense	19	<b>54,884</b>	53,768
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets		<b>699</b>	376
Impairment charge – property, plant and equipment	6 & 9	<b>3,813</b>	6,150
Impairment charge – operating lease right-of-use assets	5	<b>130</b>	849
Impairment charge – intangible assets and goodwill	7 & 9	<b>1,261</b>	37,452
Loss on de-recognition/lease modification of operating lease liabilities	5	<b>387</b>	41
Deferred income tax recovery		<b>(5,021)</b>	(9,195)
		<b>116,822</b>	106,119
Interest paid		<b>(51,376)</b>	(53,768)
Changes in non-cash working capital items			
Accounts receivable		<b>319</b>	558
Inventories		<b>2,032</b>	(925)
Prepaid expenses and deposits		<b>(89)</b>	(278)
Loans receivable		<b>227</b>	(27)
Other current assets		<b>130</b>	(1,502)
Income taxes		<b>(2,775)</b>	(303)
Accounts payable		<b>(8,753)</b>	(1,070)
Accrued liabilities		<b>3,128</b>	(1,817)
Promotional funds payable		<b>(2,371)</b>	(4,166)
Gift card liability		<b>(16,286)</b>	4,546
Deferred revenue and deposits		<b>257</b>	3,735
Other		<b>3,752</b>	713
Net cash provided from operating activities		<b>45,017</b>	51,815

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Consolidated statements of cash flows (continued)**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024  
(In thousands of US dollars)

	Notes	<b>2025</b>	<b>2024</b>
		<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Additions to property, plant and equipment	6	<b>(7,050)</b>	(10,963)
Additions to intangible assets	7	<b>(27)</b>	(318)
Proceeds on disposal of intangible assets	6	—	230
Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment		<b>1,322</b>	692
Proceeds on disposal of assets held for sale		—	1,614
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>		<b>(5,755)</b>	<b>(8,745)</b>
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Receivables from ultimate parent and parent company	12	<b>(29,411)</b>	(53,246)
Advances from parent company	12 & 22	<b>(991)</b>	—
(Repayment) issuance of loans payable to companies under common control		—	2,638
Repayment of holdback payable		—	(787)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>		<b>(30,402)</b>	<b>(51,395)</b>
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and restricted cash</b>		<b>8,860</b>	<b>(8,325)</b>
<b>Cash and restricted cash , beginning of year</b>		<b>13,084</b>	<b>21,409</b>
<b>Cash and restricted cash, end of year</b>		<b>21,944</b>	<b>13,084</b>
Supplemental cash flow information	21		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

# MTY Franchising USA, Inc.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

### 1. Nature of operations

MTY Franchising USA, Inc. (the "Company" or "MTY USA") was incorporated on March 14, 2001. The Company operates, develops and franchises restaurants under a multitude of different banners in the United States of America (the "US").

### 2. Significant accounting policies

#### *Basis of presentation*

The accounting policies of the Company are in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the US ("US GAAP"). The Company uses the US dollar as its functional and reporting currency, and tabular amounts are rounded to the nearest thousand (\$000) except when otherwise indicated. MTY USA is a wholly owned subsidiary of MTY Franchising Inc. which is a subsidiary of the ultimate parent MTY Food Group Inc.

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Presented below are those policies considered particularly significant:

#### *Basis of consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements reflect the financial position and operating results of the Company, including wholly owned subsidiaries and investees that it controls.

The principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows:

Principal subsidiaries	Percentage of equity interest
	%
BF Acquisition Holdings, LLC	100
BQ Concepts, LLC	100
Famous Dave's of America Inc.	100
Kahala Franchising, LLC	100
La Salsa Franchise, LLC	100
Papa Murphy's International, LLC	100
VI Brandco, LLC	100
Wetzel's Pretzels, LLC	100

Revenues and expenses of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) from the effective date of acquisition. The subsidiaries are consolidated from the acquisition date until the date on which the Company ceases to control them.

All intercompany transactions, balances, revenues and expenses are eliminated in full upon consolidation.

#### *Functional currency*

The functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries is the US dollar. The Company translates monetary assets and liabilities that are denominated in currencies other than the US dollar at the exchange rates prevailing at the end of the reporting period; non-monetary assets denominated in foreign currencies are translated using the exchange rate prevailing at the transaction date; all revenue and expense items denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate prevailing at the transaction date. All foreign exchange gains and losses are reported in the statement of operations.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Revenue recognition*

Revenue is recognized upon the transfer of control of promised goods or services to customer in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to receive for those goods or services:

*Revenue from franchise locations*

- i) Royalties are based either on a percentage of gross sales as reported by the franchisees or on a fixed monthly fee. They are recognized on an accrual basis in accordance with the substance of the relevant agreement, as they are earned.
- ii) Promotional fund contributions are based on a percentage of gross sales as reported by the franchisees. Corresponding promotional fund transfers are presented directly on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company is not entitled to retain these promotional fund payments received and is obligated to transfer these funds to be used solely for use in promotional and marketing-related costs for specific restaurant banners. The Company sometimes charges a fee for the administration of the promotional funds.
- iii) Initial franchise fees are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the franchise agreement as the performance obligation relating to franchise rights is fulfilled. Amortization begins once the restaurant has opened.
- iv) Upfront fees related to master license agreements are recognized over the term of the master license agreements on a straight-line basis.
- v) Renewal fees and transfer fees are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the related franchise agreement.
- vi) The Company earns rent revenue on certain leases it holds; the Company's policy is described below.
- vii) Revenue from equipment sale and retail sales are recognized upon transfer of control, generally upon shipment of the equipment or goods. This revenue is recorded in resale material and retail sales.
- viii) The Company recognizes breakage income proportionately as each gift card is redeemed, based on the historical redemption patterns of the gift cards. The Company also charges various program fees to its franchisees as gift cards are redeemed.
- ix) The Company receives considerations from certain suppliers. Fees are generally earned based on the value of purchases during the period. Agreements that contain an initial upfront fee, in addition to ongoing fees, are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the respective agreement. Supplier contributions are recognized as revenue as they are earned and are recorded in franchising revenue.
- x) The Company earns e-commerce fees, which includes point-of-sale ("POS") support fees and transaction fees for purchase made through one of the Company's brands' e-commerce platforms. POS supports fees are received quarterly in advance and are recognized over the period they cover. Transaction fees are recognized when the food items purchased from a store are delivered or picked up by customers.

*Revenue from corporate-owned locations*

Revenue from corporate-owned locations is recorded when goods are delivered to customers.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Contract cost asset*

The Company recognizes incremental costs of obtaining a contract as an asset if they are expected to be recoverable, unless their amortization period would be less than one year, in which case they are expensed as incurred. The costs are amortized to operating expenses over the term of the related franchise agreement.

*Leasing*

In accordance with ASC 842, the Company determines if an arrangement is or contains a lease at contract inception and recognizes a right-of-use asset and a lease liability at the lease commencement date. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less but greater than one month are not recorded on the balance sheet for select asset classes.

The lease liability is measured at the present value of future lease payments as of the lease commencement date. The right-of-use asset recognized is based on the lease liability adjusted for prepaid and deferred rent and unamortized lease incentives. An operating lease right-of-use asset is amortized on a straight-line basis over the lease term and is recognized as a single lease cost against the operating lease liability. A finance lease right-of-use asset is amortized on a straight-line basis, with interest costs reported separately, over the lesser of the useful life of the leased asset or lease term.

Operating lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term and is included in Operating expenses. Variable lease payments are expensed as incurred. The Company uses its incremental borrowing rates as the discount rate for its leases, which is equal to the rate of interest the Company would have to pay on a collateralized basis to borrow an amount equal to the lease payments under similar terms. The lease terms for all the Company's leases include the contractually obligated period of the leases, plus any additional periods covered by Company options to extend the leases that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise. Certain leases provide that the lease payments may be increased annually based on the fixed rate terms or adjustable terms such as the Consumer Price Index. Future base rent escalations that are not contractually quantifiable as of the lease commencement date are not included in the lease liability.

Lease expense is comprised of operating and finance lease costs, short-term lease costs, and variable lease costs, which primarily include common area maintenance, real estate taxes, and insurance for the Company's real estate leases.

The Company enters into leases for franchised and corporately-owned locations, offices, and equipment in the normal course of business.

The Company as lessee

The Company recognizes operating lease liabilities with corresponding operating lease right-of-use assets, except for short-term leases and leases of low value assets, which are expensed on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company's leases are all classified as operating leases. The amortization of the operating lease right-of-use asset and interest expense related to the operating lease liability are recorded together as the lease expense to produce a straight-line recognition effect in the consolidated statement of operations. Under ASC 842, operating lease right-of-use assets are tested for impairment in accordance with ASC 360, Property, Plant and Equipment.

The Company as lessor

When the Company enters into a sublease arrangement as an intermediate lessor, the Company accounts for the head lease and the sublease as two separate contracts. All the subleases of the Company are classified as operating subleases by reference to the operating lease right-of-use asset arising from the underlying asset. For operating subleases, the Company recognizes an operating right-of-use asset relating to the head lease and recognizes a deferred rent asset or liability in the sublease. As the intermediate lessor, the Company retains the operating lease liability on the head lease in its consolidated balance sheet. During the term of the sublease, the Company recognizes both lease income on the sublease and lease expense on the head lease.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Income taxes*

The Company accounts for income taxes pursuant to ASC 740, Income Taxes ("ASC 740"). Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for differences between the financial statement and tax basis of the assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted tax laws and rates. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is recorded for the amount of income tax payable or refundable for the period increased or decreased by the change in deferred tax assets and liabilities during the period.

The Company recognizes the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more-likely-than-not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50 percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority.

*Expected Credit loss*

The Company currently uses an expected credit loss ("ECL") model for its trade receivables, which permits the uses of the lifetime expected loss provision for all trade receivables and also incorporates forward-looking information. Lifetime ECL represents the ECL that will result from all probable default events over the expected life of a financial instrument.

*Assets held for sale*

Assets are classified as held for sale when management with the appropriate authority commits to a plan to sell the assets, the assets are available for immediate sale, the assets are actively marketed at a reasonable price, the sale is probable within a year, and certain other criteria met. Assets held for sale primarily include Company-owned stores and, in some instances, associated trademarks and right-of-use assets, when the Company has committed to their sale as part of an approved plan. Assets designated as held for sale are held at the lower of the net book value or fair value less costs to sell. Depreciation is not charged against property, plant and equipment or right-of-use assets classified as assets held for sale.

*Property, plant and equipment*

Land and buildings held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, or for administrative purposes, are stated in the consolidated balance sheet at their historical costs less accumulated depreciation (buildings) and accumulated impairment losses. Cost includes expenditures that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset, including any costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to a working condition for its intended use.

Equipment, leasehold improvements, rolling stock and computer hardware are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses.

Depreciation is recognized so as to write off the cost or valuation of assets less their residual values over their useful lives, using the straight-line method. The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation methods are reviewed at the end of each year, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

An item of property, plant and equipment is derecognized upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected to arise from the continued use of the asset. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognized in the statement of operations.

Depreciation is based on the following terms:

Buildings	Straight-line	25 to 50 years
Equipment	Straight-line	Three to 10 years
Leasehold improvements	Straight-line	Term of the lease
Rolling stock	Straight-line	Five to seven years
Computer hardware	Straight-line	Three to seven years

## **2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

### *Intangible assets*

#### Intangible assets acquired separately

Intangible assets with finite useful lives that are acquired separately are carried at cost less accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses, if applicable. Amortization is recognized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The estimated useful lives and amortization methods are reviewed at the end of each year, with the effect of any changes in estimate being accounted for on a prospective basis. Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives that are acquired separately are carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses, if applicable.

#### Intangible assets acquired in a business combination

Intangible assets acquired in a business combination and recognized separately from goodwill are initially recognized at their fair value at the acquisition date.

Subsequent to initial recognition, intangible assets having a finite life acquired in a business combination are reported at cost less accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses, if applicable, on the same basis as intangible assets that are acquired separately. Intangible assets having an indefinite life are not amortized and are therefore carried at cost reduced by previous impairment losses, if applicable.

#### Derecognition of intangible assets

An intangible asset is derecognized on disposal, or when no future economic benefits are expected from use or disposal. Gains or losses arising from derecognition of an intangible asset, measured as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset, are recognized in the statement of operations when the asset is derecognized.

The Company currently carries the following intangible assets in its books:

#### *Franchise rights*

The franchise rights acquired through business combinations are recognized at the fair value of the estimated future cash inflows related to the acquisition of franchises. The franchise rights are generally amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreements which typically range between 10 to 20 years.

#### *Trademarks*

Trademarks acquired through business combinations are recognized at their fair value at the time of the acquisition and are not amortized. Trademarks are determined to have an indefinite useful life based on their brand recognition and their ability to generate revenue through changing economic conditions with no foreseeable time limit.

#### *Other*

Included in other intangible assets are purchased software and liquor licences, which are being amortized over their expected useful life on a straight-line basis.

### *Impairment of long-lived assets other than goodwill*

The Company continually reviews whether events or circumstances subsequent to the acquisition of any long-lived assets, including intangible assets with finite and infinite useful lives, have occurred that indicate the remaining estimated useful lives of those assets may warrant revision or that the remaining balance of those assets may not be recoverable. If events and circumstances indicate that the long-lived assets should be reviewed for possible impairment, the Company uses projections to assess whether future cash flows on an undiscounted basis related to the assets exceed the recorded carrying amount of those assets to determine if an asset is impaired. Should an impairment be identified, a loss would be recorded to the extent that the carrying value of the impaired assets exceeds their fair values as determined by valuation techniques appropriate in the circumstances that could include the use of similar cash flow projections on a discounted basis. The indefinite intangible assets are tested at the individual brand level, which is comprised of franchise rights, trademarks and perpetual licenses.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Impairment of goodwill*

For the purposes of impairment testing, goodwill is allocated to the unit or group of units ("reporting unit") that are considered to represent the lowest level within the group.

As at November 30, 2025 and 2024, goodwill is allocated as follows:

	<b>Goodwill unit description</b>
US Goodwill Unit A	A group of reporting units comprised of all the brands, excluding Papa Murphy's and the brands acquired with BBQ Holdings, Inc. ("BBQ Holdings")
US Goodwill Unit B	A group of reporting units comprised of the BBQ Holdings brands and the Papa Murphy's brand

Goodwill is tested for impairment on an annual basis (September 1 for the Company) and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value. Fair value<sup>1</sup> is determined using a discounted cash flow methodology with a risk adjusted weighted average cost of capital.

*Cash and restricted cash*

Cash includes cash on hand, and short-term investments, if any, with maturities upon acquisition of generally three months or less or that are redeemable at any time at full value and for which the risk of a change in value is not significant. As at November 30, 2025, cash and restricted cash included \$104 of restricted cash (2024 – \$250) that is required as part of guarantees on certain lease commitments.

*Inventories*

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Costs of inventories are determined on a first-in-first-out basis and include acquisition costs and other costs incurred to bring inventories to their present location and condition.

Market value represents the current replacement cost, provided that the cost does not exceed the net realizable value or is not less than the net realizable value reduced by a normal profit margin.

*Contingencies*

*Litigation, disputes and closed stores*

Provisions for the expected cost of litigation, disputes and the cost of settling leases for closed stores, with the exception of operating lease liabilities already recorded pursuant to ASC 842, are recognized when it becomes probable the Company will be required to settle the obligation, at management's best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the Company's obligation.

*Contingent liabilities acquired in a business combination*

Contingent liabilities acquired in a business combination are initially measured at fair value at the acquisition date. At the end of subsequent reporting periods, such contingent liabilities are measured at the higher of the amount that would be recognized, and the amount initially recognized.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Financial instruments*

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash, restricted cash, accounts receivable, loans receivable, receivable from parent and ultimate parent, accounts payable, accrued liabilities, promotional funds payable, advance from parent company and long-term loan from parent and ultimate parent. Unless otherwise noted, it is management's opinion that the Company is not exposed to significant interest, currency or credit risks arising from these financial instruments. The fair values for cash, restricted cash, accounts receivable, loans receivable, receivable from parent, receivable from ultimate parent, accounts payable, accrued liabilities, promotional funds payable, advance from parent company approximate their carrying values due to their immediate or short-term maturities, unless otherwise noted. The long-term loan from parent and ultimate parent are measured at fair value.

*Promotional funds*

Pursuant to the franchise agreements, franchisees must pay a fee to the promotional funds. These amounts are collected by the Company in its capacity as agent and must be used for promotional and advertising purposes, since the amounts are set aside to promote the respective banners for the franchisees' benefit. The promotional funds collected, and the related expenditures are reported on a gross basis in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income. To the extent that promotional funds received exceed the related promotional expenditures, the excess contributions will be recorded in accounts payable or accrued liabilities.

Cash held pursuant to the promotional funds received are classified as unrestricted cash as there are no legal restrictions on the use of these funds; however, the Company intends to use these funds solely to support the promotional funds rather than to fund its ongoing operations. As at November 30, 2025, promotional funds were in a net liability position amounting to \$3,018 (2024 – net liability position of \$7,694).

*Subsequent events*

Subsequent events were evaluated through the date that the consolidated financial statements were issued, which was February 5, 2026.

*Estimates and assumptions*

*Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets*

The fair value calculation includes estimates of revenue growth, which are based on past performance and internal projections for the intangible asset group's forecasted growth, which are adjusted for our particular facts and circumstances. The discount rate is selected based on the estimated cost of capital that reflects the risk profile of the related business. These estimates are highly subjective, the ability to achieve the forecasted cash flows used in our fair value calculations is affected by factors such as the success of strategic initiatives, changes in economic conditions, changes in our operating performance and changes in our business strategies.

*Gift card liabilities*

Management is required to make certain assumptions in both the prorated recognition based on redemption pattern and remoteness recognition of gift card breakage. The significant estimate is the breakage rate based on redemption patterns.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**3. Accounts receivable**

Details of accounts receivable are as follows:

	2025	2024
	\$	\$
Total accounts receivable	30,269	30,676
Less: Allowance for credit losses	(1,833)	(1,921)
Total accounts receivable, net	<b>28,436</b>	28,755
Of which:		
Not past due	22,953	23,612
Past due for more than one day but no more than 30 days	957	1,736
Past due for more than 31 days but no more than 60 days	985	695
Past due for more than 61 days	3,541	2,712
Total accounts receivable, net	<b>28,436</b>	28,755
	2025	2024
	\$	\$
Allowance for credit losses, beginning of year	(1,921)	(2,277)
Recovery	64	322
Reversal of amounts previously written off	—	(33)
Write-offs	24	67
Allowance for credit losses, end of year	<b>(1,833)</b>	(1,921)

**4. Assets and liabilities held for sale**

Assets and liabilities held for sale as at November 30, 2025 and 2024 are stated at fair value less costs to sell. During the reporting period, the Company designated certain assets and liabilities related to a casual dining brand as held for sale. This decision reflects management's formal commitment to a plan to divest these assets, which include both Company-owned stores and associated intangible assets.

The assets reclassified as held for sale primarily consist of inventories, prepaid expenses, deposits, right-of-use assets (Note 5), property plant, and equipment (Note 6) and intangible assets (Note 7). The liabilities included in the carrying value are the gift card payable and the lease liability (Note 5). This reclassification on November 30, 2025 led to an impairment charge of nil (2024 - \$849) to right-of-use-asset, nil (2024 - \$505) to property, plant and equipment and nil (2024 - \$1,088) to trademarks in Reporting Unit A. The total carrying amount reclassified as held for sale is comprised of assets of \$830 (2024 - \$3,116) and liabilities of \$441 (2024 - \$2,116) resulting in a net amount of \$389 (2024 - \$1,000).

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**5. Leases**

**Operating lease right-of-use assets**

The following table provides the net carrying amounts of the operating lease right-of-use assets by class of underlying asset and the changes in the years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024:

	<b>Offices and stores</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>Total</b>
	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2023	186,764	310	187,074
Additions	12,844	90	12,934
Assets held for sale (Note 4)	(953)	—	(953)
Depreciation expense	(39,781)	(139)	(39,920)
Impairment charge	(849)	—	(849)
De-recognition/lease modifications	32,047	(30)	32,017
Balance as at November 30, 2024	190,072	231	190,303
Additions	<b>8,776</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>8,776</b>
Assets held for sale (Note 4)	<b>626</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>626</b>
Depreciation expense	<b>(41,135)</b>	<b>(112)</b>	<b>(41,247)</b>
Impairment charge	<b>(130)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(130)</b>
De-recognition/lease modifications	<b>22,985</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>22,999</b>
Balance as at November 30, 2025	<b>181,194</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>181,327</b>

The Company recorded sublease income from its operating lease right-of-use assets amounting to \$24,743 (2024 – \$23,431).

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**5. Leases (continued)**

**Operating lease liabilities**

The following table provides the net carrying amounts of the operating lease liabilities and the changes in the years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024:

	<b>2025</b>	2024
	<b>\$</b>	\$
Operating lease liabilities, beginning of year	<b>194,413</b>	190,493
Additions	<b>8,776</b>	12,934
Transfer from (to) assets held for sale (Note 4)	<b>1,516</b>	(1,848)
Lease renewals and modifications	<b>26,631</b>	35,264
Lease terminations	<b>(3,503)</b>	(3,316)
Other adjustments	<b>(497)</b>	(329)
Interest expense	<b>11,004</b>	10,731
Payments	<b>(51,633)</b>	(49,516)
Operating lease liabilities, end of year	<b>186,707</b>	194,413

Recorded in the consolidated balance sheets as follows:

	<b>2025</b>	2024
	<b>\$</b>	\$
Current portion	<b>36,983</b>	38,340
Long-term portion	<b>149,724</b>	156,073
	<b>186,707</b>	194,413

**Maturity analysis**

The following table sets out a maturity analysis of lease payments, showing the undiscounted lease payments to be paid after November 30, 2025:

	<b>Leases</b>	<b>Expected sublease income</b>
	<b>\$</b>	\$
2026	48,059	23,063
2027	41,654	19,093
2028	35,124	15,314
2029	28,220	11,083
2030	20,706	7,498
Thereafter	49,981	13,704
<b>Total undiscounted lease payments</b>	<b>223,744</b>	<b>89,755</b>
Less: Unearned finance income	(37,037)	—
<b>Total present value of lease liabilities and expected sublease income</b>	<b>186,707</b>	<b>89,755</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**6. Property, plant and equipment**

Cost	Equipment	Leasehold improvements	Rolling stock	Computer hardware	Land	Building	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2023	28,811	38,544	16	4,777	3,220	3,245	78,613
Additions	5,100	4,427	—	1,369	—	67	10,963
Disposals	(1,088)	(221)	—	(90)	—	—	(1,399)
Impairment (Note 9)	(2,239)	(3,662)	—	(249)	—	—	(6,150)
Transfer to assets held for sale	(469)	(323)	—	(22)	—	—	(814)
Balance as at November 30, 2024	30,115	38,765	16	5,785	3,220	3,312	81,213
Additions	<b>3,782</b>	<b>2,408</b>	—	<b>320</b>	—	<b>540</b>	<b>7,050</b>
Disposals	<b>(1,796)</b>	<b>(1,256)</b>	<b>(16)</b>	<b>(1,180)</b>	—	—	<b>(4,248)</b>
Impairment (Note 9)	<b>(901)</b>	<b>(2,912)</b>	—	—	—	—	<b>(3,813)</b>
Transfer to/from assets held for sale (Note 4)	<b>66</b>	<b>(70)</b>	—	<b>7</b>	—	—	<b>3</b>
Balance as at November 30, 2025	<b>31,266</b>	<b>36,935</b>	—	<b>4,932</b>	<b>3,220</b>	<b>3,852</b>	<b>80,205</b>
Accumulated depreciation	Equipment	Leasehold improvements	Rolling stock	Computer hardware	Land	Building	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2023	4,615	8,828	—	1,429	—	142	15,014
Transfer to assets held for sale (Note 4)	(141)	(98)	—	(7)	—	—	(246)
Depreciation	4,658	8,087	3	531	—	190	13,469
Disposals	(516)	(115)	—	(68)	—	—	(699)
Balance as at November 30, 2024	8,616	16,702	3	1,885	—	332	27,538
Depreciation	<b>4,527</b>	<b>6,548</b>	—	<b>1,259</b>	—	<b>135</b>	<b>12,469</b>
Disposals	<b>(1,870)</b>	<b>(260)</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>(279)</b>	—	—	<b>(2,412)</b>
Transfer to/from assets held for sale (Note 4)	<b>(88)</b>	<b>(56)</b>	—	<b>3</b>	—	—	<b>(141)</b>
Balance as at November 30, 2025	<b>11,185</b>	<b>22,934</b>	—	<b>2,868</b>	—	<b>467</b>	<b>37,454</b>
Carrying amounts	Equipment	Leasehold improvements	Rolling stock	Computer hardware	Land	Building	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
November 30, 2024	21,499	22,063	13	3,900	3,220	2,980	53,675
November 30, 2025	<b>20,081</b>	<b>14,001</b>	—	<b>2,064</b>	<b>3,220</b>	<b>3,385</b>	<b>42,751</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**7. Intangible assets**

Cost	Franchise	Trademarks	Other	Total
	rights			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2023	214,925	482,196	5,912	703,033
Additions	275	—	43	318
Transfer to assets held for sale (Note 4)	—	(1,222)	(175)	(1,397)
Disposals	—	—	(230)	(230)
Impairment (Note 9)	(1,390)	(6,191)	(186)	(7,767)
Balance as at November 30, 2024	213,810	474,783	5,364	693,957
Additions	—	—	27	27
Impairment (Note 9)	(344)	(1,027)	110	(1,261)
Transfer from assets held for sale (Note 4)	—	1,222	175	1,397
Balance as at November 30, 2025	<b>213,466</b>	<b>474,978</b>	<b>5,676</b>	<b>694,120</b>
Accumulated amortization	Franchise	Trademarks	Other	Total
	rights			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2023	99,027	—	1,838	100,865
Amortization	15,124	—	641	15,765
Balance as at November 30, 2024	114,151	—	2,479	116,630
Amortization	<b>16,818</b>	—	<b>705</b>	<b>17,523</b>
Balance as at November 30, 2025	<b>130,969</b>	—	<b>3,184</b>	<b>134,153</b>
Carrying amounts	Franchise	Trademarks	Other	Total
	rights			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
November 30, 2024	99,659	474,783	2,885	577,327
<b>November 30, 2025</b>	<b>82,497</b>	<b>474,978</b>	<b>2,492</b>	<b>559,967</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**8. Goodwill**

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill are as follows:

	2025	2024
	\$	\$
Goodwill, beginning and end of year	<b>424,828</b>	424,828
Accumulated impairment, beginning of year	<b>(78,338)</b>	(48,653)
Impairment (Note 9)	—	(29,685)
Accumulated impairment, end of year	<b>(78,338)</b>	(78,338)
Carrying amount	<b>346,490</b>	346,490

**9. Impairment – property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and goodwill**

The Company performs quarterly impairment indicator analysis followed by its annual impairment test which is executed as at September 1, 2025. These assessments resulted in the recognition of \$1,261 of impairment losses on its intangible assets for one brand (2024 - \$6,679 for five brands). The Company did not have any impairment recognized as a result of the reclass to assets held for sale (2024 - \$1,088 for one brand) (Note 4).

As of September 1, 2024, the Company reassessed the reporting unit based on a strategic realignment and merger of business units in the US. The goodwill impairment for the reporting unit comprised of Papa Murphy's brand was subject to an impairment test prior to the strategic realignment and this resulted in an impairment of goodwill of \$29,685. There was no impact on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the year ended November 30, 2025.

Additionally, the Company recorded \$3,813 of impairment losses on its property, plant and equipment (2024 – \$6,150), for a total of \$5,074 (2024 – \$43,602) of impairment charges on its property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and goodwill for the year ended November 30, 2025, which have been recognized in the consolidated statement of operations.

Impairment charges were based on the amount by which the carrying values of the assets exceeded the fair value, determined using expected discounted projected operating cash flows for trademarks and franchise rights.

Impairment by reporting unit for the year ended November 30, 2025:

	Intangible assets					Total
	Property, plant and equipment	Franchise rights	Trademarks	Other	Goodwill	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Reporting Unit A	176	—	—	—	—	176
Reporting Unit B	3,637	344	1,027	(110)	—	4,898
	<b>3,813</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>1,027</b>	<b>(110)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>5,074</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**9. Impairment (continued)**

Impairment by reporting unit for the year ended November 30, 2024:

	Intangible assets					Total
	Property, plant and equipment	Franchise rights	Trademarks	Other	Goodwill	
	\$	\$	\$			\$
Reporting Unit A	1,886	205	2,069		—	4,160
Reporting Unit B	4,264	1,185	4,122	186	29,685	39,442
	6,150	1,390	6,191	186	29,685	43,602

The key assumptions used are those related to projected operating cash flows, as well as the discount rates. The sales forecasts for cash flows were based on the subsequent fiscal year's budgeted operating results, which were prepared by management and approved by the Board, and internal forecasts for subsequent years, which were prepared by management and developed from the budgeted operating results.

The following table presents the key assumptions used in the Company's impairment tests, as well as the recoverable amounts measured at fair value as at September 1, 2025 and 2024:

	2025		2024	
	Reporting Unit A	Reporting Unit B	Reporting Unit A	Reporting Unit B
(\$, except percentage data)				
Discount rates after tax	9.5%	9.5%	10.0%	10.0%
Discount rates pre-tax	10.3%	11.5%	12.7%	13.0%
Recoverable amounts	873,628	531,589	875,925	604,533

Long-term growth rates ranging from 0% to 2% (2024 – 0% to 2%) were used in the impairment test for Reporting Unit A. A change of 100 basis points in discount rates in Reporting Unit A would result in additional impairment charges on intangible assets of one brand (2024 – four brands) representing 0.4% (2024 – 0.5%) of the total carrying value of the franchise rights and trademarks in that unit. A change of 100 basis points in discount rates in Reporting Unit A would not result in additional impairment charges on goodwill for the years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024. For Reporting Unit A, an increase of 443 basis points in the discount rate would have resulted in its recoverable amount being equal to its carrying value.

Long-term growth rates of 0% to 2% (2024 – 2%) were used in the impairment test for Reporting Unit B. A change of 100 basis points in discount rates in Reporting Unit B would result in additional impairment charges on intangible assets of one brand (2024 – one brand) representing 0.9% (2024 – 0.1%) of the total carrying value of the franchise rights and trademarks in that unit. A change of 100 basis points in discount rates in Reporting Unit B would result in additional impairment charges of \$25,520 on goodwill (2024 - nil). For Reporting Unit B, an increase of 54 basis points in the discount rate would have resulted in its recoverable amount being equal to its carrying value.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**10. Gift card liability**

The changes in the carrying amount of the gift card liability are as follows:

	<b>2025</b>	2024
	\$	\$
		<i>Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup></i>
Gift card liability, beginning of year	<b>109,252</b>	104,858
Activations	<b>57,920</b>	56,723
Redemptions	<b>(46,467)</b>	(46,020)
Deferred program fees and other	<b>(719)</b>	(320)
Gift card breakage recorded	<b>(26,976)</b>	(5,989)
Gift card liability, end of year	<b>93,010</b>	109,252

<sup>(1)</sup> Prior year amounts have been adjusted to reflect a reclassification decreasing activations and redemptions for \$20,967.

During the year, the Company revised the estimates for its gift card breakage based on changed redemption patterns. This change in estimate resulted in an increase of gift card breakage of \$21,151.

**11. Deferred revenue and deposits**

	<b>2025</b>	2024
	\$	\$
Franchise fee deposits	<b>34,149</b>	33,594
Unearned rent	<b>1,842</b>	1,737
Supplier contributions and other allowances	<b>529</b>	932
	<b>36,520</b>	36,263
Current portion	<b>(7,037)</b>	(8,093)
	<b>29,483</b>	28,170

Deferred revenues consist mostly of initial, transfer and renewal franchise fees paid by franchisees, as well as upfront fees paid by master franchisees, which are generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the related agreement. Deferred revenues also include amounts paid in upfront fees received from agreements with suppliers, which are amortized over the term of the related agreement.

\$7,824 (2024 – \$8,570) of revenue recognized in the current year was included in the deferred revenue balance at the beginning of the year.

The following table provides estimated revenues expected to be recognized in future years related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied as at November 30, 2025:

Estimate for fiscal year:	\$
2026	7,037
2027	4,386
2028	3,508
2029	3,098
2030	2,487
Thereafter	16,004
	<u>36,520</u>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**12. Receivables and advances from ultimate parent and parent company**

The receivables from ultimate parent and parent are primarily comprised of a renewable one-year term loan facility of \$212,834 (2024 – \$194,988) and other receivables of \$20,966 (2024 – \$9,401). The term loan is unsecured and bears interest at the rate set at the Applicable Federal Rates as issued by the US Internal Revenue Service for short-term instruments. Interest revenue of \$8,091 was recognized in Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) in the other revenue (2024 - \$12,119). The term loan may be repaid, in whole or in part, at any time, without premium or penalty. MTY USA may also request repayment, in whole or in part, at any time, without penalty.

The advances due to the parent company are payable on demand with no specified collection terms.

**13. Long-term loan from parent and ultimate parent**

	<b>2025</b>	<b>2024</b>
	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
Interest-bearing loan at 5.5% from parent, repayable by November 27, 2026 <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>13,793</b>	12,700
Interest-bearing loan at 9.36% from parent, repayable by December 8, 2031 <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>26,108</b>	20,000
Interest-bearing loan at 9.26% from ultimate parent, repayable by December 8, 2029 <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>385,837</b>	385,813
Interest-bearing loan at 5.4% from ultimate parent, repayable by November 27, 2031 <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>289,850</b>	289,850
	<b>715,588</b>	708,363
Less: Current portion	<b>(13,793)</b>	—
	<b>701,795</b>	<b>708,363</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> These loans have been made to parent and ultimate parent and may be repaid, in whole or in part, at any time, without premium or penalty. Comparative figures have been adjusted for loans from parent and ultimate parent.

**14. Contingencies**

The contingencies for litigation and disputes represent management's best estimate of the outcome of litigations and disputes that are ongoing at the date of the consolidated balance sheet. These contingencies consist of multiple items, a large part of which are insurance claims, including worker's compensation claims, at the Company's corporately owned locations. The timing of the settlement of these contingencies is unknown given their nature, as the Company does not control the litigation timelines.

	<b>2025</b>	<b>2024</b>
	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
Provision for litigations, disputes and other contingencies, beginning of year	<b>2,693</b>	2,849
Reversals	<b>(226)</b>	(790)
Amounts used	<b>(10,546)</b>	(9,424)
Additions	<b>10,661</b>	10,058
Provision for litigations, disputes and other contingencies, end of year	<b>2,582</b>	2,693

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**15. Financial instruments**

In the normal course of business, the Company uses various financial instruments which by their nature involve risk, including market risk and the credit risk of non-performance by counterparties. These financial instruments are subject to normal credit standards, financial controls, risk management as well as monitoring procedures.

*Fair value of recognized financial instruments*

The Company has determined that the fair value of its financial assets and financial liabilities with short-term maturities approximates their carrying value. These financial instruments include cash, accounts receivable, receivables from ultimate parent, deposits, loans receivable, accounts payable, accrued liabilities, promotional funds payable.

*Risk management policies*

The Company, through its financial assets and financial liabilities, is exposed to various risks. The following analysis provides a measurement of risks as at November 30, 2025 and 2024.

*Credit risk*

The Company's credit risk is primarily attributable to its trade receivables, loans receivable and deposits. For accounts receivable and loans receivable, the amounts disclosed on the consolidated balance sheets are net of expected credit losses, estimated by the Company's management based on past experience and counterparty specific circumstances. The Company believes that the credit risk of accounts receivable is limited due to the Company's broad client base is spread mostly across the US, which limits the concentration of credit risk.

The credit risk on cash is limited because the Company invests its excess liquidity in high-quality financial instruments and with credit-worthy counterparties.

The credit risk on deposits is also limited as these are mostly with well-established and credit-worthy companies.

*Interest rate risk*

Interest rate risk is the Company's exposure to increases and decreases in financial instrument values caused by the fluctuation in interest rates. The Company has limited exposure to interest rate risk as its long-term loans from parent and ultimate parent have fixed interest rates.

**16. Revenue**

	For the year ended					
	November 30, 2025			November 30, 2024		
	Franchising	Corporate	Total	Franchising	Corporate	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Corporate store revenues	—	314,875	314,875	—	330,599	330,599
Royalties	124,221	—	124,221	128,335	—	128,335
Franchise fees, transfer fees and master license fees	5,894	—	5,894	5,770	—	5,770
Promotional funds	55,241	—	55,241	56,563	—	56,563
Program allowances	29,352	—	29,352	30,373	—	30,373
Breakage income	26,976	—	26,976	5,989	—	5,989
Resale material and retail sales	4,822	—	4,822	4,781	—	4,781
Rent	26,521	—	26,521	25,199	—	25,199
Other	16,337	—	16,337	9,929	—	9,929
	<b>289,364</b>	<b>314,875</b>	<b>604,239</b>	<b>266,939</b>	<b>330,599</b>	<b>597,538</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**17. Operating expenses**

	For the year ended					
	November 30, 2025			November 30, 2024		
	Franchising	Corporate	Total	Franchising	Corporate	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Cost of goods sold	1,905	89,044	90,949	2,342	89,624	91,966
Wages and benefits	52,932	117,584	170,516	52,855	118,514	171,369
Advertising, marketing and promotion	906	6,400	7,306	443	6,000	6,443
Rent	28,990	36,910	65,900	27,748	37,925	65,673
Professional and consulting fees and commission	12,161	671	12,832	11,544	2,037	13,581
Office, travel, meals and entertainment and utilities	10,420	37,402	47,822	13,482	37,998	51,480
Promotional funds	55,241	—	55,241	56,563	—	56,563
Gift card program costs	6,269	—	6,269	6,499	—	6,499
Bad debt expense (recovery)	414	93	507	(293)	147	(146)
Other <sup>(1)</sup>	1,332	22,822	24,154	954	25,918	26,872
	<b>170,570</b>	<b>310,926</b>	<b>481,496</b>	<b>172,137</b>	<b>318,163</b>	<b>490,300</b>

(1) Other operating expenses are comprised mainly of supplies, repairs and maintenance and administration expenses.

*Franchising operations*

The franchising business mainly generates revenues from royalties, supplier contributions, franchise fees and rent.

*Corporate store operations*

Corporate stores generate revenues from the direct sale of prepared food to customers.

**18. Restructuring**

During the year ended on November 30, 2024, the Company initiated a restructuring plan as part of a strategic realignment to streamline operations and improve efficiency. During the year ended November 30, 2025, the Company recognized restructuring costs of nil (2024 - \$1,342) primarily related to employee severance costs of nil (2024 - \$832) with the remainder being in relation to the discontinuation of one of its brands. No additional expenses were incurred in the current year.

**19. Interest expense**

	2025	2024
	\$	\$
Interest charged by parent and ultimate parent	54,884	53,768
Interest expense	54,884	53,768

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024

(In thousands of US dollars)

**20. Income taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740. ASC 740 prescribes the use of the liability method whereby deferred tax asset and liability account balances are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates. The effects of future changes in tax laws or rates are not anticipated.

Under ASC 740, income taxes are recognized for the following: a) amount of tax payable for the current year and b) deferred tax liabilities and assets for future tax consequences of events that have been recognized differently in the consolidated financial statements than for tax purposes.

As at November 30, 2025, Canada has enacted the global minimum top-up income tax under Pillar Two tax legislation into domestic tax legislation. The top-up income tax relates to the Company's operations in the Canada with no impact on the Company. The Corporation has applied the exception to not recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities related to Pillar Two income taxes.

	<b>2025</b>	<b>2024</b>
	\$	\$
Income tax expense (recovery)		
Current tax expense	<b>11,724</b>	9,918
Deferred tax recovery	<b>(5,021)</b>	(9,195)
Total tax expense	<b>6,703</b>	723

The provision for income taxes recorded in the consolidated financial statements differs from the amount which would be obtained by applying the statutory federal income tax rate of 21% (2024 – 21%) to the income for the period as follows:

	<b>2025</b>	<b>2024</b>
	\$	\$
Income (loss) before income taxes	<b>37,380</b>	(11,833)
Income tax expense (recovery) at federal statutory rate	<b>7,850</b>	(2,478)
State and local income taxes net of federal tax benefit	<b>2,736</b>	881
State and local income taxes - deferred	<b>(1,391)</b>	—
Non-deductible/non-taxable items	<b>(1,941)</b>	5,484
True-up of prior year tax provision	<b>129</b>	(3,950)
Rate variation on deferred income tax	<b>(484)</b>	724
Other	<b>(196)</b>	62
Income tax expense	<b>6,703</b>	723

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**  
Years ended November 30, 2025 and 2024  
(In thousands of US dollars)

**21. Income taxes (continued)**

Components of the net deferred tax asset (liability):

	<b>2025</b>	2024
	<b>\$</b>	\$
Inventories	<b>(242)</b>	(275)
Allowance for credit losses	<b>239</b>	192
Deferred revenue and deposits	<b>5,697</b>	4,676
Accrued and gift card liabilities	<b>43,791</b>	44,117
Non-capital losses and other tax credits	<b>346</b>	1,917
Other	<b>(775)</b>	(1,941)
Operating lease liabilities	<b>(525)</b>	48,125
<b>Total deferred tax assets</b>	<b>48,531</b>	96,811
Deferred costs	<b>(517)</b>	(600)
Property, plant and equipment	<b>(8,360)</b>	(9,632)
Operating lease right-of-use assets	<b>74</b>	(47,277)
Intangible assets	<b>(135,357)</b>	(140,054)
Holdback payable	<b>(407)</b>	(305)
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b>	<b>(144,567)</b>	(197,868)
<b>Net deferred tax liability</b>	<b>(96,036)</b>	(101,057)

**21. Supplemental cash flow information**

During the year ended November 30, 2025, the Company paid \$13,535 (2024 – \$10,348) in income taxes. Furthermore, there are non-cash items included in the proceeds on disposition of property, plant and equipment amounting to a net liability of \$186 (2024 – net liability of \$113). The non-cash items were primarily related to commitments made as part of the disposal of a portfolio of corporately-owned locations.

**22. Related party transactions**

The Company has transactions in the normal course of business with its parent company, ultimate parent and companies under common control. These transactions were in the normal course of business and measured at the exchange amount, which is the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties.

---

# Consolidated financial statements of MTY Franchising USA, Inc.

For the years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

---

---

Independent auditor's report	1-2
Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income	3
Consolidated statements of changes in stockholder's equity	4
Consolidated balance sheets	5-6
Consolidated statements of cash flows	7-8
Notes to the consolidated financial statements	9-34

---



## **Report of Independent Auditors**

**To the Management and Stockholder of MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**

### ***Opinion***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of MTY Franchising USA, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the Company), which comprise the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income for the years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023, the consolidated statements of changes in stockholder's equity for the years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023, the consolidated balance sheets as of November 30, 2024 and 2023, and the consolidated statements of cash flows for the years then ended, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the consolidated financial statements).

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of November 30, 2024 and 2023, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### ***Basis for Opinion***

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (US GAAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Company and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

### ***Responsibilities of Management for the Consolidated Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after the date the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
1250 René-Lévesque Boulevard West, Suite 2500, Montréal, Quebec, Canada H3B 4Y1  
T: +1 514 205 5000, F: +1 514 876 1502, Fax to mail: ca\_montreal\_main\_fax@pwc.com

\*PwC\* refers to PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an Ontario limited liability partnership.



### ***Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with US GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the consolidated financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with US GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

*PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP<sup>1</sup>*

**Montréal, Canada  
January 31, 2025**

---

<sup>1</sup> CPA auditor, public accountancy permit No. A125677

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**
**Consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive (loss) income**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

	Notes	2024	2023
		\$	\$
			<i>Adjusted<sup>(1)</sup></i>
<b>Revenue</b>	19	<b>597,538</b>	606,617
<b>Costs and expenses</b>			
Operating expenses	20	<b>490,300</b>	498,484
Depreciation – property, plant and equipment	7	<b>13,469</b>	11,358
Amortization – intangible assets	8	<b>15,765</b>	19,213
Impairment charge – property, plant and equipment	7 & 10	<b>6,150</b>	169
Impairment charge – operating lease right-of-use assets	6	<b>849</b>	—
Impairment charge – intangible assets and goodwill	8, 9 & 10	<b>37,452</b>	4,063
Interest expense	22	<b>53,768</b>	53,977
Management fees charged by parent company	25	<b>2,101</b>	2,249
		<b>619,854</b>	589,513
<b>Other income (expenses)</b>			
Interest income		<b>12,145</b>	2,255
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets		<b>(376)</b>	(1,843)
Restructuring	21	<b>(1,342)</b>	—
Gain on extinguishment of debt		<b>97</b>	—
Gain on contingent consideration from a business acquisition	3	<b>—</b>	1,600
Loss on de-recognition/lease modification of operating lease liabilities	6	<b>(41)</b>	(736)
		<b>10,483</b>	1,276
<b>(Loss) income before income taxes</b>		<b>(11,833)</b>	18,380
<b>Income tax expense (recovery)</b>	23		
Current		<b>9,918</b>	7,807
Deferred		<b>(9,195)</b>	(6,405)
		<b>723</b>	1,402
<b>Net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income</b>		<b>(12,556)</b>	16,978

(1) Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with current year presentation. Lease income in comparative period of \$26.3 million was reclassified from operating expense to revenue.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.****Consolidated statements of changes in stockholder's equity**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars, except number of common stock issued)

	<b>Common stock issued</b>	<b>Common stock value</b>	<b>Retained earnings</b>	<b>Total stockholder's equity</b>
		\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2022	15	179,154	56,804	235,958
Net income and comprehensive income	—	—	16,978	16,978
Balance as at November 30, 2023	<b>15</b>	<b>179,154</b>	<b>73,782</b>	<b>252,936</b>
Net loss and comprehensive loss	—	—	(12,556)	(12,556)
Balance as at November 30, 2024	<b>15</b>	<b>179,154</b>	<b>61,226</b>	<b>240,380</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Consolidated balance sheets**

As at November 30, 2024 and 2023  
(In thousands of US dollars)

	Notes	2024	2023
		\$	\$
<b>Assets</b>			
Current assets			
Cash		12,834	21,138
Restricted cash	2	250	271
Accounts receivable	4	28,755	29,461
Inventories		7,182	6,414
Assets held for sale	5, 7 & 8	3,116	1,668
Current portion of loans receivable		384	272
Receivable from ultimate parent	13 & 25	204,389	148,828
Prepaid expenses and deposits		8,039	8,386
Other current assets		4,834	3,333
Income taxes receivable	23	4,402	4,919
		<b>274,185</b>	<b>224,690</b>
Loans receivable		66	151
Contract cost asset		4,277	3,696
Other assets		2,106	1,896
Property, plant and equipment	7	53,675	63,599
Operating lease right-of-use assets	6	190,303	187,074
Intangible assets	8	577,327	602,168
Goodwill	9	346,490	376,175
		<b>1,448,429</b>	<b>1,459,449</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Current liabilities			
Accounts payable		14,808	15,878
Accrued liabilities		26,837	28,769
Gift card liability	11	109,252	104,858
Promotional funds payable		10,523	14,690
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	6	38,340	37,080
Current portion of deferred revenue and deposits	12	8,093	7,775
Advance from parent company	13 & 25	4,417	2,249
Advances from companies under common control	13 & 25	—	42
Current portion of holdback payable	15	—	912
		<b>212,270</b>	<b>212,253</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Consolidated balance sheets (continued)**

As at November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

		<b>2024</b>	2023
	Notes	\$	\$
<b>Liabilities (continued)</b>			
Long-term loan from company under common control	14	<b>708,363</b>	705,683
Other liabilities		—	159
Liabilities held for sale	5, 7 & 8	<b>2,116</b>	—
Operating lease liabilities	6	<b>156,073</b>	153,413
Deferred revenue and deposits	12	<b>28,170</b>	24,753
Deferred income taxes	23	<b>101,057</b>	110,252
		<b>1,208,049</b>	1,206,513
<b>Stockholder's equity</b>			
Common stock	17	<b>179,154</b>	179,154
Retained earnings		<b>61,226</b>	73,782
		<b>240,380</b>	252,936
		<b>1,448,429</b>	1,459,449

Approved by the Board on January 31, 2025

\_\_\_\_\_, Director

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Consolidated statements of cash flows**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

		<b>2024</b>	2023
	Notes	\$	\$
<b>Operating activities</b>			
Net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income		<b>(12,556)</b>	16,978
Items not affecting cash:			
Depreciation – property, plant and equipment	7	<b>13,469</b>	11,358
Amortization – intangible assets	8	<b>15,765</b>	19,213
Interest expense	22	<b>53,768</b>	53,977
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets		<b>376</b>	1,843
Impairment charge – property, plant and equipment	7 & 10	<b>6,150</b>	169
Impairment charge – operating lease right-of-use assets	6	<b>849</b>	—
Impairment charge – intangible assets and goodwill	8 & 10	<b>37,452</b>	4,063
Gain on contingent consideration from a business acquisition	3	<b>—</b>	(1,600)
Loss on de-recognition/lease modification of operating lease liabilities	6	<b>41</b>	736
Deferred income tax recovery		<b>(9,195)</b>	(6,405)
		<b>106,119</b>	100,332
Interest paid		<b>(53,768)</b>	(53,977)
Changes in non-cash working capital items			
Accounts receivable		<b>2,874</b>	(4,133)
Inventories		<b>(925)</b>	198
Prepaid expenses and deposits		<b>(278)</b>	(1,140)
Loans receivable		<b>(27)</b>	1,410
Other current assets		<b>(1,502)</b>	(412)
Income taxes		<b>(303)</b>	(1,842)
Accounts payable		<b>(1,070)</b>	(911)
Accrued liabilities		<b>(1,817)</b>	(5,853)
Promotional funds payable		<b>(4,166)</b>	(2,045)
Gift card liability		<b>4,546</b>	7,521
Deferred revenue and deposits		<b>3,735</b>	1,088
Other		<b>713</b>	1,512
Net cash provided from operating activities		<b>54,131</b>	41,748

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.****Consolidated statements of cash flows (continued)**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

		<b>2024</b>	2023
	Notes	\$	\$
<b>Investing activities</b>			
Net cash outflow on acquisitions	3	—	(221,180)
Net cash acquired through business acquisitions	3	—	6,884
Additions to property, plant and equipment	7	<b>(10,963)</b>	(13,250)
Additions to intangible assets	8	<b>(318)</b>	(565)
Proceeds on disposal of intangible assets	7	<b>230</b>	—
Proceeds on disposal of property, plant and equipment		<b>692</b>	358
Proceeds on disposal of assets held for sale		<b>1,614</b>	—
Net cash used in investing activities		<b>(8,745)</b>	(227,753)
<b>Financing activities</b>			
Receivable from ultimate parent and parent company	13	<b>(55,562)</b>	(221,985)
Receivable from companies under common control		<b>2,638</b>	405,836
Repayment of holdback payable	15	<b>(787)</b>	—
Net cash (used in) provided from financing activities		<b>(53,711)</b>	183,851
Net decrease in cash		<b>(8,325)</b>	(2,154)
Cash, beginning of year		<b>21,409</b>	23,563
<b>Cash, end of year</b>		<b>13,084</b>	21,409
Supplemental cash flow information	24		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

# MTY Franchising USA, Inc.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

### 1. Nature of operations

MTY Franchising USA, Inc. (the "Company" or "MTY USA") was incorporated on March 14, 2001. The Company operates, develops and franchises restaurants under a multitude of different banners in the United States of America (the "US").

### 2. Significant accounting policies

#### *Basis of presentation*

The accounting policies of the Company are in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the US ("US GAAP"). The Company uses the US dollar as its functional and reporting currency, and tabular amounts are rounded to the nearest thousand (\$000) except when otherwise indicated. MTY USA is a wholly owned subsidiary of MTY Franchising Inc. which is a subsidiary of the ultimate parent of MTY Food Group Inc.

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Presented below are those policies considered particularly significant:

#### *Basis of consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements reflect the financial position and operating results of the Company, including wholly owned subsidiaries and investees that we control.

The principal subsidiaries of the Company are as follows:

<u>Principal subsidiaries</u>	<u>Percentage of equity interest</u>
	%
BF Acquisition Holdings, LLC	100
BQ Concepts, LLC	100
Famous Dave's of America Inc.	100
Kahala Franchising, LLC	100
La Salsa Franchise, LLC	100
Papa Murphy's International, LLC	100
VI Brandco, LLC	100
Wetzel's Pretzels, LLC (Note 3)	100

Revenues and expenses of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) from the effective date of acquisition. The subsidiaries are consolidated from the acquisition date until the date on which the Company ceases to control them.

All intercompany transactions, balances, revenues and expenses are eliminated in full upon consolidation.

#### *Business combinations*

The Company accounts for acquired businesses using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 805, Business Combinations. The consideration transferred for the acquisition is the fair values of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred, and the equity interest issued. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at their fair value at the acquisition date.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Business combinations (continued)*

Goodwill is measured as the excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair values of the net assets acquired. If, after reassessment, the net of the acquisition date amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed exceeds the sum of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interests in the acquiree and the fair value of the acquirer's previously held interest in the acquiree (if any), the excess is recognized immediately in the statement of operations as a bargain purchase gain.

Goodwill reflects how the acquisition will impact the Company's ability to generate future profits in excess of existing profits. The consideration paid mostly relates to combined synergies, related mainly to revenue growth. These benefits are not recognized separately from goodwill as they do not meet the recognition criteria for identifiable intangible assets.

When the consideration transferred by the Company in a business combination includes assets or liabilities resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement, the contingent consideration is measured at its acquisition date fair value and included as part of the consideration transferred in a business combination.

When a business combination is achieved in stages, the Company's previously held equity interest in the acquiree is remeasured to fair value at the acquisition date (i.e. the date when the Company obtains control) and the resulting gain or loss, if any, is recognized in the statement of operations. Amounts arising from interests in the acquiree prior to the acquisition date that have previously been recognized in income and other comprehensive income are reclassified to the statement of operations where such treatment would be appropriate if that interest were disposed of.

If the initial accounting for a business combination is incomplete by the end of the reporting period in which the combination occurs, the Company reports provisional amounts for the items for which the accounting is incomplete.

*Functional currency*

The functional currency of the Company and its subsidiaries is the US dollar. The Company translates monetary assets and liabilities that are denominated in currencies other than the US dollar at the exchange rates prevailing at the end of the reporting period; non-monetary assets denominated in foreign currencies are translated using the exchange rate prevailing at the transaction date; all revenue and expense items denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate prevailing at the transaction date. All foreign exchange gains and losses are reported in the statement of operations.

*Revenue recognition*

Revenue is recognized upon the transfer of control of promised goods or services to customer in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to receive for those goods or services:

*Revenue from franchise locations*

- i) Royalties are based either on a percentage of gross sales as reported by the franchisees or on a fixed monthly fee. They are recognized on an accrual basis in accordance with the substance of the relevant agreement, as they are earned.
- ii) Promotional fund contributions are based on a percentage of gross sales as reported by the franchisees. Corresponding promotional fund transfers are presented directly on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company is not entitled to retain these promotional fund payments received and is obligated to transfer these funds to be used solely for use in promotional and marketing-related costs for specific restaurant banners. The Company sometimes charges a fee for the administration of the promotional funds.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Revenue recognition (continued)*

*Revenue from franchise locations (continued)*

- iii) Initial franchise fees are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the franchise agreement as the performance obligation relating to franchise rights is fulfilled. Amortization begins once the restaurant has opened.
- iv) Upfront fees related to master license agreements are recognized over the term of the master license agreements on a straight-line basis.
- v) Renewal fees and transfer fees are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the related franchise agreement.
- vi) The Company earns rent revenue on certain leases it holds; the Company's policy is described below.
- vii) Revenue from equipment sale and retail sales are recognized upon transfer of control, generally upon shipment of the equipment or goods. This revenue is recorded in resale material and retail sales.
- viii) The Company recognizes breakage income proportionately as each gift card is redeemed, based on the historical redemption patterns of the gift cards. The Company also charges various program fees to its franchisees as gift cards are redeemed. Notably, this does not apply to gift card liabilities assumed in a business acquisition, which are accounted for at fair value at acquisition date.
- ix) The Company receives considerations from certain suppliers. Fees are generally earned based on the value of purchases during the period. Agreements that contain an initial upfront fee, in addition to ongoing fees, are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the respective agreement. Supplier contributions are recognized as revenue as they are earned and are recorded in franchising revenue.
- x) The Company earns e-commerce fees, which includes point-of-sale ("POS") support fees and transaction fees for purchase made through one of the Company's brands' e-commerce platforms. POS support fees are received quarterly in advance and are recognized over the period they cover. Transaction fees are recognized when the food items purchased from a store are delivered or picked up by customers.

*Revenue from corporate-owned locations*

Revenue from corporate-owned locations is recorded when goods are delivered to customers.

*Contract cost asset*

The Company recognizes incremental costs of obtaining a contract as an asset if they are expected to be recoverable, unless their amortization period would be less than one year, in which case they are expensed as incurred. The costs are amortized to operating expenses over the term of the related franchise agreement.

*Leasing*

In accordance with ASC 842, the Company determines if an arrangement is or contains a lease at contract inception and recognizes a right-of-use asset and a lease liability at the lease commencement date. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less but greater than one month are not recorded on the balance sheet for select asset classes.

The lease liability is measured at the present value of future lease payments as of the lease commencement date. The right-of-use asset recognized is based on the lease liability adjusted for prepaid and deferred rent and unamortized lease incentives. An operating lease right-of-use asset is amortized on a straight-line basis over the lease term and is recognized as a single lease cost against the operating lease liability. A finance lease right-of-use asset is amortized on a straight-line basis, with interest costs reported separately, over the lesser of the useful life of the leased asset or lease term.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Leasing (continued)*

Operating lease expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term and is included in Operating expenses. Variable lease payments are expensed as incurred. The Company uses its incremental borrowing rates as the discount rate for its leases, which is equal to the rate of interest the Company would have to pay on a collateralized basis to borrow an amount equal to the lease payments under similar terms. The lease terms for all the Company's leases include the contractually obligated period of the leases, plus any additional periods covered by Company options to extend the leases that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise. Certain leases provide that the lease payments may be increased annually based on the fixed rate terms or adjustable terms such as the Consumer Price Index. Future base rent escalations that are not contractually quantifiable as of the lease commencement date are not included in the lease liability.

Lease expense is comprised of operating and finance lease costs, short-term lease costs, and variable lease costs, which primarily include common area maintenance, real estate taxes, and insurance for the Company's real estate leases.

The Company enters into leases for franchised and corporately-owned locations, offices, and equipment in the normal course of business.

The Company as lessee

The Company recognizes operating lease liabilities with corresponding operating lease right-of-use assets, except for short-term leases and leases of low value assets, which are expensed on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company's leases are all classified as operating leases. The amortization of the operating lease right-of-use asset and interest expense related to the operating lease liability are recorded together as the lease expense to produce a straight-line recognition effect in the consolidated statement of operations. Under ASC 842, operating lease right-of-use assets are tested for impairment in accordance with ASC 360, Property, Plant and Equipment.

The Company as lessor

When the Company enters into a sublease arrangement as an intermediate lessor, the Company accounts for the head lease and the sublease as two separate contracts. All the subleases of the Company are classified as operating subleases by reference to the operating lease right-of-use asset arising from the underlying asset. For operating subleases, the Company recognizes an operating right-of-use asset relating to the head lease and recognizes a deferred rent asset or liability in the sublease. As the intermediate lessor, the Company retains the operating lease liability on the head lease in its consolidated balance sheet. During the term of the sublease, the Company recognizes both lease income on the sublease and lease expense on the head lease.

*Income taxes*

The Company accounts for income taxes pursuant to ASC 740, Income Taxes ("ASC 740"). Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for differences between the financial statement and tax basis of the assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted tax laws and rates. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is recorded for the amount of income tax payable or refundable for the period increased or decreased by the change in deferred tax assets and liabilities during the period.

The Company recognizes the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more-likely-than-not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50 percent likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority.

*Expected Credit loss*

The Company currently uses an expected credit loss ("ECL") model for its trade receivables, which permits the uses of the lifetime expected loss provision for all trade receivables and also incorporates forward-looking information. Lifetime ECL represents the ECL that will result from all probable default events over the expected life of a financial instrument.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Assets held for sale*

Assets are classified as held for sale when management with the appropriate authority commits to a plan to sell the assets, the assets are available for immediate sale, the assets are actively marketed at a reasonable price, the sale is probable within a year, and certain other criteria met. Assets held for sale primarily include Company-owned stores and, in some instances, associated trademarks and right-of-use assets, when the Company has committed to their sale as part of an approved plan. Assets designated as held for sale are held at the lower of the net book value or fair value less costs to sell. Depreciation is not charged against property, plant and equipment or right-of-use assets classified as assets held for sale.

*Property, plant and equipment*

Land and buildings held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, or for administrative purposes, are stated in the consolidated balance sheet at their historical costs less accumulated depreciation (buildings) and accumulated impairment losses. Cost includes expenditures that are directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset, including any costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to a working condition for its intended use.

Equipment, leasehold improvements, rolling stock and computer hardware are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses.

Depreciation is recognized so as to write off the cost or valuation of assets less their residual values over their useful lives, using the straight-line method. The estimated useful lives, residual values and depreciation methods are reviewed at the end of each year, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

An item of property, plant and equipment is derecognized upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected to arise from the continued use of the asset. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognized in the statement of operations.

Depreciation is based on the following terms:

Buildings	Straight-line	25 to 50 years
Equipment	Straight-line	Three to 10 years
Leasehold improvements	Straight-line	Term of the lease
Rolling stock	Straight-line	Five to seven years
Computer hardware	Straight-line	Three to seven years

*Intangible assets*

Intangible assets acquired separately

Intangible assets with finite useful lives that are acquired separately are carried at cost less accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses, if applicable. Amortization is recognized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The estimated useful lives and amortization methods are reviewed at the end of each year, with the effect of any changes in estimate being accounted for on a prospective basis. Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives that are acquired separately are carried at cost less accumulated impairment losses, if applicable.

Intangible assets acquired in a business combination

Intangible assets acquired in a business combination and recognized separately from goodwill are initially recognized at their fair value at the acquisition date.

Subsequent to initial recognition, intangible assets having a finite life acquired in a business combination are reported at cost less accumulated amortization and accumulated impairment losses, if applicable, on the same basis as intangible assets that are acquired separately. Intangible assets having an indefinite life are not amortized and are therefore carried at cost reduced by previous impairment losses, if applicable.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Intangible assets (continued)*

Derecognition of intangible assets

An intangible asset is derecognized on disposal, or when no future economic benefits are expected from use or disposal. Gains or losses arising from derecognition of an intangible asset, measured as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset, are recognized in the statement of operations when the asset is derecognized.

The Company currently carries the following intangible assets in its books:

*Franchise rights*

The franchise rights acquired through business combinations are recognized at the fair value of the estimated future cash inflows related to the acquisition of franchises. The franchise rights are generally amortized on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreements which typically range between 10 to 20 years.

*Trademarks*

Trademarks acquired through business combinations are recognized at their fair value at the time of the acquisition and are not amortized. Trademarks are determined to have an indefinite useful life based on their brand recognition and their ability to generate revenue through changing economic conditions with no foreseeable time limit.

*Other*

Included in other intangible assets are purchased software and liquor licences, which are being amortized over their expected useful life on a straight-line basis.

*Impairment of long-lived assets other than goodwill*

The Company continually reviews whether events or circumstances subsequent to the acquisition of any long-lived assets, including intangible assets with finite and infinite useful lives, have occurred that indicate the remaining estimated useful lives of those assets may warrant revision or that the remaining balance of those assets may not be recoverable. If events and circumstances indicate that the long-lived assets should be reviewed for possible impairment, the Company uses projections to assess whether future cash flows on an undiscounted basis related to the assets exceed the recorded carrying amount of those assets to determine if an asset is impaired. Should an impairment be identified, a loss would be recorded to the extent that the carrying value of the impaired assets exceeds their fair values as determined by valuation techniques appropriate in the circumstances that could include the use of similar cash flow projections on a discounted basis. The reporting units of indefinite intangible assets are individual brands, comprised of franchise rights, trademarks, and perpetual licenses.

*Impairment of goodwill*

For the purposes of impairment testing, goodwill is allocated to the unit or group of units ("reporting unit") that are considered to represent the lowest level within the group at which the goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. As of September 1, 2024, the Company reassessed the reporting units based on a strategic realignment and merger of business units in the US. With the change in management team and the overall change in decision making and overall synergies brought from the merger of these units, it was determined that the merger US Goodwill Unit A and D would be merged and that US Goodwill Unit B and C would be merged.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Impairment goodwill (continued)*

As at November 30, 2024, goodwill is allocated as follows:

<b>Goodwill unit description</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2023</b>
US Goodwill Unit A	A group of reporting units comprised of all the brands, excluding Papa Murphy's and the brands acquired with BBQ Holdings, Inc. ("BBQ Holdings")	A group of reporting units comprised of all the brands, excluding Papa Murphy's and the brands acquired with BBQ Holdings, Inc. ("BBQ Holdings")
US Goodwill Unit B	A group of reporting units comprised of the BBQ Holdings brands and the Papa Murphy's brand	One reporting unit comprised of Papa Murphy's brand
US Goodwill Unit C		A group of reporting units comprised of the BBQ Holdings brands
US Goodwill Unit D		One reporting unit comprised of Wetzel's Pretzels brand

*Impairment of goodwill (continued)*

Goodwill is tested for impairment on an annual basis (September 1 for the Company) and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value. Fair value is determined using a discounted cash flow methodology with a risk adjusted weighted average cost of capital.

*Cash and restricted cash*

Cash and restricted cash include cash on hand and short-term investments, if any, with maturities upon acquisition of generally three months or less or that are redeemable at any time at full value and for which the risk of a change in value is not significant. As at November 30, 2024, cash and restricted cash included \$250 of restricted cash (2023 – \$271) that is required as part of guarantees on certain lease commitments.

*Inventories*

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Costs of inventories are determined on a first-in-first-out basis and include acquisition costs and other costs incurred to bring inventories to their present location and condition.

Market value represents the current replacement cost, provided that the cost does not exceed the net realizable value or is not less than the net realizable value reduced by a normal profit margin.

*Contingencies*

*Litigation, disputes and closed stores*

Provisions for the expected cost of litigation, disputes and the cost of settling leases for closed stores, with the exception of operating lease liabilities already recorded pursuant to ASC 842, are recognized when it becomes probable the Company will be required to settle the obligation, at management's best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the Company's obligation.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Contingencies (continued)*

*Contingent liabilities acquired in a business combination*

Contingent liabilities acquired in a business combination are initially measured at fair value at the acquisition date. At the end of subsequent reporting periods, such contingent liabilities are measured at the higher of the amount that would be recognized, and the amount initially recognized.

*Financial instruments*

The Company's financial instruments consist of cash, restricted cash, accounts receivable, loans receivable, receivable from company under common control, receivable from ultimate parent, accounts payable, accrued liabilities, promotional funds payable, advance from parent company, advances from companies under common control, long-term loan from company under common control and holdbacks payable. Unless otherwise noted, it is management's opinion that the Company is not exposed to significant interest, currency or credit risks arising from these financial instruments. The fair values for cash, restricted cash, accounts receivable, loans receivable, receivable from company under common control, receivable from ultimate parent, accounts payable, accrued liabilities, promotional funds payable, advance from parent company and advances from companies under common control approximate their carrying values due to their immediate or short-term maturities, unless otherwise noted. The long-term loan from company under common control, advances from ultimate parent and holdbacks payable are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

*Promotional funds*

Pursuant to the franchise agreements, franchisees must pay a fee to the promotional funds. These amounts are collected by the Company in its capacity as agent and must be used for promotional and advertising purposes, since the amounts are set aside to promote the respective banners for the franchisees' benefit. The promotional funds collected, and the related expenditures are reported on a gross basis in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income. To the extent that promotional funds received exceed the related promotional expenditures, the excess contributions will be recorded in accounts payable or accrued liabilities.

Cash held pursuant to the promotional funds received are classified as unrestricted cash as there are no legal restrictions on the use of these funds; however, the Company intends to use these funds solely to support the promotional funds rather than to fund its ongoing operations. As at November 30, 2024, promotional funds were in a net liability position amounting to \$7,694 (2023 – net liability position of \$11,357).

*Subsequent events*

Subsequent events were evaluated through the date that the consolidated financial statements were issued, which was January 31, 2024.

*Estimates and assumptions*

*Business combinations*

For business combinations, the Company must make assumptions and estimates to determine the purchase price accounting of the business being acquired. To do so, the Company must determine the acquisition date fair value of the identifiable assets acquired, including such intangible assets as franchise rights and master franchise rights, trademarks, step-in rights and liabilities assumed. Among other things, the determination of these fair market values involves the use of discounted cash flow analyses and future system sales growth. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the fair value of the consideration transferred including the recognized amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree over the net recognized amount of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed, all measured at the acquisition date. These assumptions and estimates have an impact on the asset and liability amounts recorded in the consolidated balance sheets on the acquisition date. In addition, the estimated useful lives of the acquired amortizable assets, the identification of intangible assets and the determination of the indefinite or finite useful lives of intangible assets acquired will have an impact on the Company's future statement of operations.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**2. Significant accounting policies (continued)**

*Estimates and assumptions (continued)*

*Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets*

The fair value calculation includes estimates of revenue growth, which are based on past performance and internal projections for the intangible asset group's forecasted growth, and royalty rates, which are adjusted for our particular facts and circumstances. The discount rate is selected based on the estimated cost of capital that reflects the risk profile of the related business. These estimates are highly subjective, the ability to achieve the forecasted cash flows used in our fair value calculations is affected by factors such as the success of strategic initiatives, changes in economic conditions, changes in our operating performance and changes in our business strategies.

*Contingencies*

The Company makes assumptions and estimations based on its current knowledge of future disbursements it will have to make in connection with various events that have occurred in the past and for which the amount to be disbursed and the timing of such disbursement are uncertain at the date of producing its consolidated financial statements. This includes contingencies for onerous contracts, litigations and disputes and other contingencies.

*Gift card liabilities*

Management is required to make certain assumptions in both the prorated recognition based on redemption pattern and remoteness recognition of gift card breakage. The significant estimates are breakage rate and the redemption patterns.

**3. Business acquisitions**

**I) Sauce Pizza and Wine (2023)**

On December 15, 2022, the Company completed the acquisition of the assets of Sauce Pizza and Wine, an operator of fast casual restaurants operating in the state of Arizona in the US. As of the date of the acquisition, Sauce Pizza and Wine was operating 13 corporate-owned restaurants. The purpose of the transaction was to diversify the Company's range of offerings in the US.

The transaction included a purchase price totaling \$11,165 and a holdback on acquisition of \$798, as detailed below. The resulting aggregate cash outflow in connection with the Sauce Pizza and Wine acquisition was \$9,927.

	<u>2023</u>
	\$
Consideration paid:	
Purchase price	11,165
Working capital	(401)
Cash	23
Discount on non-interest-bearing holdback	(39)
Total consideration	<u>10,748</u>
Cash	(23)
Holdback	(798)
Net consideration paid/cash outflow	<u>9,927</u>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**3. Business acquisitions (continued)**

**I) Sauce Pizza and Wine (2023) (continued)**

The final purchase price allocation is as follows:

	<u>2023</u>
	\$
Net assets acquired:	
Current assets	
Cash	23
Inventories	183
Prepaid expenses and deposits	<u>193</u>
	399
Property, plant and equipment	3,821
Operating lease right-of-use assets	7,262
Intangible assets – Trademark	4,140
Goodwill <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>3,658</u>
	19,280
Current liabilities	
Accrued liabilities	78
Gift card liability	1,086
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	<u>1,218</u>
	2,382
Operating lease liabilities	<u>6,150</u>
	8,532
Net purchase price	<u><u>10,748</u></u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Goodwill is deductible for tax purposes.

Total expenses incurred related to acquisition costs amounted to \$160.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

---

**3. Business acquisitions (continued)**

**II) Wetzel's Pretzels (2023)**

On December 8, 2022, the Company completed the acquisition of all of the issued and outstanding shares of COP WP Parent, Inc. ("Wetzel's Pretzels"), a franchisor and operator of quick service restaurants operating in the snack category across 25 states in the US, as well as in Canada and Panama. As of the date of the acquisition, Wetzel's Pretzels was operating 328 franchised and 38 corporate-owned restaurants. The purpose of the transaction was to diversify the Company's range of offerings in the US.

The transaction included a purchase price totaling \$210,189, as detailed below. The resulting aggregate cash outflow in connection with the Wetzel's Pretzels acquisition was \$203,328. The transaction consideration also includes \$3,000 held in escrow contingent on the execution of several lease contracts within 12 months of acquisitions. As of December 8, 2023, only a portion of the contracts were executed and therefore \$1,600 was released from escrow and recorded as a gain in the statement of profit and loss.

	<u>2023</u>
	\$
Consideration paid:	
Purchase price	<u>210,189</u>
Total consideration	<u>210,189</u>
Cash	<u>(6,861)</u>
Net consideration paid/cash outflow	<u>203,328</u>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**3. Business acquisitions (continued)**

**II) Wetzel's Pretzels (2023) (continued)**

The final purchase price allocation is as follows:

	<u>2023</u>
	\$
Net assets acquired:	
Current assets	
Cash	6,861
Accounts receivable	1,005
Inventories	265
Current portion of loans receivable	45
Prepaid expenses and deposits	757
Income taxes receivable	1,371
	<u>10,304</u>
Loans receivable	594
Property, plant and equipment	5,082
Operating lease right-of-use assets	21,931
Intangible assets – Franchise rights	35,600
Intangible assets – Trademarks	71,700
Goodwill <sup>(1)</sup>	118,447
	<u>263,658</u>
Current liabilities	
Accounts payable	911
Accrued liabilities	4,979
Promotional funds payable	431
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	936
Current portion of deferred revenue and deposits	67
Income taxes payable	547
	<u>7,871</u>
Operating lease liabilities	20,995
Deferred revenue and deposits	939
Deferred income taxes	23,664
	<u>53,469</u>
Net purchase price	<u>210,189</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Goodwill is deductible for tax purposes.

Total expenses incurred related to acquisition costs amounted to \$320.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**4. Accounts receivable**

Details of accounts receivable are as follows:

	<b>2024</b>	2023
	\$	\$
Total accounts receivable	<b>30,676</b>	31,738
Less: Allowance for credit losses	<b>(1,921)</b>	(2,277)
Total accounts receivable, net	<b>28,755</b>	29,461
Of which:		
Not past due	<b>23,612</b>	25,787
Past due for more than one day but no more than 30 days	<b>1,736</b>	430
Past due for more than 31 days but no more than 60 days	<b>695</b>	208
Past due for more than 61 days	<b>2,712</b>	3,036
Total accounts receivable, net	<b>28,755</b>	29,461
	<b>2024</b>	2023
	\$	\$
Allowance for credit losses, beginning of year	<b>(2,277)</b>	(2,013)
Recovery (provision)	<b>322</b>	(733)
Additions through business acquisition	<b>—</b>	(374)
Reversal of amounts previously written off	<b>(33)</b>	(2)
Write-offs	<b>67</b>	845
Allowance for credit losses, end of year	<b>(1,921)</b>	(2,277)

**5. Assets and liabilities held for sale**

Assets and liabilities held for sale as at November 30, 2024 and 2023 are stated at fair value less costs to sell. During the reporting period, the Company designated certain assets and liabilities related to a casual dining brand as held for sale. This decision reflects management's formal commitment to a plan to divest these assets, which include both Company-owned stores and associated intangible assets.

The assets reclassified as held for sale primarily consist of inventories, prepaid expenses, deposits, right-of-use assets (Note 6), property plant, and equipment (Note 7) and intangible assets (Note 8). The liabilities included in the carrying value are the gift card payable and the lease liability (Note 6). This reclassification on November 30, 2024 led to an impairment charge of \$849 to right-of-use-asset, \$505 to property, plant and equipment and \$1,088 to trademarks in Reporting Unit A. The total carrying amount reclassified as held for sale is comprised of assets of \$3,116 and liabilities of \$2,116 resulting in a net amount of \$1,000.

In November 2023 assets held for sale comprised of one locations leasehold improvement, land and building that were transferred from property, plant and equipment (Note 7). They did not meet the definition of assets held for sale at the acquisition date of BBQ Holdings.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**6. Leases**

**Operating lease right-of-use assets**

The following table provides the net carrying amounts of the operating lease right-of-use assets by class of underlying asset and the changes in the years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023:

	<b>Offices and stores</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>Total</b>
	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2022	165,208	433	165,641
Additions	7,115	160	7,275
Additions through business acquisitions (Note 3)	29,274	—	29,274
Depreciation expense	(40,972)	(278)	(41,250)
De-recognition/lease modifications	26,139	(5)	26,134
Balance as at November 30, 2023	186,764	310	187,074
Additions	<b>12,844</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>12,934</b>
Assets held for sale (Note 5)	<b>(953)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(953)</b>
Depreciation expense	<b>(39,781)</b>	<b>(139)</b>	<b>(39,920)</b>
Impairment charge	<b>(849)</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>(849)</b>
De-recognition/lease modifications	<b>32,047</b>	<b>(30)</b>	<b>32,017</b>
Balance as at November 30, 2024	<b>190,072</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>190,303</b>

The Company recorded sublease income from its operating lease right-of-use assets amounting to \$23,431 (2023 – \$24,789).

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**6. Leases (continued)**

**Operating lease liabilities**

The following table provides the net carrying amounts of the operating lease liabilities and the changes in the years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023:

	<b>2024</b>	2023
	<b>\$</b>	\$
Operating lease liabilities, beginning of year	<b>190,493</b>	167,716
Additions	<b>12,934</b>	7,284
Additions through business acquisitions (Note 3)	—	29,380
Transfer to assets held for sale (Note 5)	<b>(1,848)</b>	—
Lease renewals and modifications	<b>35,264</b>	29,624
Lease terminations	<b>(3,316)</b>	(3,554)
Other adjustments	<b>(329)</b>	(201)
Interest expense	<b>10,731</b>	10,449
Payments	<b>(49,516)</b>	(50,205)
Operating lease liabilities, end of year	<b>194,413</b>	190,493

Recorded in the consolidated balance sheets as follows:

	<b>2024</b>	2023
	<b>\$</b>	\$
Current portion	<b>38,340</b>	37,080
Long-term portion	<b>156,073</b>	153,413
	<b>194,413</b>	190,493

**Maturity analysis**

The following table sets out a maturity analysis of lease payments, showing the undiscounted lease payments to be paid after November 30, 2024:

	<b>Leases</b>	<b>Expected sublease income</b>
	<b>\$</b>	\$
2025	49,565	22,430
2026	43,786	18,679
2027	37,267	14,647
2028	30,325	10,977
2029	22,736	6,760
Thereafter	50,978	10,130
<b>Total undiscounted lease payments</b>	<b>234,657</b>	<b>83,623</b>
Less: Unearned finance income	(40,244)	—
<b>Total present value of lease liabilities and expected sublease income</b>	<b>194,413</b>	<b>83,623</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**7. Property, plant and equipment**

Cost	Leasehold improvements		Rolling stock	Computer hardware	Land	Building	Total
	Equipment						
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2022	21,299	26,495	24	3,998	3,145	3,509	58,470
Additions	6,215	5,978	—	1,007	—	50	13,250
Additions through business acquisition (Note 3)	2,014	6,242	(8)	(89)	75	(314)	7,920
Disposals	(578)	(155)	—	(125)	—	—	(858)
Impairment (Note 10)	(139)	(16)	—	(14)	—	—	(169)
Balance as at November 30, 2023	28,811	38,544	16	4,777	3,220	3,245	78,613
Additions	<b>5,100</b>	<b>4,427</b>	—	<b>1,369</b>	—	<b>67</b>	<b>10,963</b>
Disposals	<b>(1,088)</b>	<b>(221)</b>	—	<b>(90)</b>	—	—	<b>(1,399)</b>
Impairment (Note 10)	<b>(2,239)</b>	<b>(3,662)</b>	—	<b>(249)</b>	—	—	<b>(6,150)</b>
Transfer to assets held for sale (Note 5)	<b>(469)</b>	<b>(323)</b>	—	<b>(22)</b>	—	—	<b>(814)</b>
Balance as at November 30, 2024	<b>30,115</b>	<b>38,765</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>5,785</b>	<b>3,220</b>	<b>3,312</b>	<b>81,213</b>
Accumulated depreciation	Equipment	Leasehold improvements	Rolling stock	Computer hardware	Land	Building	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2022	1,535	1,512	7	914	—	44	4,012
Depreciation	3,362	7,381	(7)	524	—	98	11,358
Disposals	(282)	(65)	—	(9)	—	—	(356)
Balance as at November 30, 2023	4,615	8,828	—	1,429	—	142	15,014
Depreciation	<b>4,658</b>	<b>8,087</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>531</b>	—	<b>190</b>	<b>13,469</b>
Disposals	<b>(516)</b>	<b>(115)</b>	—	<b>(68)</b>	—	—	<b>(699)</b>
Transfer to assets held for sale (Note 5)	<b>(141)</b>	<b>(98)</b>	—	<b>(7)</b>	—	—	<b>(246)</b>
Balance as at November 30, 2024	<b>8,616</b>	<b>16,702</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1,885</b>	—	<b>332</b>	<b>27,538</b>
Carrying amounts	Equipment	Leasehold improvements	Rolling stock	Computer hardware	Land	Building	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
November 30, 2023	24,196	29,716	16	3,348	3,220	3,103	63,599
November 30, 2024	<b>21,499</b>	<b>22,063</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>3,900</b>	<b>3,220</b>	<b>2,980</b>	<b>53,675</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**8. Intangible assets**

Cost	Franchise	Trademarks	Other	Total
	rights			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2022	181,224	417,870	5,007	604,101
Additions	—	—	565	565
Additions through business acquisitions (Note 3)	34,260	67,830	517	102,607
Disposals	—	—	(177)	(177)
Impairment (Note 10)	(559)	(3,504)	—	(4,063)
Balance as at November 30, 2023	214,925	482,196	5,912	703,033
Additions	275	—	43	318
Disposals	—	—	(230)	(230)
Impairment (Note 10)	(1,390)	(6,191)	(186)	(7,767)
Transfer to assets held for sale (Note 5)	—	(1,222)	(175)	(1,397)
Balance as at November 30, 2024	<b>213,810</b>	<b>474,783</b>	<b>5,364</b>	<b>693,957</b>
Accumulated amortization	Franchise	Trademarks	Other	Total
	rights			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Balance as at November 30, 2022	80,593	—	1,108	81,701
Disposals	—	—	(49)	(49)
Amortization	18,434	—	779	19,213
Balance as at November 30, 2023	99,027	—	1,838	100,865
Amortization	15,124	—	641	15,765
Balance as at November 30, 2024	<b>114,151</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>2,479</b>	<b>116,630</b>
Carrying amounts	Franchise	Trademarks	Other	Total
	rights			
	\$	\$	\$	\$
November 30, 2023	115,898	482,196	4,074	602,168
<b>November 30, 2024</b>	<b>99,659</b>	<b>474,783</b>	<b>2,885</b>	<b>577,327</b>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**9. Goodwill**

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill are as follows:

	2024	2023
	\$	\$
Goodwill, beginning of year	424,828	286,713
Amount recognized from business acquisitions (Note 3)	—	138,115
Goodwill, end of year	424,828	424,828
Accumulated impairment, beginning of year	(48,653)	(48,653)
Impairment (Note 10)	(29,685)	—
Accumulated impairment, beginning and end of year	(78,338)	(48,653)
Carrying amount	346,490	376,175

**10. Impairment – property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and goodwill**

The Company performed its annual impairment test as at September 1, 2024, resulting in the recognition of \$6,679 (2023 – \$4,063) of impairment losses on its intangible assets for five of its brands (2023 – four brands). The Company also recorded an impairment of \$1,088 on one of its brands resulting from the reclass to assets held for sale (Note 5).

As of September 1, 2024, the Company reassessed the reporting unit based on a strategic realignment and merger of business units in the US. The goodwill impairment for the reporting unit comprised of Papa Murphy's brand was subject to an impairment test prior to the strategic realignment and this resulted in an impairment of goodwill of \$29,685 (2023 – \$nil).

Additionally, the Company recorded \$6,150 of impairment losses on its property, plant and equipment (2023 – \$169), for a total of \$43,602 (2023 – \$4,232) of impairment charges on its property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and goodwill for the year ended November 30, 2024, which have been recognized in the consolidated statement of operations.

Impairment charges were based on the amount by which the carrying values of the assets exceeded the fair value, determined using expected discounted projected operating cash flows for trademarks and franchise rights.

Impairment by reporting unit for the year ended November 30, 2024:

	Intangible assets					Total
	Property, plant and equipment	Franchise rights	Trademarks	Other	Goodwill	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Reporting Unit A	1,886	205	2,069	—	—	4,160
Reporting Unit B	4,264	1,185	4,122	186	29,685	39,442
	6,150	1,390	6,191	186	29,685	43,602

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**10. Impairment (continued)**

Impairment by reporting unit for the year ended November 30, 2023:

	Intangible assets			Total
	Property, plant and equipment	Franchise rights	Trademarks	
	\$	\$	\$	
Reporting Unit A	22	559	3,264	3,845
Reporting Unit B	—	—	—	—
Reporting Unit C	105	—	240	345
Reporting Unit D	42	—	—	42
	169	559	3,504	4,232

The key assumptions used are those related to projected operating cash flows, as well as the discount rates. The sales forecasts for cash flows were based on the subsequent fiscal year's budgeted operating results, which were prepared by management and approved by the Board, and internal forecasts for subsequent years, which were prepared by management and developed from the budgeted operating results.

The following table presents the key assumptions used in the Company's impairment tests, as well as the recoverable amounts measured at fair value as at September 1, 2024 and 2023:

	2024		2023			
	Reporting Unit A	Reporting Unit B	Reporting Unit A	Reporting Unit B	Reporting Unit C	Reporting Unit D
<i>(\$, except percentage data)</i>						
Discount rates after tax	<b>10.0%</b>	<b>10.0%</b>	<b>10.5%</b>	<b>10.5%</b>	<b>10.5%</b>	<b>10.5%</b>
Discount rates pre-tax	<b>12.7%</b>	<b>13.0%</b>	<b>13.4%</b>	<b>13.8%</b>	<b>13.7%</b>	<b>13.6%</b>
Recoverable amounts	<b>875,925</b>	<b>604,533</b>	<b>539,407</b>	<b>266,604</b>	<b>313,644</b>	<b>270,246</b>

Long-term growth rates ranging from 0% to 2% (2023 – 0% to 2%) were used in the impairment test for Reporting Unit A. A change of 100 basis points in discount rates in Reporting Unit A would result in additional impairment charges on intangible assets of four brands (2023 – three brands) representing 0.5% (2023 – 0.7%) of the total carrying value of the franchise rights and trademarks in that unit. A change of 100 basis points in discount rates in Reporting Unit A would not result in additional impairment charges on goodwill for the years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023. For Reporting Unit A, an increase of 430 basis points in the discount rate would have resulted in its recoverable amount being equal to its carrying value.

Long-term growth rates of 2.0% were used in the impairment test for Reporting Unit B. A change of 100 basis points in discount rates in Reporting Unit B would result in additional impairment charges on intangible assets of one brand (2023 – nil) representing 0.1% (2023 – nil) of the total carrying value of the franchise rights and trademarks in that unit. A change of 100 basis points in discount rates in Reporting Unit B would not result in additional impairment charges on goodwill for the years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023. For Reporting Unit B, an increase of 130 basis points in the discount rate would have resulted in its recoverable amount being equal to its carrying value.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**11. Gift card liability**

The changes in the carrying amount of the gift card liability are as follows:

	<b>2024</b>	2023
	\$	\$
Gift card liability, beginning of year	<b>104,858</b>	91,453
Activations	<b>77,690</b>	52,873
Redemptions	<b>(66,987)</b>	(39,603)
Gift card liability acquired and purchase price allocation adjustments (Note 3)	—	5,884
Deferred program fees and other	<b>(320)</b>	(1,065)
Gift card breakage recorded	<b>(5,989)</b>	(4,684)
Gift card liability, end of year	<b>109,252</b>	104,858

**12. Deferred revenue and deposits**

	<b>2024</b>	2023
	\$	\$
Franchise fee deposits	<b>33,594</b>	28,948
Unearned rent	<b>1,737</b>	1,794
Supplier contributions and other allowances	<b>932</b>	1,786
	<b>36,263</b>	32,528
Current portion	<b>(8,093)</b>	(7,775)
	<b>28,170</b>	24,753

Deferred revenues consist mostly of initial, transfer and renewal franchise fees paid by franchisees, as well as upfront fees paid by master franchisees, which are generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the related agreement. Deferred revenues also include amounts paid in upfront fees received from agreements with suppliers, which are amortized over the term of the related agreement. \$7,329 (2023 – \$8,055) of revenue recognized in the current year was included in the deferred revenue balance at the beginning of the year.

The following table provides estimated revenues expected to be recognized in future years related to performance obligations that are unsatisfied as at November 30, 2024:

Estimate for fiscal year:	\$
2025	8,093
2026	4,452
2027	3,660
2028	2,814
2029	2,411
Thereafter	14,833
	<u>36,263</u>

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**13. Receivables and advances from ultimate parent, parent company and companies under common control**

The receivable from ultimate parent is primarily comprised of a renewable one-year term loan facility of \$194,988 (2023 – \$148,670). The term loan is unsecured and bears interest at the rate set at the Applicable Federal Rates as issued by the US Internal Revenue Service for short-term instruments. The term loan may be repaid, in whole or in part, at any time, without premium or penalty. MTY USA may also request repayment, in whole or in part, at any time, without penalty.

The advance from ultimate parent is comprised of three loans totaling \$708,363 seen in note 14 (2023 – \$705,683). Those loans are unsecured and each tranche has a different interest rate spanning from non interest bearing to 9.26%. These loans may be repaid, in whole or in part, at any time, without premium or penalty.

The receivable from company under common control and advances from parent company and companies under common control are non-interest bearing and receivable/due on demand with no specified collection/repayment terms.

**14. Long-term loan from company under common control**

	<b>2024</b>	2023
	<b>\$</b>	\$
Non interest-bearing loan, due on demand	<b>2,700</b>	—
Interest-bearing loan at 5.4%, repayable by November 27, 2026 <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>299,850</b>	299,850
Interest-bearing loan at 9.26%, repayable by December 8, 2029	<b>405,813</b>	405,833
	<b>708,363</b>	705,683

<sup>(1)</sup> This loan is subject to a maximum debt-to-EBITDA ratio of 6.00:1.00 starting on November 27, 2019, and a minimum EBITDA interest coverage ratio of 2.00:1.00 to be calculated in conjunction with interest payments based on the past 12 months.

**15. Holdback payable**

	<b>2024</b>	2023
	<b>\$</b>	\$
Non-interest-bearing holdback on acquisition of Sauce Pizza and Wine, repayable in December 2023 (Note 3)	—	837
Non-interest-bearing holdback on acquisition of the assets of two restaurants located in California, repayable within the next 12 months	—	75
Current portion of holdback payable	—	912

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**16. Contingencies**

The contingencies for litigation and disputes represent management's best estimate of the outcome of litigations and disputes that are ongoing at the date of the consolidated balance sheet. These contingencies consist of multiple items, a large part of which are insurance claims, including worker's compensation claims, at the Company's corporately owned locations. The timing of the settlement of these contingencies is unknown given their nature, as the Company does not control the litigation timelines.

	<b>2024</b>	2023
	\$	\$
Provision for litigations, disputes and other contingencies, beginning of year	<b>2,849</b>	724
Reversals	<b>(790)</b>	(304)
Amounts used	<b>(9,424)</b>	(8,797)
Additions	<b>10,058</b>	11,226
Provision for litigations, disputes and other contingencies, end of year	<b>2,693</b>	2,849

**17. Common stock**

	<b>2024</b>		2023	
	<b>Shares</b>		Shares	
	<b>Issued</b>	\$	issued	\$
Balance, beginning and end of year	<b>15</b>	<b>179,154</b>	15	179,154

**18. Financial instruments**

In the normal course of business, the Company uses various financial instruments which by their nature involve risk, including market risk and the credit risk of non-performance by counterparties. These financial instruments are subject to normal credit standards, financial controls, risk management as well as monitoring procedures.

*Fair value of recognized financial instruments*

The Company has determined that the fair value of its financial assets and financial liabilities with short-term maturities approximates their carrying value. These financial instruments include cash, accounts receivable, receivable from ultimate parent, deposits loans receivable, accounts payable, accrued liabilities, promotional funds payable, advances from parent company and from companies under common control and holdbacks.

*Risk management policies*

The Company, through its financial assets and financial liabilities, is exposed to various risks. The following analysis provides a measurement of risks as at November 30, 2024.

*Credit risk*

The Company's credit risk is primarily attributable to its trade receivables, loans receivable and deposits. For accounts receivable and loans receivable, the amounts disclosed on the consolidated balance sheets are net of allowances for bad debts, estimated by the Company's management based on past experience and counterparty specific circumstances. The Company believes that the credit risk of accounts receivable is limited for the following reasons:

- The Company's broad client base is spread mostly across the US, which limits the concentration of credit risk.
- The Company accounts for specific bad debt provisions when management considers that the expected recovery is less than the actual account receivable.

The credit risk on cash is limited because the Company invests its excess liquidity in high-quality financial instruments and with credit-worthy counterparties.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**18. Financial instruments (continued)**

The credit risk on deposits is also limited as these are mostly with well-established and credit-worthy companies.

*Interest rate risk*

Interest rate risk is the Company's exposure to increases and decreases in financial instrument values caused by the fluctuation in interest rates. The Company has limited exposure to interest rate risk as its long-term loans from company under common control and ultimate parent as well as its long-term debt have fixed interest rates

**19. Revenue**

	For the year ended					
	November 30, 2024			11/30/2023 Adjusted <sup>(1)</sup>		
	Franchising	Corporate	Total	Franchising	Corporate	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Corporate store revenues	—	330,599	330,599	—	337,937	337,937
Royalties	128,335	—	128,335	128,461	—	128,461
Franchise fees, transfer fees and master license fees	5,770	—	5,770	4,996	—	4,996
Promotional funds	56,563	—	56,563	56,734	—	56,734
Program allowances	30,373	—	30,373	32,499	—	32,499
Breakage income	5,989	—	5,989	4,684	—	4,684
Resale material and retail sales	4,781	—	4,781	5,754	—	5,754
Rent	25,199	—	25,199	26,337	—	26,337
Other	9,929	—	9,929	9,215	—	9,215
	<b>266,939</b>	<b>330,599</b>	<b>597,538</b>	<b>268,680</b>	<b>337,937</b>	<b>606,617</b>

(1) Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with current year presentation. Lease income in comparative period of \$26.3 million was reclassified from operating expense to revenue.

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**20. Operating expenses**

	For the year ended					
	November 30, 2024			November 30, 2023 Adjusted <sup>(2)</sup>		
	Franchising	Corporate	Total	Franchising	Corporate	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Cost of goods sold	2,342	89,624	91,966	2,284	94,465	96,749
Wages and benefits	52,855	118,514	171,369	54,590	115,976	170,566
Advertising, marketing and promotion	443	6,000	6,443	462	5,311	5,773
Rent	27,748	37,925	65,673	31,895	34,105	66,000
Professional and consulting fees and commission	11,544	2,037	13,581	12,054	4,394	16,448
Office, travel, meals and entertainment and utilities	13,482	37,998	51,480	13,302	37,713	51,015
Promotional funds	56,563	—	56,563	56,734	—	56,734
Gift card program costs	6,499	—	6,499	6,695	—	6,695
Other <sup>(1)</sup>	954	25,918	26,872	2,342	25,474	27,816
Bad debt (recovery) expense	(293)	147	(146)	438	250	688
	<b>172,137</b>	<b>318,163</b>	<b>490,300</b>	<b>180,796</b>	<b>317,688</b>	<b>498,484</b>

(1) Other operating expenses are comprised mainly of other office administration expenses.

(2) Certain comparative figures have been reclassified to conform with current year presentation. Lease income in comparative period of \$26.3 million was reclassified from operating expense to revenue.

*Franchising operations*

The franchising business mainly generates revenues from royalties, supplier contributions, franchise fees and rent.

*Corporate store operations*

Corporate stores generate revenues from the direct sale of prepared food to customers.

**21. Restructuring**

During the year, the Company initiated a restructuring plan as part of a strategic realignment to streamline operations and improve efficiency. The Company recognized restructuring costs of \$1,342 primarily related to employee severance costs of \$832 with the remainder being in relation to the discontinuation of one of its brands. No additional expenses are expected to be incurred.

**22. Interest expense**

	2024	2023
	\$	\$
Interest charged by companies under common control (Note 25)	53,768	53,977
Interest expense	53,768	53,977

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**23. Income taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with ASC 740. ASC 740 prescribes the use of the liability method whereby deferred tax asset and liability account balances are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates. The effects of future changes in tax laws or rates are not anticipated.

Under ASC 740, income taxes are recognized for the following: a) amount of tax payable for the current year and b) deferred tax liabilities and assets for future tax consequences of events that have been recognized differently in the consolidated financial statements than for tax purposes.

	<b>2024</b>	<b>2023</b>
Income tax expense (recovery)	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
Current tax expense	<b>9,918</b>	7,807
Deferred tax recovery	<b>(9,195)</b>	(6,405)
Total tax expense	<b>723</b>	1,402

The provision for income taxes recorded in the consolidated financial statements differs from the amount which would be obtained by applying the statutory federal income tax rate of 21% (2023 – 21%) to the income for the period as follows:

	<b>2024</b>	<b>2023</b>
	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>
(Loss) income before income taxes	<b>(11,833)</b>	18,380
Income tax (recovery) expense at federal statutory rate	<b>(2,478)</b>	3,860
State and local income taxes net of federal tax benefit	<b>881</b>	2,360
Non-deductible/non-taxable items	<b>5,484</b>	(216)
True-up of prior year tax provision	<b>(3,950)</b>	(2,239)
Rate variation on deferred income tax	<b>724</b>	(102)
Credits generated and used in current year	<b>—</b>	(2,371)
Other	<b>62</b>	110
Income tax expense	<b>723</b>	1,402

**MTY Franchising USA, Inc.**  
**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**

Years ended November 30, 2024 and 2023

(In thousands of US dollars)

**23. Income taxes (continued)**

Components of the net deferred tax asset (liability):

	<b>2024</b>	2023
	\$	\$
Inventories	(275)	(264)
Allowance for credit losses	192	595
Deferred revenue and deposits	4,676	4,725
Gift card liability	2,959	2,947
Accrued liabilities	41,158	33,567
Non-capital losses and other tax credits	1,917	4,570
Other	(1,941)	(1,285)
Operating lease liabilities	48,125	48,406
<b>Total deferred tax assets</b>	<b>96,811</b>	<b>93,261</b>
Deferred costs	(600)	(948)
Property, plant and equipment	(9,632)	(11,490)
Operating lease right-of-use assets	(47,277)	(47,497)
Intangible assets	(140,054)	(143,345)
Holdback payable	(305)	(233)
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b>	<b>(197,868)</b>	<b>(203,513)</b>
<b>Net deferred tax liability</b>	<b>(101,057)</b>	<b>(110,252)</b>

**24. Supplemental cash flow information**

During the year ended November 30, 2024, the Company paid \$10,348 (2023 – \$8,268) in income taxes. Furthermore, there are non-cash items included in the proceeds on disposition of property, plant and equipment amounting to a net liability of \$113 (2023 – net liability of \$1,574). The non-cash items were primarily related to commitments made as part of the disposal of a portfolio of corporately-owned locations.

**25. Related party transactions**

The Company has transactions in the normal course of business with its ultimate parent, parent company and companies under common control. These transactions were in the normal course of business and measured at the exchange amount, which is the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties.

**RECEIPT #1**

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If MTY Franchising USA, Inc. offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

**[New York requires that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.]**

**[Michigan requires that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.]**

If MTY Franchising USA, Inc. does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the state agency listed on Exhibit B.

The franchisor is MTY Franchising USA, Inc., located at 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258. Its telephone number is (480) 362-4800. The franchise seller for this offering is \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_.

Issuance date: March 27~~8~~, 202~~6~~5.

MTY Franchising USA, Inc. authorizes the respective state agencies identified on Exhibit C to receive service of process for it in the particular state.

I received a sweetFrog Disclosure Document dated March 27~~8~~, 202~~6~~5, that included the following Exhibits:

A	State Addenda to Franchise Disclosure Document	M	Lease Guaranty Acknowledgement
B	Directory of State Agencies and Administrators	N	Lease Review and/or Negotiation Agreement and Release and State Addenda
C	Franchisor's Agent for Service of Process	O	Sublease and Guaranty of Sublease
D	Asset Purchase Agreement (For Sale of a Corporate Store to a Franchisee) with Promissory Note and Security Agreement and Guaranty (if applicable)	P	Pre-Authorized Electronic Funds Transfer Form
E-1	Franchise Agreement (New)	P-1	Gift Card Participation Agreement
E-2	Franchise Agreement (Renewal)	Q	General Release for Renewal of Franchise Agreement
E-3	Franchise Agreement (Transfer)	R-1	Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement (without Sublease)
F-1	Guaranty of Franchise Agreement	R-2	Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement (with Sublease)
F-2	Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement	S	State Addenda to Franchise Documents
G	Collateral Assignment and Irrevocable Special Power of Attorney	T	Table of Contents – Confidential Operations Manual
H	Amendment to Franchise Agreement (for non-traditional locations excluding those co-branded with another affiliated brand)	U	List of Franchise Owners
I	Amendment to Franchise Agreement (for co-branded non-traditional locations)	V	Financial Statements
J	In-Store Training Release and Waiver of Liability Agreement	W	Reserved
K	Addendum to the Franchise Agreement for SBA Loans	X	Addendum for Sale of Company-Affiliated Owned Stores
L	Required Lease Terms (Lease Addendum to Lease Agreement)	X-1	State Effective Dates
		Y	Receipts

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Do not leave blank)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Prospective Franchisee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

Receipt #1 must be signed and dated and remains in the Franchise Disclosure Document as the prospective franchisee's copy. Receipt #2 must be signed and dated by the prospective franchisee and returned to MTY Franchising USA, Inc. by mailing it to MTY Franchising USA, Inc. at 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258.

**RECEIPT #2**

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If MTY Franchising USA, Inc. offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

**[New York requires that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.]**

**[Michigan requires that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.]**

If MTY Franchising USA, Inc. does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the state agency listed on Exhibit B.

The franchisor is MTY Franchising USA, Inc., located at 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258. Its telephone number is (480) 362-4800. The franchise seller for this offering is \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_.

Issuance date: March 27~~8~~, 2026~~5~~.

MTY Franchising USA, Inc. authorizes the respective state agencies identified on Exhibit C to receive service of process for it in the particular state.

I received a sweetFrog Disclosure Document dated March 27~~8~~, 2026~~5~~, that included the following Exhibits:

A	State Addenda to Franchise Disclosure Document	M	Lease Guaranty Acknowledgement
B	Directory of State Agencies and Administrators	N	Lease Review and/or Negotiation Agreement and Release and State Addenda
C	Franchisor's Agent for Service of Process	O	Sublease and Guaranty of Sublease
D	Asset Purchase Agreement (For Sale of a Corporate Store to a Franchisee) with Promissory Note and Security Agreement and Guaranty (if applicable)	P	Pre-Authorized Electronic Funds Transfer Form
E-1	Franchise Agreement (New)	P-1	Gift Card Participation Agreement
E-2	Franchise Agreement (Renewal)	Q	General Release for Renewal of Franchise Agreement
E-3	Franchise Agreement (Transfer)	R-1	Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement (without Sublease)
F-1	Guaranty of Franchise Agreement	R-2	Consent to Transfer and Release Agreement (with Sublease)
F-2	Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement	S	State Addenda to Franchise Documents
G	Collateral Assignment and Irrevocable Special Power of Attorney	T	Table of Contents – Confidential Operations Manual
H	Amendment to Franchise Agreement (for non-traditional locations excluding those co-branded with another affiliated brand)	U	List of Franchise Owners
I	Amendment to Franchise Agreement (for co-branded non-traditional locations)	V	Financial Statements
J	In-Store Training Release and Waiver of Liability Agreement	W	Reserved
K	Addendum to the Franchise Agreement for SBA Loans	X	Addendum for Sale of Company-Affiliated Owned Stores
L	Required Lease Terms (Lease Addendum to Lease Agreement)	X-1	State Effective Dates
		Y	Receipts

Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Do not leave blank)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Prospective Franchisee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

Receipt #1 must be signed and dated and remains in the Franchise Disclosure Document as the prospective franchisee's copy. Receipt #2 must be signed and dated by the prospective franchisee and returned to MTY Franchising USA, Inc. by mailing it to MTY Franchising USA, Inc. at 9311 E. Via De Ventura, Scottsdale, Arizona 85258.